

In Memoriam.

Sir John Richardson

By Walter H. Pearson.

Southland Times Company, Printers Invercargill 1879

## In Memoriam.

"Dust thou art, to dust shalt thou return," was the inexorable fiat that thundered through the confines of space in the early morning of creation, and the sickle of the great reaper has not rusted for the want of use since that old by-gone time. By some instruction, which to man's finite, comprehension appears mysterious, the noblest, truest moral flowers are garnered before they have exhausted the full beauty of their fragrance, have ceased, if they ever could cease, to charm, attract, instruct, while the noxious weed is left to poison the sands of time with its baneful seed. One of the best and noblest of New Zealand's sons has passed away, a Knight, who, like Bayard, was without fear and without reproach. Sir John Richardson is dead. In the brief sketch of the life, all too short in comparison to its usefulness, we prefer to speak of him as "The Major." The whole tenor of that life was so kindly, genial, instructive, from its self-sacrifice, that one grudges to lose the smallest portion, and "The Major" grasps the whole. The latter title was doubtless intended as an honor, but there is little occasion to bestow what is inherent—the man was honor himself.

The son of a man of great capacity, who held at his death one of the highest appointments in that very brilliant service—the East India Company's Civil Service—the youth and a portion of the summer of the Major's life was spent in India in the military service of the E. I. Company; the corps to which he was attached being one which has gained a proud notoriety, for the brilliancy of its achievements in Indian warfare, viz., the Bengal Horse Artillery. That he distinguished himself as a soldier on several occasions, obtained staff appointments through the facile ability of pen and speech, and an educated intelligence above the average, will not be a matter of surprise to those who knew him in New Zealand; but his life was so real, so earnest in his desire to do good to others, to "act in the living present" that the generous energy of the young soldier could not be fettered by the narrow duties of barrack life. Joining himself with a band of young officers, among them Havelock, he devoted his spare time to the education of his men, in the great lessons of obedience, patience, self-denial, and faith. Even in the morning of his life there seems to have been accorded to him by "the Great Master" the three gifts of Longfellow's "Singers," "to charm, to strengthen, and to teach," and nobly did he administer the "talents" given him. In the barrack hospital, whispering to the dying soldier the wonderful story of ineffable love; in the convalescent ward, strengthening the recruit, snatched from the gates of the dark valley, to be faithful in his returning power to that Great Captain, whose banner, in his hour of weakness he had grasped so eagerly; in the extemporised chapel, charming his soldiery into belief of a higher, nobler life than the gratification of the senses—the indulgence of a sensual selfishness. By precept and example the young soldier wielded "the three great chords of might" with moral courage, a brave perseverance, which silenced the sneer, stilled the taunt of those whose innate sense of a meaner life drove to disparagement of his efforts, and secured the devotion of his men. Doubtless, on Friday last, there was an assemblage at "the pearly gates,"

*"Singing to welcome*

*The pilgrim of the night."*

The worn pilgrim whose vigorous youth, soaring above the meaner occupations and pleasures of mankind, setting at defiance its prejudices and sneers, had taught many in that gathering the road to their great habitation.

After years of honorable and distinguished service, "The Major" finally settled down on the banks of the Puerua, bringing with him into the then wilderness the untiring energy, the cultivated humor, the kindly earnest desire of helpfulness, which stimulated to exertion, invigorated into self-confidence the settlers of the Molyneux, and were as sunrays in the early days of endeavor to conquer the difficulties of settlement, to obtain a foothold on the soil—difficulties which the man of to-day wots not of. Every newspaper in the colony has some record of his political career, his colonial, we may say Imperial usefulness. Sought for, not thrusting himself into the political arena, he first appeared on the political platform as a member of the Otago Provincial Council, and was its Superintendent at a time when a new phase of circumstances, entirely novel to his anterior experience, tested his administrative capacity. Gold was discovered. An entire change had come suddenly over the spirit of the dream of the orthodox agriculturist. New men, new means of acquiring sudden wealth, swept

like a maelstrom over the colonial horizon. The suddenness of the alteration in the possible calculation of circumstances, the novelty of the applications required to meet it, the poverty of local intelligence, to assist in the task, were embarrassing. His firmness, forethought, and untiring energy proved equal to the occasion, and he was enabled to grasp the position successfully. The wheel of time rolled on, and he entered the Colonial Parliament, at the earnest solicitation of his fellow-colonists in Otago. His first utterances in the Assembly rivetted attention, elicited the respect due to intellectual cultivation; unbiassed by narrow prejudice, untarnished by the desire of self-aggrandisement, he took his stand as one of the leading men of New Zealand. How he quickly rose to be a member of the Ministry—how, after indefatigable work in various political positions, he was raised to the Speaker's chair in the Upper House, is a matter of history, but it may not be equally well known that while many New Zealand statesmen have added largely to the indebtedness of New Zealand, Major Richardson reduced it by about half a million. On the adoption of "the self-reliant policy," and withdrawal of the Imperial troops, an adjustment of the accounts between the colony and the mother country became necessary. Great Britain claimed a return of half a million. Major Richardson was appointed by the Colonial Government as Commissioner to investigate and report on the subject. Entering with all his usual energy into the work, he proved that, taking all the circumstances of the case into consideration, justice demanded rather a payment to the colony than any by it. The case was so well argued that the Secretary for the Colonies was glad to waive all Imperial demands; and the report was described by a high authority as "a monument of careful research and brilliant composition."

Possessing essentially a large humanity, which in its catholic benevolence saw "sermons in stones and good in everything" his charity embraced every sect. To do well, to act truthfully, to fight life's battle honestly and bravely, were a passport to his support, a claim on his assistance; to be poor and require it, a guarantee for obtaining it. When the electric wire flashed the sad burthen of the "Reaper's" song, told through New Zealand that the noble heart had stopped to beat, the mind ever active in plotting for the good of others had ceased to think, the kindly friend of childhood had passed away for ever from its confiding smile, from Auckland to Invercargill

*"Woman's eye was wet, man's cheek grew pale."*

Here, where the last three years of his useful life were spent, one felt his departure not merely as an individual loss, but that humanity had suffered a bereavement. Every public institution owes, in a large measure, its position to his intelligent zeal, every charity is redolent of his generosity. The village church he started, the Sunday-school he organized, the bible class he initiated, breathe forth the holy fragrance of his unselfish benevolence, his earnest ardor. Many a sun may rise and set in New Zealand, but it will be long before its halo will irradiate the silvery glory of so universally honored a head.

Gallant soldier, Christian Knight, farewell!

Since writing the foregoing, the death of Sir John Richardson has revealed glimpses of his inner life, and echoes of the old Indian pilgrimage have reached us.

The diary of his life in the early eastern days has been found. With that singular reticence which concealed anything that would raise him in the estimation of his fellows, this noble record of his youthful endeavor to live the purer life, to assist others to the belief that existence was an earnest reality with a glorious termination, has never hitherto been seen or heard of by his family or most intimate friends. In reading it, one feels a regret, almost a remorse, that a greater measure of tender admiration, a holier affection, had not been accorded to him.

Any one acquainted with Indian military life, its sensual fascinations, fanned into warmer glow by climatic and surrounding circumstances, can understand the stern control which a young officer has to place on his passions, even on the poetry of his nature; and from what we have seen of the autumn of the Major's life, we may imagine the fascination of its spring. Added to this was perhaps the fiercest trial a soldier of the cross has to endure—the jeers of his fellows. To a military man, particularly in that era, it was purifying thrice purified gold.

The one charming characteristic in man's fallen nature is the depreciation of any effort which contrasts with his own moral deformity—such is a crime which admits of no palliation. The swindler, the social thief, even the murderer may possibly obtain acquittal at the hands of society, but there is no reprieve for one whose life is a monument of reproach to his baser compeers, and the young soldier experienced it in all its bitterness. The subaltern of that clay who dared to live a better life than fashion sanctioned had to run a fiery gantlet, not merely through the outside world, but through his messmates, his superiors in military rank, with whom official duty necessitated daily intercourse. It was the perpetual "thorn in the flesh" which called forth the heroism of nobility. Physical courage is doubtless admirable, but it is shared in common with the brute creation—the gladiator, the prize-fighter, the most depraved and demoralised of mankind, and above all has the world's universal approbation. Moral courage, particularly in the endeavor to raise humanity to a higher standard, is a rarer attribute, far more difficult of sustenance. To be sent "to Coventry" by one's daily associates, and yet remain firm in the path of duty, argues the possession of those nobler qualities of the mind which raise man

nearer to the standard of "the Great Exemplar," and which ought to induce a thrill of pride in one's common humanity. What to a meaner moral nature would have proved too exhausting an opposition, too severe a fight to have sustained, acted as a tonic on the Major's brave heart. Side by side, shoulder to shoulder with Havelock, he fought the battle of earnest Christianity with a courage and perseverance which ultimately silenced opposition. The perfect fruition of that victory he will now enjoy, in meeting the loving faces which his earthly endeavors have clothed with the smile which will never fade, the brightness which nothing can obscure.

On closing the Major's diary, one cannot but repeat with Longfellow—

*"The pages of thy book I read,  
And as I closed each one  
My heart, responding, ever said,  
'Servant of God, well done!'"*

One of the most beautiful characters in light literature portrayed by genius is Thackeray's Colonel New-come. In reading the Newcomes, any one who knew Major Richardson could not fail to see a certain resemblance between the Colonel and "The Major." In the simplicity of thought, in the high chivalric sense of honor, in the nobility of action, in the genial kindness of disposition, the perfect absence of anything approaching to snobbishness, the strong religious tone (without its affectation), the modest bashfulness of character, the *tout ensemble* of a high bred English gentleman—one would imagine that Thackeray had taken "The Major" for his model of the Colonel.

There is a time which comes to all humanity, when that mysterious essence, breathed into man's being by "The Master," and termed the soul, asserts itself. The valley of the shadow of death has been entered, the mind has lost its control, the veil of hypocrisy is torn aside, and the naked spirit stands confessed. It whispers in tones that thunder on the listening ear the guiding principle of the irrevocable past, the story of the ebbing life. On entering the dark valley, "The Major's" wanderings told of the purity of his past existence. The mind, silent in its strength of any reference to the early days of Christian endeavor, in its weakness flew back to the sweet communion with Havelock and others. Once more leaving the cool mess-room, with its seductive influences, he stood under the burning Indian sun, at the reading desk, urging his men on the better path; and, with "won't the congregation join?" trilled out with his dying strength the hymn "Jesus, lover of my soul." Then coming back to his later achievements, he anxiously enquired how the Gladstone Church was progressing, whether the Sunday-school attendance was kept up to its original standard. So his spirit passed away! If ever the beautiful words of the Church of England burial service—"We therefore commit his body to the ground; earth to earth, ashes to ashes, dust to dust, *in sure and certain hope of resurrection to eternal life*"—could honestly, and with perfect conviction that the hope expressed would meet with realization, be pronounced, it was when the coffin of *our* Major was lowered to its resting place; and one felt assured that the great heart, whose every beat in life was one of sympathy for his fellow pilgrim, had in death passed away to "the joy of his Lord."

"O, though oft depressed and lonely,  
All my fears are laid aside,  
If I but remember only  
Such as time have lived and died!"

WALTER H. PEARSON.

Invercargill,

January, 1879.

decorative feature

Printed at the Southland Times Office, Invercargill.

# Rules of the Wellington Law Students Society.

## **NAME OF SOCIETY.**

The Society shall be called THE WELLINGTON LAW STUDENTS SOCIETY.

The Society shall consist of Ordinary and Honorary Members.

## **COMPOSITION OF SOCIETY.**

Any Clerks engaged or connected with the study or practice of the law shall be eligible to become ordinary members of the Society. Any Barrister or Solicitor of the Supreme Court of New Zealand shall be eligible to become in honorary member of the Society.

## **OBJECTS OF SOCIETY.**

The objects of the Society are:—To aid members in the study of the law by the formation of a Student's library by having lectures upon legal subjects, and by debating such lectures and legal subjects generally.

## **GENERAL MANAGEMENT.**

The general affairs of the Society shall be managed by Committee.

## **OFFICERS.**

There shall be a President, a Vice-President, a Secretary and Treasurer who shall be elected at the Annual General Meeting of the Society and shall hold office for one year as until the election of their successors.

There shall also be two auditors elected annually to audit the accounts.

In case of a vacancy occurring in any of such offices to Committee shall appoint a successor in each case who shall hold office until the next General Annual Meeting.

## **COMMITTEE.**

The Committee shall consist of nine members of [*unclear: wh*] the President, Vice-President, Secretary, and Treasurer shall be *ex officio* members. Three of the Committee shall form quorum. The five members shall be elected at the [*unclear: Ann*] General Meeting and shall hold office for one year, and [*unclear: un*] the election of their successors.

In the event of a vacancy occurring in the Committee the remaining members of the Committee shall fill up the vacancy for the unexpired term of office.

The Committee shall keep minutes of the meetings and proceedings.

## **MEMBERSHIP.**

Members shall be elected by general ballot. Candidates for admission may be proposed at any ordinary meeting. Each candidate must be proposed by one member and seconded by another. The ballot shall take place at the meeting next after the meeting at which the candidate is proposed. One black ball in five to exclude.

On the election of a new member, the Secretary shall notify to him such election, and the amount of the quarterly subscription payable by him

## **SUBSCRIPTIONS.**

There shall be no entrance fee payable, and the subscription shall be five shillings, payable quarterly, in advance.

No newly elected member shall enjoy the privileges of the Society until he shall have first paid his first quarterly subscription.

If any member shall fail to pay any quarterly subscription within two months after it shall become payable he shall cease to be a member of the Society.

The subscription of honorary members of the Society shall be two guineas payable annually.

## **ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING.**

An Annual General Meeting shall be held on the first Tuesday in the month of September in each year.

At such annual meeting the Committee shall present report of the position and progress of the Society during the past year, and the Treasurer shall also present a balance sheet showing the financial condition of the Society, such balance sheet having been previously audited.

The election of Officers and Committee for the ensuing year shall then take place.

## **ORDINARY MEETINGS.**

Ordinary meetings shall be held on every alternate Tuesday evening, at eight o'clock, provided that it shall be competent for the Committee, or a majority of the members present at any meeting, to alter the time for the holding of any meeting, or to convene additional meetings. The meeting shall be presided over by the President, if present, and in the absence of the President, the Vice-President shall occupy the chair, or if the Vice-President shall not be present, the meeting shall elect a Chairman.

The order of business at each Ordinary Meeting shall be as follows:—

- Minutes of previous meeting shall be read, amended, if incorrect, and confirmed.
- The names of new members shall be enrolled.
- Ballot for the election of new candidates.
- Nomination of candidates.
- Correspondence and General Business.

None but ordinary members shall speak at any meeting, [*unclear*: ess] invited so to do by the Chairman.

## **EXTRAORDINARY MEETINGS.**

The Committee may call additional meetings whenever it ly be deemed necessary.

## **VISITORS.**

Visitors connected with the profession may be admitted meetings on production of an order to that effect, signed any two of the Committee.

## **VOTING.**

Each member shall be entitled to one vote.

The Chairman of a meeting shall have a casting vote

Votes must be given personally only.

## **DEBATES.**

- No member may speak twice to a question except in explanation or reply,
- A member who has spoken to a question may again be heard to explain himself in regard to some motional part of his speech, but not to introduce any new matter.
- A reply will be allowed to the opener of any debate.

## **ALTERATION OF RULES.**

No new rule, or alteration, or repeal of any existing rule shall be made unless notice thereof shall have been given the preceding meeting.

## **ROLL OF MEMBERS.**

A roll of members shall be kept by the Secretary, and a names of the present, and all future members of the Society shall be inscribed therein.

decorative feature

R. Burrett, Steam Printer, Molesworth Street, Wellington

The Parson and the Pedlar

*A Dialogue in Verse.* Etc. Etc. Etc,

By Ingonyama.

1879

# The Parson and the Pedlar.

'Twas when Winter's winds were howling,  
With mournful deafning sound;  
And Jack Frost had spread his carpet  
Upon the frozen ground,  
That a Pedlar went forth to tramp  
A dreary round.

With pack on back and limping tread,  
Despising Fortune's frown;  
Greeting the dawn with cheerful song,  
He left the sleeping town,  
Hoping to earn a golden coin  
Before sundown.

The Pedlar had not travelled far,  
When from the blinding sleet;  
At a Parson's house hard by he sought,  
And found a safe retreat,  
Where he could rest awhile, and ease his  
Chilblained feet.

Like other religious strategists,  
Learned Parson McCann,  
By his simple flock was held to be  
A faultless Christian man;  
Orthodox as is the Pope to his  
Devoted clan.

The Pedlar had no sooner reached  
The Prelate's mansion door,  
Than his thundering rat-a-tat-tat  
Echoed from roof to floor,  
For the pangs of cold were gnawing hard,  
At his heart's core.

"Mine Gott? mine Gott!" the traveller cried,  
'Help! help! or I shall die;'  
For no longer could the hapless Jew,  
The elements defy,  
But sank to the ground exhausted, with

A moaning cry.

The Parson quickly discovered  
The Jew's unhappy state;  
And soothed the "lowly stranger" with  
A grand discourse on fate.  
Enlarging on the follies of those  
Of low estate.

The Pedlar soon regain'd consciousness,  
To the Parson's surprise,  
Who thought the ill-starred sinner's soul  
Was winging to the skies;  
But the One on whom all things depend  
"Will'd otherwise."

Now the Parson looked bewildered,  
And scarce knew what to do;  
When the "lowly stranger" proved to be  
A "heathen pedlar Jew."  
Who wished to still "at less than cost"  
"A vatch or two."

"Would you like to buy a vatch, Sir?"  
The eager Pedlar cried;  
"I have von here I'll varrant vill  
Keep time vith any tide;  
I bought it from a nobleman  
Who met a gambler's fate,  
And thro' backing losing horses  
He now lives on the State."  
Vill you buy, Mr. Parson, vill you buy?

Like an earnest Christian hero  
Little Parson McCann  
Buckl'd on the sword of Truth, and  
Attack'd the heathen man.

Have you never heard of Jesus,  
The great, the good, the brave.  
Who fought and bled on Calvary,  
Poor wretched souls to save;  
And gave His holy body to Be nailed to a tree,

That with His precious blood He might  
Set captive sinners free.

Avast, my friend, I left my home,  
This cold and cheerless day,  
To try to sell my jewellery,  
And not to hear you pray.  
Your intentions may be good, as  
The love of God is pure;  
But advice without medicine  
Will hardly work a cure.  
Will you buy, Mr. Parson, will you buy?

May God, whose mighty power  
Proclaims His name supreme,  
Arouse thee, sleeping sinner,  
From thy deluding dream;  
And may He in His mercy  
Put forth His saving hand,  
Preserve thee from Satan and  
His cruel bloody band.

With all my heart I thank you, sir,  
For all your kind wishes;  
But why offer a hungry man  
Naught but empty dishes?  
Pray buy this splendid lever watch,  
With this artistic guard;  
You may be sure such a wise act  
Would bring its own reward.  
Will you buy, Mr. Parson, will you buy?

May God root out the cankerous weed  
Sin planted in thy breast,  
That thy soul may yield in righteousness  
The fruit He loveth best.  
Jesus is the sinner's only shield,  
In Him put all thy trust;  
For thro' faith a righteous soul shall live  
When man is gone to dust.

Pray say where is the poor man's friend,  
Where is he to be found?  
Who would help a way-vorn brother  
If he saw von aground;



And tell me if the man you preach,  
Whilst living on this sod,  
Worked for big money wages  
Or for the love of God?  
Will you buy, Mr. Parson, will you buy?

Jesus is the poor man's friend,  
In Him mercy will be found;  
He will help the wanderer,  
If in sin he gets aground.  
Tarry not another moment,  
Seek at once the Sinner's Friend;  
He will receive thee kindly,  
And to all thy wants attend.

If a worthy low-born brother  
Is cast by Fate's cold frown  
Into a sea of misery,  
He's cruelly left to drown;  
But should a high-born vicious rake  
Thro' folly tumble down,  
To prop him up a yearly sum  
Is granted by the Crown.  
Will you buy, Mr. Parson, will you buy?

Adown the Parson's face  
Big drops of sweat did flow,  
As he stagger'd 'neath the  
Weight of the Jew's last blow.

Jesus is waiting at the liver,  
To see thee safely o'er;  
Go, sinner, where thy famish'd soul  
Shall never thirst no more.  
He'll take thee to His Father's house  
And tend thee day by day,  
And feed thee with the Bread of Life,  
And cast thy grief away.

My good friend, you'd gather more  
Stray sheep to the fold  
If man's breathing depended  
On other than gold;  
Bare necessity creates  
Countless sinful hearts,

For what saint could endure cold  
Poverty's keen darts?  
Vill you buy, Mr. Parson, vill you buy?

Poor sinner, tho' poverty  
To crime may be akin,  
And tho' destitution oft  
Hath tempted man to sin;  
According as man soweth,  
He assuredly shall reap,  
For while the righteous rejoice  
The ungodly shall weep.  
Go to Jesus, poor sinner,  
Go to Him while 'tis day;  
Go, ere eternal darkness  
Shall bar the peaceful way.

There's not a day goes o'er our heads  
But countless helpless poor,  
Thro' cruel neglect and hunger,  
Are gasping at death's door!  
Why don't you tell me how it is,  
For I can't understand,  
Why so many thousands die of thirst  
In this vell-vatered land?  
Vill you buy, Mr. Parson, vill you buy

May thy conscience reprove thee  
With Remorse's chast'ning rod,  
That thy sin-burdened soul may  
Be safely brought to God.  
How insignificant the world  
Compared to one lost soul!  
O, pray seek the Great Physician,  
And let him make thee whole.

Be not o'er proud to take a hint from  
Von who appears a fool,  
For a Simple Simon oft has gained  
A prize at Visdom's school.  
When you find a needy fellow-vorm  
Crush'd by misfortune's curse,  
Unbutton a sympathising heart,  
And open vide your purse.  
Vill you buy, Mr. Parson, vill you buy?

Poor infidel, I'm much afraid  
A mine of sin is in thee laid;  
Satan, with his infernal band,  
Awaits thy wreck on Mis'ry's strand,  
Faith with works alone can save  
Thee from damnation's fiery grave.

'Tis time I had done some business,  
Not sold a thing all day;  
And vasting precious time like this  
I'm sure will never pay.  
Come buy this antiquated cup,  
By Hiram it was made,  
And carried from Jerusalem  
Time of Richard's crusade.  
Vill you buy, Mr. Parson, vill you buy?

I will not buy thy much-prized ware,  
Nor in thy curs'd unbelief take share;  
The gold and silver thou lovest so well  
Cannot save thy sinful soul from hell.  
When thy master calls thee, thou must go,  
And leave all thy idols here below;  
Go seek, poor soul, for heavenly treasure,  
Seek the Giver of eternal pleasure.

'Pon my undoubted vord of honor,  
You Parsons seem to think  
All who ventures near a precipice  
Must tumble o'er the brink.  
The best made lamp ne'er gave a light  
Without it had the oil,  
And vater if it hasn't the heat  
I'm sure will never boil.  
Vill you buy, Mr. Parson, vill you buy?

Harden'd unbeliever,  
Take thy woe to the Lord,  
He is no deceiver;  
Build thou upon His Word,  
He will ne'er forsake thee,  
But take thee to His breast:  
Sinner, I implore thee,  
Go seek eternal rest.

Tho' the earnest little Parson  
Returned blow for blow,  
He was no match for the Pedlar,  
As the sequel will show.

In the name of Patience, von't you buy  
This rare Diamond ring,  
Long an idol of the Chinese Prince,  
Ching-a-Aug, Ching-a-Sing;  
That gem sparkled in a Royal Crown,  
Two thousand years or more,  
And is equally as lustrous as  
The famous "Koh-I-Noor."  
Vill you buy, Mr. Parson, vill you buy?

Benighted child of Israel,  
Thou art as one that's dead;  
Thy case looks doubtful—O, my soul,  
All hope of cure seems fled.  
Return sin-loving wanderer;  
Why would'st thou farther go  
Along the road that leads to death  
And everlasting woe?

The sun has run his daily round,  
And darkness clos'd the day;  
From my lov'd vife and little vones  
I can no longer stay.  
May God vatch o'er you always with  
A tender father's care,  
That the devil by his cunning  
Mayn't catch you in his snare.  
Good-bye, Mr. Parson, good-bye.

May the grace of God be with thee  
Where'er thou may'st go;  
May plenty be thy coldest friend  
And peace thy hottest foe.  
And when thy pilgrimage is o'er,  
God grant that thou may'st be  
A faithful servant of the Lord's  
To all eternity.

**A Word for All.**

If suff'ring man in countless ills  
Applied to "Common Sense,"  
He'd secure a good physician,  
At little or no expense;  
Whether sought for a preventive  
Or consulted as to cure,  
His remedies are genuine,  
Their healing powers are sure.?

## **Tell Me Mother.**

TELL me, is all hope departed—  
Has her spirit flown away?  
Has she left me broken-hearted?  
Tell me, mother, do, I pray.

Tell me, did the lovely maiden  
Pine her gentle soul away?  
Was her heart with grief o'erladen?  
Tell me, mother, do, I pray.

Tell me, mother, softly tell me,  
Has the rose gone to decay?  
Is there nought but sorrow left me?  
Tell me, mother, do, I pray.

Alas! my son, brood not o'er sorrow,  
Heaven will light your lonesome way;  
Fresh hope will crown the coming morrow,  
Tho' clouds o'erhang your head to-day.

## **Lines.**

Had I thy ranging pow'rs, great liar,  
And could I mortal passions rule,  
Thy hateful soul-devouring fire would  
Soon burn out for want of fuel.

## **Lines**

*Written in reply to a letter from a very intimate friend.—AUTHOR.*

'Twas not thy winning smiles that moved  
My soul thy love to prize;  
'Twas not thy dainty form I wooed,  
'Twas not thy love-full eyes.  
'Twas more than honey'd words I sought  
To soothe love's bitter smart;  
'Twas for a heavenly prize I fought—  
An ever-faithful heart.

## Lines

Ungenerous, face-proud, silly maid,  
You're highly skill'd in the lying trade;  
When your 'prenticeship's expir'd,  
I vow You'll not be more skilful then than now.  
In ev'ry branch of the dev'lish trade,  
Your reputation is firmly made.

## Epigrams.

Bad temper is an odious thing,  
Deny it if you can;  
It mars the peace of happy homes,  
And makes a beast of man.

Frail humankind is nothing more  
Than dust upon the ground;  
A puff of wind will blow away  
Man, no more to be found.

When King Death shall summon us,  
We must obey his call;  
For as by sin man was raised,  
So by sin he must fall.

'Tis wisdom in this troubled life  
To do all we can;  
To serve God with righteousness,  
And not injure man.

ON the evening of the 31st December, 1877, I with two friends agreed not to retire to rest till after the birth of the New Year. It was also understood that we should honour the event with a "feu de joie"! but, alas, friendly agreements, like national treaties, are made to be broken, for about 10 p.m. a third friend dropped in bringing with him a "big treat," to wit, one dozen of real good beer; and, as was natural on so auspicious an occasion, we

uncorked and drank till a sense of drowsiness stole o'er our rather sensitive feelings, causing us to seek our beds, forgetting the "fair promises" we had made, till the following day, about 12 a.m., when I remembered and felt somewhat annoyed at Bacchus for his audacity, and consoled my wounded feelings by offering the following apology to the newly-born year:—

Pardon, eighteen seventy-eight,  
My compliments, tho' rather late,  
Are none the less sincere;  
Old Bacchus with majestic pomp  
Would have me join in merry romp  
With right good bottled beer;  
Therefore I pray thee be not hard  
Upon thy evil-doing bard.  
Prosper'ty be the tok'n;  
Then throughout thy twelvemonths reign  
Nought will I do that is profane.  
'Tis my tongue that's spoken.

## **Broken-Hearted.**

THOU Star of ray path, shed Thy soft light o'er me,  
And steer my frail bark to the haven of rest;  
O, sweet was the music that once fill'd my soul,  
But anguish has now found a home in my breast.  
Drear are the days, and gloomy the nights,  
There's no hope of relief for the morrow:  
Keen are the darts plung'd into my soul,  
While my heart is o'erladen with sorrow.

\* \* \* \*

Tho' her faults are countless as sand on the shore,  
And faithless the heart where affection should dwell,  
While the storm rages fiercely I'll cling to the mast  
Till the calm breeze of heaven the wild waves quell.  
O God, let my soul in rapture repose,  
And should hope my tattered sails fill,  
Gently I'll glide o'er life's turbulent stream,  
Broken-hearted—I love her still.

## **The Happy Ploughman.**

THE ploughman rises with the lark,  
And hastens to his daily toil,  
And labours hard from dawn till dark  
To earn his bread, and till the soil.

The rose blooms on his ruddy cheek,  
No tear of sorrow damps his eye,  
He pursues his task week to week  
Without a murmur or a sigh.

O'er furrow'd fields at ev'ning's close  
The happy ploughman wends his way,  
And homeward steers to seek repose  
From toilsome duties of the day.

His good housewife and only child  
With kind words greet him at the gate,  
And love him with hearts undefiled,  
Such is the ploughman's happy state.

Within his cot dwells peace of mind,  
Sweet contentment, love and joy;  
His thoughts are of the purest kind,  
His greatest pride's his wife and boy.

Waiwera Hot Springs

Robert Graham

Waiwera (*Hot Springs*).

*Near Auckland, N.Z.*

Printed at the Herald Office Auckland Queen and Wyntwam Streets MDCCCLXXVIII

## Waiwera (HOT SPRINGS,)

THE proprietor of the Waiwera Estate, whose portrait appears on the first page of this pamphlet, arrived in New Zealand on the 8th October, 1842, in the barque "Jane Gifford," the first vessel that cast anchor in the Auckland harbour direct from Great Britain. The "Duchess of Argyle" arrived the same day, both vessels having brought out many of the early settlers, who may be looked upon as the pioneers of Auckland. His attention was first drawn to Waiwera by a Mr. Johnson, who had suffered for sixteen years from a most painful and distressing skin disease on his ankle, which was pronounced incurable by some of the most eminent men of the medical profession in the mother country, yet, wonderful to relate, after four weeks' bathing, and drinking the mineral waters at Waiwera, he was completely cured, and during an acquaintance of over twenty years, had no return of his complaint. Mr. Graham was so astonished at this wonderful cure, he at once made up his mind to acquire the property if possible,—which was accomplished after great difficulty, and at considerable expense, in 1845; the purchase took two years to negotiate, consequently he has now owned this property about thirty two years; and, during the greater part of that time, has bathed and drunk freely of the water, with most beneficial results to his own health and constitution

Mr. Graham, with commendable foresight, as early as 1846, planted a great many fruit trees and vines, which now supply the establishment; and visitors get fruits, in their season, such as peaches, apples, pears, plums, cherries, figs, grapes, guavas, and strawberries; while with fine cows on the rich pasture land, the house is abundant'y supplied with milk.

Can it be wondered at, that with a salubrious climate, health-restoring mineral springs, a plentiful supply of fruit, vegetables, and other luxuries, visitors enjoy, and derive great benefit from a visit to Waiwera.

In the early days of the Colony, the natives were much more numerous than at present, Mr. Graham having seen as many as 3,000 on the beach at one time; and witnessed many cures of the most obstinate character; and



he firmly believes the Waiwera Springs will prove (when their virtues are better known) to be one of the most healthful and curative spots in the world.

Mr. John Anderson, an old settler, who still lives on the banks of the river, relates many amusing anecdotes of his sojourn at Waiwera, and the wonderful cures effected during his time. The first house built at Waiwera was burned down in 1856; some time afterwards a second was built, called Vine Cottage, managed by Mr. Alex. Wilson—now living near Stokes' Point, North Shore—where many patients, of whom no record has been kept, were restored to health. The first part of the present house was erected in 1865, and occupied at different times by Messrs. Sims, Seaman, Wrigley, and Webb; but it was not till 1875 that the establishment was made known by advertisement.

Mr. Graham seems never tired of making improvements. At the present time, he is fitting up a bath on the beach, with the intention of having another hot swimming bath; and erecting close to it a sea bath, so that visitors will be able to enjoy a hot mineral bath and a plunge in the sea, or can have a salt water bath alone—a want that has often been felt at Waiwera. In course of time other improvements are contemplated, such as erecting a wharf, obtaining a suitable steamer—to afford regular, cheap, and speedy daily communication with Auckland by water, also by coach overland, when the road is completed—building cottages for families, and separate accommodation for invalids, &c.; which will entail further expenditure.

It is proposed, in the following pamphlet, to give those unacquainted with the wondrous healing powers of these natural springs, some information, commencing with—

## **Their History.**

In the year 1845 a house was erected, a garden laid off, and considerable improvements effected; shortly afterwards, the Heki war broke out at the Bay of Islands, and the Natives having threatened to burn Auckland, those in charge deserted the house, which was afterwards plundered. About this time a most remarkable case is recorded, namely, that of Mr. John Sullivan, of Mahurangi Heads. He had been for months completely "doubled up" with rheumatism, when he was induced to try bathing and drinking the water, and, after two months, was completely cured. Although this happened no less than thirty-two years ago, he is still alive, hale and hearty, living within three miles of Waiwera. Another remarkable case which occurred in 1848, is that of Samuel Clare, who had been an inmate of the hospital for nine months, and, being pronounced incurable, wished to go to Waiwera to die; he was landed on the beach with two weeks' provisions, and could only crawl on his hands and knees a few yards at a time, he managed to scrape a hole in the sand, and there bathed; at the expiration of two weeks he was able to walk about the beach, and for sixteen years afterwards lived by hard work in the bush. He always declared that the Springs could effect greater cures than all the doctors put together.

About the year 1850, Mr. John Anderson took a lease of the Waiwera property for five years, and during his stay many cures were effected, amongst them being that of Mr. Thornton (of the firm of Thornton, Smith, & Firth), who came from England a complete cripple, having had to use crutches for fifteen years, after trying Wiesbaden and other famous continental springs, without deriving benefit; to the surprise of everybody, after six weeks' residence at Waiwera, he threw away his crutches, and pronounced himself as well as ever he was in his life; he walked to Auckland, a rough journey in those days, of twenty-four miles through bush country. Although this occurred twenty-six years ago, he has had no relapse since.

The proprietor has lately purchased the land adjoining, including the hill on which the Springs take their rise, and, at a large expenditure, so improved the place that it must soon become as favorite a resort for the pleasure-seeker, as it is now a necessary one for the invalid. Several years ago the water was traced to its source on the hill side, but owing to local difficulties nothing further was done till about three years ago, when a drive was put into the solid rock, yielding a copious and never-failing supply of water, and at a higher level. A large reservoir has been constructed to contain water enough to fill eighteen baths, and this is constantly replenished by the natural spring out of the rock; from the reservoir the water is conveyed through three-inch pipes to the baths. A large mineral water plunge bath has also been constructed; this is supplied from a constantly flowing spring, so that the water is always hot and fresh. Independently of these baths, which are supplied by the spring in the drive, there is a beach bath, situated above ordinary high-water mark. It is intended to provide this bath with six dressing-rooms, where the bather may remain for a time wrapped in blankets, should his case require such treatment. In many cases great benefit is derived from drinking freely of the water, which has a slight saline, but not unpleasant taste, almost resembling that of warm new milk. It is customary to drink the water both before and after bathing, but many bottle and drink it cold. The temperature of the mineral water ranges from 100 to no degrees Fahr., a temperature highly approved by those who have studied therapeutics. A bath taken in the afternoon or evening is almost invariably followed by sound and refreshing sleep, and has frequently been found to succeed where sedatives and opiates have failed. Invalids, after taking the bath, experience a most exquisite feeling of renewed vigor, but should be careful not to be tempted by the delightful

sensation accompanying it, and allow themselves to be too long immersed; even when this has been the case, languor soon passes away, and renewed vitality, with increased appetite, invariably follow.

## **Native Traditions.**

The Mineral Hot Springs are situated a very short distance from the Hotel, and the Baths have been erected on the beach at the foot of the hill. The curative and health-restoring properties of the waters have been known to the natives for many years; indeed, so much were they appreciated, that they came from all parts of the Island to bathe in them; and in consequence of the great benefits derived, called the Hot Springs *Te Rata*, "The Doctor." The native mode of bathing was to dig a large hole in the sandy beach; this hole was soon filled with hot water, in which they would sit or lie indiscriminately, and, under the invigorating influence of the waters, would talk and smoke for hours, in this primitive way availing themselves of the curative properties of the Springs. Probably there is no other part of New Zealand the natives have so much coveted, or where so many battles have been fought, as at the Waiwera. It was formerly owned by the powerful Ngatirangi tribe, who had to contend against repeated attacks by the Ngatiwhatua and Ngatipou tribes, which were made without success. The bay was protected by four fortified pahs; on the North by the Kakaha pah, 300 feet high; on the South by the Whau pah, 230 feet high; on the East by the Mahurangi, 140 feet high; and on the West by the Pitawai, 320 feet high.

The mother of the chief Te Hemera, who died about twenty years ago, at the advanced age of over 100 years, remembered Captain Cook's visit to New Zealand, and used to narrate the story of having witnessed the Thames natives eating the first soap given them by the great navigator, not knowing at the time any other use to apply it to. This Maori, who was the oldest native woman in New Zealand, saw some most wonderful cures effected, and had been herself in the habit of bathing in the mineral waters for over one hundred years, used to say, that but for them she would not have lived to half her age.

## **Situation of the Springs.**

The Waiwera (Hot Springs) are situated about 24 miles North of Auckland, and are accessible both by land and water. The steamer "Anne Milbank" calls at the Hot Springs daily, leaving Auckland at 11 a.m., on Tuesdays, Thursdays, and Saturdays, arriving about 2 p.m.; and returning about 1 p.m. on Mondays, Wednesdays, and Fridays. The many marvellous cures that have been effected by the baths and by drinking the water, more especially in cases of Rheumatism, Paralysis, Neuralgia, Sciatica, Gout, Skin Diseases, &c., are fully vouched for by testimonials printed herewith, which have been taken at hazard from a large number sent to Mr. Graham. There can be no doubt that when the healing and beneficial properties of these Springs are more generally known, the Waiwera will become the great sanitarium not only of New Zealand, but also of the other Australasian Colonies, and attract invalids from India, America, and even the Continent of Europe.

The Springs are situated in one of the many and beautiful Bays in which this Province abounds. The Bay is enclosed by high ranges of hills, richly and densely clothed with native trees from base to summit; while the climate, possibly due to the warm and genial exhalations from the heated subterranean waters, is exceedingly mild, tempered with most exhilarating sea breezes. Near the North-east of the Bay is a precipitous rocky island, standing about 140 feet high, this is accessible at low water, and is called the "Mahurangi," signifying steam rising to the Heavens; it was formerly the site of an important Maori pah.

The Hotel is situated close to the beach, about 100 yards above high water, and it commands an extensive and highly picturesque view of the Bay and the many beautiful islets which stud the ocean. Almost opposite is the Island of Tiri Tiri, and at night the Light-house is plainly to be seen. Vessels and steamers are also visible as they pass to and from Auckland harbour, and beyond, the headlands sink into distinct but subdued pencillings of magnificent outline, including the Coromandel ranges and Cape Colville.

A horse road of about five miles, with easy gradients, has lately been made between Waiwera and Puhoi, a German settlement, with about 300 inhabitants; the road to the rising settlement of Warkworth has also been lately opened, a line of road surveyed to Wainui; and the Government is at present surveying a line to connect Waiwera with the North Shore; this, when finished, will enable visitors to reach Waiwera by coach in four hours, in any kind of weather.

## **Analysis of the Waters.**

20th July, 1876.

The following analysis of the water taken from the main spring, has been made by Mr. Tunny.

SIR,—The following is my report on the water forwarded by you from the Waiwera (Hot Springs). The water is perfectly clear and colourless, is without odour, but has a decidedly saline-taste:—

(Signed) JAMES M. TUNNY,

R. Graham, Esq. Provincial Analyst.

A second analysis gives the following results:—

During his visit to the North, his Excellency the Marquis of Normanby had a sample of the water from the Waiwera Springs sent to the Laboratory at Wellington for analysis. The following is the official report on the same:—

*Specimen No. 1820, forwarded by Mr. Robert Graham, at the request of the Marquis of Normanby. Locality, Waiwera. Received June 10, reported on July 26, 1876. Mineral Water—quite clear and colourless; manifests a distinct alkaline reaction to litmus paper, and has a feebly saline taste. From the appended results of its analysis, it appears to belong to the class of mineral known as the alkaline.*

## Analysis.

This water is similar to several of the famous Continental waters; for instance, Vichy, in France; and Fachingen, in Nassau, both of which are largely used medicinally.

(Signed) W. SKEY.

## TO THE EDITOR OF THE "HERALD."

SIR,—I was recently a patient at Waiwera, and, as the springs there are acquiring fame and reputation, I have much pleasure in sending you the result of an application made to Messrs. Corbyn & Co., eminent analytical chemists, of London, to ascertain what baths or waters in Europe the two springs of Waiwera are similar to. I enclose a copy of their letter.—I am, &c.,

W. E. THOMAS.

*Auckland,*

3rd May, 1876.

P.S.—The waters of Aix-la-chapelle, to which it will be seen those of Waiwera are most similar, are recommended in cases of gout, rheumatism, and gravel.

300, HIGH HOLBORN, LONDON,

January 26th, 1876.

SIR,—We have compared the two analyses of the New Zealand springs as enclosed, with all the spas of Europe, and we find that they resemble (generally) the following, viz.:—(1.) Adelheids- quelle; (2.) Aix-la-chapelle; (3.) Friedrichshalle; (4.) Kreuznach. No. 2 is the one they resemble most closely.

Yours faithfully,  
(Signed)

CORBYN & CO.

These analyses not being made on the spot, it should be borne in mind that some of the more delicate and volatile components of the water must have, to a great extent, evaporated.

In addition to the above, there are two other springs, of a totally different character, which have not yet

been analysed, viz., one known as the beach spring, strongly impregnated with sulphur, which it is intended to at once utilise, by erecting a bath and dressing-rooms; and a second containing other minerals. Thus there are three distinct, known mineral springs on the property, suitable to a great diversity of complaints.

There is abundant testimony that the curative properties of the water afford, more or less relief to ninety out of every hundred who have used the baths. Invalids, who have been laid up for weeks, months, and even years, and have remained at the Springs for only a few weeks, have left thoroughly recovered by a judicious use of the baths, and drinking freely of the water. The number of written certificates and testimonials received from many of the cured, fully bears out this statement; some who came to the Springs with very forlorn hopes, have left thoroughly restored to health. The water can also be aerated, and, when bottled, resembles soda-water, containing all the medicinal qualities of the Waiwera Springs, and is pleasant to take.

## **Extra Strong Sulphur Baths.**

Besides the natural water baths, sulphur baths of any strength can be obtained when required, equal in every respect to the most powerful Sulphur Springs in New Zealand. These are prepared by the addition of sulphur from White Island, and other chemicals, to the natural mineral waters of the Waiwera; can be taken of any strength, and up to a temperature of no degrees. They will be found of the greatest value to invalids specially requiring sulphur, and equal, with superior local advantages, to those already so highly prized in other parts of the Island.

## **Time for Bathing.**

Invalids are recommended, as far as possible, to adhere to the following suggestions:—Take a bath before breakfast, a second in the afternoon, and a third before going to rest at night, drinking a cupful of the mineral water both before and after each bath; according to the nature of the disease, and the strength of the patient, the number of baths per day can be increased or reduced; from five to fifteen minutes in ordinary cases is about the usual time to remain in, but patients will soon learn from their own instincts and feelings, the time best suited to their constitution.

## **Hotel Accommodation.**

The accommodation is most complete; the table abundantly supplied with every delicacy of the season, to tempt the appetite of the invalid, as well as the robust; and every attention is paid to the various wants of visitors. Owing to the increased demand for accommodation, the proprietor has lately added a new wing to the Hotel, which now contains fifty additional bed-rooms and private sitting-rooms, a commodious billiard-room and smoking-room, with every convenience for the comfort of visitors. Water pipes are laid on, so as to bring in water at a high elevation, thus giving a regular supply for all purposes at the Hotel.

Everything is conducted in a regular and methodical manner. Meals are always ready at the appointed hours; and pleasant cheerful company, chess, drafts, billiards, whist, music, croquet, lawn tennis, and other games, afford a variety of amusement, and effectually dispel monotony.

The hours for meals are, breakfast, at 8 a.m., dinner at 1 p.m., tea at 6 p.m.

## **Grounds, Gardens, &c.**

The property comprises an area of 440 acres, a portion of which is tastefully laid out and planted with fruit and ornamental trees and shrubs. In front of the Hotel is a croquet lawn, with every requisite for the game. At the South there is a large paddock, suitable for cricket, football, athletic games, and other sports. At the back of the Hotel are flower and kitchen gardens, with orchard. There is also a vineyard planted with over 2,000 choice grape vines, carefully selected from the best varieties known to Continental cultivators. Pleasure boats, at moderate charges, are provided, for the use of visitors who may wish to amuse themselves in boating and fishing, there being an abundant supply of many of the finest kinds of fish in the bay. The boats are in charge of experienced men, when required. Lovers of picturesque scenery could not be more gratified than by a sail up the charming windings of the Waiwera River; its banks being clothed with endless varieties of indigenous vegetation. Here may be found the most rare and exquisite ferns, intermingled with nikau palm, luxuriant creepers, and shrubs of every description, while magnificent forest trees, such as kauri, pohutekauwa, puriri, and others, enhance the richness and beauty of the scene. Walks have been cut through the bush, to connect the different points of interest with the Hotel, and here the botanist may spend his time with pleasure and delight amongst the numerous gifts of nature

Visitors have the privilege of shooting over the estate, and in season, large numbers of pheasants, pigeons,

and kakas can be obtained.

There are many thriving homesteads in the neighbourhood, while in the densely timbered forest numbers of bushmen, shingle splitters and fencers, find profitable employment. About a mile along the coast, South from the Springs, are most interesting caves, well worth a visit from the tourist. On the adjoining river to the North, called the Puhoi, is a German settlement; also a native settlement, where Te Hemara, the chief of the district, resides. About three miles further North is the spacious Mahurangi harbour; at the head of the river is the thriving settlement of Warkworth. A short distance further North is the settlement of Matakana, and immediately opposite is Kawau, the beautiful island home of Sir George Grey, where he has collected rare plants and trees, and acclimatised numerous animals and birds. Sir George Grey takes great pleasure in showing strangers round his magnificent house, interesting library, and grounds. The distance from Kawau to the Waiwera is about eight miles.

The naturalist and conchologist may here, in many pleasant places, pursue uninterrupted their engaging studies. On the beach and in the adjoining bays are found many rare and valuable shells, star fish, sea weed, and mollusca, and there is no doubt that all who visit the Waiwera, either to recruit their health or for pleasure, will be both delighted and benefitted.

The importance of the Waiwera (Hot Springs) and neighbourhood is fully acknowledged by the Government, who have erected a post and money order office, life insurance office, savings bank, and telegraph station, in close proximity to the Hotel, from which messages can be sent to all parts of the world.

Mails are dispatched and received to and from Auckland three times a week; but, as soon as the contemplated new road is opened, it is the intention of the Government to have daily postal communication.

## Opinions of the Press.

The following descriptions, of Waiwera, "The Auckland Sanitarium," as it has been called, are taken from the four Auckland newspapers then in existence, (the two morning and two evening being now combined in one morning and one evening.)

### EXTRACT FROM *New Zealand Herald*,

13th September, 1875.

THE Hot Springs of Waiwera, little over twenty miles from Auckland, deserves more attention than they have yet received, Their value as a hygienic and medicinal restorative is beyond question. The number of persons who have derived permanent benefit from a visit to them, and even a short residence in their neighbourhood, is very great. Those who have experienced this benefit are emphatic in their encomiums of the attention they received during their stay at the Hot Springs from the manager of the excellent Hotel which has been established at Waiwera. The proprietor of the land upon which this establishment stands has, by means of a most liberal expenditure, improved the house and grounds so that the accommodation provided shall be commensurate with all the requirements which would serve to give pleasure and comfort to the ordinary visitor, and ease and retirement to the invalid. The water is also aerated, and bottled similar to soda water, and in this state retains all its medicinal qualities, and is pleasant to take. The surrounding country presents many features of attraction. The proprietor is putting up a new wing to the Hotel. The grounds are laid out in flower-gardens and vineyards, paddocks for cricket and field sports. The Springs are contiguous to the German and English settlements of Puhoi and Warkworth. There are interesting caves along the coast. Almost opposite, and accessible by an open boat, is Sir George Grey's delightful Island of Kawau. The beach and bays which indent it are rich in shells. For the enjoyment of leisure, or in quest of renewed health, this place is one of the most interesting and valuable in the Colony.

Extract from *Daily Southern Cross*, of 8th September, 1875.

It is very gratifying to learn that the number of visitors to the Waiwera (Hot Springs) has this year been so numerous, that the enterprising proprietor is now making arrangements for the completion of a new wing to the Hotel, containing fifty additional bed-rooms, and a commodious billiard-room. Our advertising columns have for some months past contained testimonials as to the efficacy of the Hot Springs in curing Rheumatism, Sciatica, Scrofula, Gout, and Skin Diseases, and from the above-mentioned fact of further Hotel extension being required, it would appear that their name and fame must be extending to the Southern Provinces and the sister colonies. It would be difficult to conceive a more charming spot where the healthy could disport themselves for a holiday season; and to the sick, suffering from any of the above-stated complaints, it is sheer folly to drag on a miserable existence, while such preponderating probabilities exist of a speedy and most agreeable cure being effected. There are no nauseating draughts to swallow. The water itself is pleasant to the taste, and is mostly drunk by the bather on entering the bath and leaving. The additional accommodation which

is now to be provided, will meet the wants of patients who are not blessed with a plethora of cash; but it is the aim of the proprietor to ensure the utmost comfort to both first and second-class boarders, whilst residing at the Hotel; and with this view, extensive gardens have been laid out to please the eye; music, croquet, and other games are provided; and every delicacy of the season to tempt the palate.

Extract from *Evening Star*, 10th September, 1875.

To residents in this city it is unnecessary to give a description of Waiwera, but by a large body of our people we believe the fact is hardly realized that we have, within a pleasant trip of a few hours steaming, one of the most remarkable in the world, of those strange chemical laboratories in which Nature herself compounds her medicines for the healing of the ills to which flesh is liable. From the testimony of those who have personally called on us to express the wonderful relief and cures they have experienced, we could afford strong evidence that at Waiwera we have a boon provided which might truly be regarded as a blessing from Heaven. The surprising cures that are now of frequent occurrence from bathing in and drinking of the waters, have been rapidly producing effect on the popular mind, and a place that a year or two ago had only infrequent visitors, has now become so popular that the large hotel is always crowded, and the proprietor is about to add fifty additional bed-rooms. Nothing could better express the manner in which the character of the Springs has asserted itself, and we venture to say that as the days roll on the fame of the Springs will be soon such that invalids from all the colonies will come trooping in thousands, and sound the praises of Waiwera far and wide. The little pamphlet now appearing will tend largely to this end, for in a graphic style it truthfully tells the rare attractions of the place. The healing powers of Waiwera, and the simple sylvan, quiet beauty of the surroundings, will ever make it a favourite resort for invalids. Pending the hoped-for connection of the telegraphic wire, we have endeavoured to assist the enterprising proprietor, by maintaining connection between that little sequestered cove and Auckland, through the agency of our feathered messengers.

Extract from the Auckland *Echo*, July 20th.

THE virtues of the water of the Hot Springs at Waiwera are only, after many years use and experience, becoming generally known and appreciated. Of late years the enterprise of the proprietor of the adjacent land has provided the necessary accommodation for visitors of all classes, and the value of the Springs, and opportunities for using them, are becoming more widely known, which is proved by the fact of visitors, who, arriving from time to time from a distance, will, beyond a doubt, again carry back into all parts of the colonies, the account of the wonderful restorative powers which, in certain cases, these waters possess. To old settlers about the adjacent settlements their value has been long known, especially for Rheumatic affections. More than sixteen years ago—at which time the only accommodation near the Springs was a small bush public-house, a bath could only be obtained by digging out a hole in the sand on the beach, into which the water flowed, and the bather lying down stopped in it till the sand gradually filled in under him, and left him lying on the beach again. The writer recollects an Australian miner, completely crippled with Rheumatism, scarce having the use even of his hands, spending some three months at Waiwera, and leaving as hale and sound as he ever was in his life. No such specific for this disease can, we believe, be found in the world as the Hot Springs at the Waiwera, the water being used for both drinking and bathing purposes.

decorative feature

## Testimonials.

The following testimonials speak for themselves. These are but a few out of many now in the hands of the proprietor, and are selected, not on account of their extra flattering nature, for all contain the same tale in other words, but because they are from visitors—whose homes are in England, America, Australia, and the various Provinces of New Zealand; although thousands of people have visited the Waiwera, and bathed in the Hot Springs, many suffering from most complicated complaints, there is not a single instance known of any person taking cold from the effect of bathing, or of any ill effects accruing; while, on the other hand, hundreds, aye, thousands have derived benefit from their visits.

A most remarkable cure was effected in 1872 that is well worthy of notice. A Mr. Gardinhire, who was in the war in the Southern States of America, after being six weeks constantly in the saddle, contracted a disease, which baffled the skill of all medical men he consulted; he travelled in search of health for years through Europe and America, visiting all the famous springs, but with no beneficial results. After three months' stay at Waiwera, he became thoroughly convalescent, and has had no return of his complaint, and enjoyed good health ever since.

December 14, 1874.

SIR,—Having derived much benefit from bathing in your Hot Springs, Waiwera, I think it is a duty that I owe to the public—especially suffering humanity—that my case should be made known. Before I went to the Springs I suffered for months the most excruciating pain from Rheumatic Gout, had to be lifted in and out of bed, in fact, was unable to walk without the use of two sticks. It took me an hour to walk from Wakefield Street to the "Lady Bowen." After getting to the Springs I bathed twice a-day, and drank freely of the mineral waters, at least a pint each day, and after six days I felt quite well, free from pain, and can walk as well as ever I did. It is now eleven days since I left, and have had no return of pain. If this should induce any person suffering as I was to try the hot baths, I feel sure they will get cured, and if so, serve the object I have in writing to you.

I am, Sir, your obedient Servant,  
THOS. WEAIVING.  
Robert Graham, Esq.

Auckland,

January 5, 1875.

Mr. Robert Graham,

Sir,—Understanding you are the proprietor of the Hot Springs at Waiwera, I think it is only due to you to give a short account of my successful experience of the efficacy of the Springs in the cure of Rheumatism. I had been suffering from Rheumatism since the year '69, contracted through cold and wet, working on the West Coast, and from that time until I left the Springs, I had suffered periodically from the same. The second bath I took brought back all the Rheumatic pains I had ever experienced in different parts of my body. At the end of a fortnight I was free from all pains, with the exception of the ankles (which were always the worst part affected), and, with the exception of my feet being very tender from so much hot bathing, I am quite a new man; I have not the slightest pain of Rheumatism about me, not even in the ankles. To parties visiting the Springs I should advise them not to feel alarmed or disappointed if they find themselves worse the first day or two; according to the general opinion it shews the action of the waters. Also, I would recommend the drinking at least two or three glasses of water both on entering and leaving the bath; also, sweating in the blankets, for which accommodation is provided in each bath; and to parties affected with acute Rheumatism I think the more they use them the more speedy will be the cure.

I remain, sir, yours respectfully,  
C. H. WILLOUGHBY.

Auckland,

10th January, 1875.

Dear Sir,—In the interests of those who may be similarly afflicted, and in recognition of the benefits I derived at your sanitarium, the Waiwera (Hot Springs), I desire to record the efficacy of the baths and water in the cure of Dyspepsia, from which I had suffered many months. Thanks, however, to the virtues of the mineral waters, together with a free use of baths, I was relieved of the distressing symptoms, and have since enjoyed the best of health.

Yours truly,  
Robert Graham, Esq.  
JOHN BENT.

25th February, 1875.

Robert Graham, Esq.

Dear Sir,—Having suffered from Rheumatism for some time past, on the recommendation of my medical

adviser, Dr. Turnbull, of Christchurch, I visited your Hot Springs. After three weeks' bathing, and drinking the mineral water, I am restored to perfect health. In fact, I have not felt so well for years as I am at present. The trip altogether has been a most enjoyable one. I found the Hotel comfortable; excellent table, attendance good, civil and obliging, pleasant for the invalid seeking health, or the man of business requiring relaxation. I know of no place in New Zealand where a person could pass a few weeks more agreeably than at your Hot Springs.

Yours faithfully,  
J. J. FITZ GIBBON.

Postmaster, Christchurch.

New Plymouth,

26th April, 1875.

Sir,—I desire to bear testimony to the efficacy of the Waiwera (Hot Springs), and, as my case is a peculiar one, I shall briefly state it. About four years ago I had the spine of my back dislocated, in consequence of which I lost the power of my limbs from the back downwards—lost all feeling in them; also, wasting and loss of flesh on my legs. I was quite unable to walk, and was in this state for about three years—could not turn in my bed without assistance. Last October I went to the Hot Springs, Waiwera, and bathed twice each day, and drank at least 1¼ pints of the water daily. After six weeks' bathing I found the symptoms of life return to my legs. I could lift and use my legs as well as ever; got strong and healthy; all pain and weakness left me. Owing to the dislocation of my back I still use crutches, but I have no doubt I shall shortly be able to do without them altogether, as I can now walk 100 yards at a time without them. I consider the cure a most miraculous one, and feel sure thousands would visit the Springs if they only knew its valuable properties. I take this opportunity of expressing my grateful thanks to Miss Home for the great kindness I received while at the Springs, also Mr. Home for the kindness and attention paid to me by him.

I am, Sir, yours truly,  
S. J. JOLL.  
Robert Graham, Esq.

December 10th, 1875.

R. Graham, Esq.

Sir,—I beg to record my sense of the great benefit to my health by a short residence at your Hot Springs. I came here ten days ago suffering from Asthma—the result of a severe attack of congestion of the lungs—but from taking a hot bath daily, followed by 1 cold shower bath, and copious drinking of the water, the Asthma is gone, and my breathing become free and regular.

I am, &c.,  
W. MCKINSTRY.

December 10th, 1875.

Robert Graham, Esq.

Dear Sir,—Before I take my leave of Waiwera, allow me to testify to the benefits I have received from the use of the hot baths on your estate. I came here a fortnight ago almost prostrate and helpless, and required assistance in gaining both the steamer in Auckland and the shore and hotel here. My weakness has been from the effects of a severe attack of typhoid fever, which lasted for eleven weeks. On recovery, my doctors advised me to recruit my system by a residence at the Hot Springs. I now find myself thoroughly recovered, thanks to the virtue of the mineral waters and the purity of the atmosphere.

Yours, &c.,  
E. HADRILL.



Waiwera Springs,

December 12th, 1875.

Dear Sir,—For four months I was laid up at the Thames with Rheumatism, contracted from working at the mines. Although not confined to my bed, I was unable to walk without the aid of a stick, and my body was bent nearly double. I may state, that all this time I was under medical treatment, without the slightest benefit. At the suggestion of some friends I was induced to try the Waiwera (Hot Springs); I bathed regularly three times a day, and drank freely of the water; and I now find myself, after a fortnight's residence, quite cured; I am entirely free from ache or pain, and in as good health as ever I was. I am grateful to you, sir, for the benefits I have received, and would strongly recommend others similarly afflicted to throw physic to the dogs, which. I have proved to be useless in the case of Rheumatism.

Yours obediently,  
PETER MARTIN.  
R. GRAHAM ESQ..

Auckland,

18th May, 1875.

Sir,—I desire to give publicity to the wonderful cure I had; while at your Waiwera Sanitarium. I was suffering from Rheumatic Fever; was six weeks in the Hospital under medical treatment for same. I suffered great pain with swellings and stiffness in my joints. I was unable to take off my own boots, and had to employ a cab to take me to the steamer when I had made up my mind to try your Springs. After one week's bathing, and drinking the water, I got as well as ever I was, and have had no return of the pain, although it is now two weeks since my recovery, which I look upon almost like a miracle.

I am, sir, yours respectfully,  
GEORGE BEVERIDGE.  
To Robert Graham, Esq.

Thames,

19th May, 1875.

Robert Graham, Esq., Auckland.

Dear Sir,—I feel great pleasure in testifying to the benefits I derived by my visit to the Hot Springs at Waiwera, in the year 1868. For years prior to that time I had been subject to attacks of Rheumatism, which would lay me up for weeks at a time. The use of the Springs proved, after this lapse of time, to have taken the disease quite out of my system, having had no relapse since that time. For three months before going to the Springs, I had been totally unable to move without assistance, from an attack of Sciatica. My object in writing to you is that you may make this public, for the benefit of those who may be similarly affected, without knowing where to obtain relief. My experience leads me to believe the Waiwera Springs more efficacious for Rheumatism, Lumbago, or Sciatica, than all the medicine the doctors can give, and only requires to be made known to become the great sanitarium for the South Pacific.

I am, dear Sir, yours very truly,  
EDWARD HONISS.  
R. Graham, Esq.

Mangarei,

22nd August, 1875.

Sir,—I have much pleasure in certifying that I have derived great benefit from the baths, and drinking the Waiwera water, and I strongly recommend people suffering from Rheumatism, to visit the Hot Springs,

Manurangi.

I am, Sir, yours truly,  
DAVID FINLAY.

R. Graham, Esq.

Sir,—Having observed during my stay at Waiwera the good effects produced by the use of the water, both by drinking and bathing, I am convinced of its efficacy in many disorders, more especially in Rheumatism, Scrofula, and Gout.

J. CAREY, L.R.C.P., M.R.C.S.

Waiwera,

26th July, 1875.

Sir,—I feel pleasure in recording my testimony to the great benefit I have received during my short visit to the Hot Springs. Ten days ago I was suffering the most intense pain from Rheumatic Gout in my knees and ankles, having been laid up and under medical treatment for some time. Being advised to visit the Hot Springs, I came down, and have taken the bath daily, and drank freely of the water, and now I have not the least feeling of Rheumatism, and am much better in health than I have been for some years. The Hotel is all the most fastidious could desire.

CLAUDE F. CORLETT,  
Late Part Proprietor *Thames Advertiser*.

Waiwera,

26th July, 1875.

Waiwera, Auckland.

Saturday, September 4, 1875.

Robert Graham, Esq., J.P.,

Sir,—I understand that you purpose publishing a small book about your Hot Springs, and, for the benefit of those who have suffered similarly to myself, permit me to add my warm and willing testimony to their curative properties. I have been a sufferer from Seated Rheumatism for nearly 14 months, during which period I got very little relief, until my arrival here a few weeks back. Already the effects of the baths and the drinking of the water has almost completely restored me to health, and, judging from present appearances, I should think that I can leave here fully cured in another week, which only makes 4 weeks altogether since my arrival.

Yours obediently,  
R. Graham, Esq.  
GEORGE SCORGIE.

Waiwera,

5th September, 1875.

Sir,—Having suffered from a severe attack of Pleurisy, I was recommended by my medical adviser, Dr. Lethbridge, to visit the Hot Springs. I am happy to state that after 16 days residence, I find myself greatly benefitted by the use of the baths, drinking the water, and breathing a pure atmosphere. I have no hesitation in saying, that when once the curative properties of the Springs become generally known, that thousands of invalids from England, the Australian Colonies, and California, will be glad to avail themselves of the benefits

to be derived from the Waiwera Springs.

I am, &c.,  
Thames.  
JAMES RAE.

Auckland,

17th September, 1875.

Sir,—On leaving your employ, as the manager, for two years, of the Waiwera establishment, I desire to place on record my certificate of the value of the Hot Springs water, not only with regard to its action in my own case, but to numerous invalids who went to the Springs complete cripples, and on their return have waited on me in perfect health. I firmly believe, from what I have seen, that the Waiwera Springs only require to be known to cause thousands of sufferers to visit them, and get relief where medicine has proved powerless.

JAMES STEVENSON.

R. Graham, Esq., Proprietor.

MR. J. S. SWEENEY, of Auckland, who visited the Springs on the 5th September, 1874, writes:—"I, as is well known to many in Auckland, had been suffering for about three months from a paralytic stroke, my right arm and leg being comparatively useless. By the advice of some of my friends, I was induced to try a course of bathing at the Hot Springs, and commenced on the 6th instant. I took a bath of about twenty minutes duration every morning and evening, and after each remained for about one or two hours covered with blankets. After the first three days a great improvement was noticeable, and on the 18th instant, I was convalescent."

MR. CHARLES HENRY WITHERBY, states:—"Having being troubled with Rheumatism for about seven years, I have tried the Waiwera (Hot Springs) for five weeks, and, I am glad to say, with great success, not now having the slightest Rheumatic pain about me."

Auckland, 19th September, 1874.

Mr. Alexander Stewart testifies as follows:— Waiwera,

22nd December, 1874.

Sir,—I have been a sufferer from Rheumatism for over two years, which had settled in my left thigh. Through stiffness and pain consequent thereon, I was unable to work. During the period of my suffering, I consulted medical men, who failed in any way to afford me relief. I was then recommended to try the Hot Springs, and found myself, after a few baths, much better. I leave now, after three weeks' use of them, almost free from sickness and pain.

Yours, &c., (Signed)  
ALEXANDER STEWART.  
To Robert Graham, Esq.

Ashburton, Canterbury,

January, 1878.

Dear Sir,—I feel much pleasure in testifying to the great benefit I derived during my stay at the Waiwera (Hot Springs). On the recommendation of my medical adviser, Dr. Mark, of Christchurch, I visited your sanitarium. I arrived there almost as helpless as a child, suffering from Paralysis, through a severe crush received in a grain store. After five weeks' bathing I got so far restored, that, with the use of two sticks, I can manage to walk about, and I have no doubt I shall shortly be able to do without them altogether. The trip has been a most enjoyable one; the hotel, table, and attendance being all anyone could wish for. I take this opportunity of expressing my sincere thanks to Miss Graham for the great kindness I received while at the Springs.

I am, Sir, yours truly,  
HUGO FRIEDLANDER.

Robert Graham, Esq.

Waiwera Hot Springs,

11th February, 1878.

Dear Sir,—Nearly two years and a half ago I was attacked by Paralysis of the most hopeless kind, termed by medical men *Locomotor Ataxy*, entirely lost the use of both legs, and was quite unable to move without assistance. I came to the Waiwera (Hot Springs), the end of November, 1877, and in less than six weeks could move about, with the assistance of an arm and stick, and can now walk with the help of two sticks without difficulty, and am able to ride on horseback with the greatest ease. I bathe twice a day, drink a moderate quantity of the mineral water, and find myself steadily acquiring strength, and co-ordination returning, and have not the least doubt that, with perseverance and time, my cure will be complete and permanent. I may add that my case was looked upon as perfectly hopeless by every medical man who I consulted, with one exception. I cannot conclude this without offering my very best thanks to our kind hostess, Miss Gaaham, for her unremitting attention, and the great comfort I have experienced while a resident at Waiwera, and in doing so, not only express my own feelings, but also reiterate the opinions of every visitor who has been here.

I am, dear Sir, yours very truly,

THOMAS ADAIR.

Robert Graham, Esq.,

Ellerslie, Auckland.

## **Testimonial from Mr. John Conway, accompanying Australian Cricketers:—**

Davidson's Star Hotel, Albert Street,

February 5th, 1878.

Dear Sir,—Though having stayed but a few days at the Waiwera, the far-famed Hot Springs, I can testify as to the efficacy of its waters upon a troublesome attack of Rheumatism. I could scarcely walk when I first went there, but by the aid of about half-a-dozen baths I could move about with freedom and without pain. While staying there I came into contact with many in search for relief from Rheumatics, Sprains, and other ills that flesh is heir to, and all spoke in the most glowing terms of the benefit they had gained by their bathing in the waters of Waiwera.

Yours faithfully,

JOHN CONWAY.

The Hot Springs of Waiwera appear to be attracting attention in the old country, and deservedly so. We observe in a late London paper, received by the last mail, the following account:—"The Hot Springs of Waiwera, less than twenty miles from Auckland, deserve more attention than they have yet received. Their value as a hygienic and medical restorative is beyond question. The number of persons who have derived permanent benefit from a visit to them, and even a short residence in their neighbourhood, is very great. Those who have experienced this benefit are emphatic in their encomiums of the attention they received during their stay at the Hot Springs from the manager of the excellent Hotel which has been established at Waiwera. The proprietor of the land upon which the establishment stands is Mr. Robert Graham, who has, by means of a most liberal expenditure, improved the house and grounds, so that the accommodation provided shall be commensurate with all the requirements which would serve to give pleasure and comfort to the ordinary visitor, and ease and retirement to the invalid.

The Honorable Samuel D. Hastings, of Wisconsin, U.S.A., having recently visited the Waiwera (Hot Springs), gives the following opinion of them:—

"I have visited baths of various kinds in Europe, America, and Australia, but have never found any more enjoyable than the Hot Baths of Waiwera.

" These baths are admirably arranged, the temperature of the water is most agreeable, and the effect is most invigorating.

" I went to the Hot Springs exhausted by the incessant labour of twelve months' constant travel through the colonies, speaking almost every evening, and I leave after a few days' experience of the baths, having gained more in health than I ever gained before in the same length of time.

" If the hard worked literary and professional men, merchants, and others of Auckland, and the other cities of New Zealand, knew the benefit they could derive from a short stay at the Waiwera (Hot Springs), I am sure the Hotel would soon be too small to accommodate those who would seek the advantages to be secured from the use of the baths there to be found.

"SAMUEL D. HASTINGS,

Wisconsin, U.S.A."

Our local "Pool of Siloam" at Waiwera continues to deal out its health-giving properties, and persons benefitted by its efficacies are, to their credit, not slow to admit the advantages received in their wonderful recoveries to health and strength. No greater proof of this is needed than the testimonials of the Rev. Mr. Henderson, of Melbourne, who, sorely stricken, sought relief from his ailments in the flowing mineral waters of the Hot Springs; and he found it.

Clement's Park, Cambridge, Waikato, Proprietor Waiwera (Hot Springs).

March 6, 1876.

To Robert Graham, Esq.,

Dear Sir,—Among the many invalids that have visited the Waiwera (Hot Springs), perhaps there is not one who has derived more benefit in so short a time as myself; and I think it is a duty I owe to others who may be similarly situated to make my case known. When I went to the Springs I was suffering great pain;—could not walk, but had to be carried, and when laid down on the sofa at Waiwera, suffered such excruciating pain, that I had to get brandy and water to keep me from fainting. My knee was swollen to twice its usual size. After fourteen days' bathing and drinking the water, I recovered; got rid of the pain, and felt in every way as well as ever I was in my life, which has continued; and I feel sure when better known, the Waiwera (Hot Springs) will be highly appreciated, and great benefits will be derived from such valuable medicinal springs. I have refrained from giving a testimonial till now, fearing the rapid cure could not be lasting; but it is now six months since I was cured, and not the slightest symptoms of a return of the pain, in fact I never felt better.

I am, yours faithfully,  
A. CLEMENTS.

Ovalau,

November 26, 1875.

Esteemed Sir,—You were good enough to invite the Captain and Officers of H.I.M.s. "Gazelle" to a visit to your Waiwera (Hot Springs), and, in conveying to you their thanks for the very great kindness and hospitality you shewed them during their stay there, I take this opportunity, in the interest of suffering mankind, to describe to you the impression which not only the visit to, and use of the Springs, but also conversation with the various patients, have produced upon me.

The Waiwera (Hot Springs) combine all the advantages of a climatic sanitarium, and possess an efficacious therapeutical degree of heat equal to that of blood heat. The communication with town is easy and comfortable; bodily comforts are provided by a well-kept Hotel and a well-furnished table. The locality is protected on nearly every side by wooded mountain ranges, and the surrounding country rich in natural beauties, with a glorious view of the sea.

According to an analysis now before me, the Springs abound in salts, which, according to their relations to the chief factors of circulation of the blood and bodily reorganization, as well as their experimentally and empirically proved effects, are apt to produce in their very composition an effect at once regulating, tonical, and purgative, and capable of re-establishing the normal condition of the human organization which may have been disturbed by internal or external influences, and to invigorate its stability. It is a very happy combination of a

number of heretogeneous factors, such as locality, climate, medicinal qualities, and temperature of the waters, which makes the Waiwera (Hot Springs) worthy of every consideration in the widest circles, and vouchsafes to them an important future. It is not my intention, nor am I in a position to lay down special instructions and directions about using the baths and the waters; careful examination and observations would be necessary to do that; but this much is certain, that a brief and proper use of the Baths as well as the Springs, under careful observations of indications, will produce the most salutary effects in a great number of diseases of the more important organs and their consequent weaknesses, but more especially in rheumatic and arthritic complaints of all sorts.

Accept the assurance of my very highest appreciation and esteem, with which I have the honor to remain,  
yours,

HUESKER, M.D.  
Assistant-Surgeon H.I.M.s. "Gazelle."  
To Robert Graham, Esq.,

Auckland.

We call the attention of sufferers from Rheumatism and other kindred ailments, to a letter in another column, written by Mr. Wm. Rae, of the Stoney Creek Hotel, from the Auckland Hot Springs. We all know how much and how long Mr. Rae suffered, and we now know his cure. We may add that many have been cured by the same remedy, and have no doubt that as the efficacy of the Hot Springs become better known, they will be very extensively had recourse to.—*Cleutha Leader*, 23rd June, 1876.

SIR,—You will be doing me a great favour by publishing the following:—I am well known in the district, and the public know how much I have suffered through Rheumatism, and to what expense I have been put by the doctors. I left your district some time ago with the intention of going to the Palmer diggings, but when I arrived in Sydney my old complaint returned with full force, and I was obliged to remain in Sydney sixteen days, attended by the doctors, who did me no good; and, as the last resort, I came here. I had to be carried from the one boat to the other, and when I arrived here I could not bear anybody to touch me, I was in such pain. After a fortnight bathing in the hot springs, I am almost restored to health, and can walk, talk, and eat my meals with the other visitors. I have taken no medicine since I have been here, and attribute my cure to the waters alone. The short time in which I have been restored to health has struck everybody with surprise, and I should strongly advise anybody suffering from a like disorder to pay a visit to the Springs. I hope my old friend Mr. Telford, of Otanomomo, will see this, and take advantage of the "waters," as I can strongly recommend them.

I must not close this letter without thanking Mr. Robert Graham (proprietor of the Springs) and his employees for the kind attention they showed to me whilst at the Springs.

I am, &c.,  
WM. RAE.

Waiwera,

June 23, 1876.

It is very gratifying to learn that many officers of Her Majesty's ships, formerly stationed in New Zealand, take a lively interest in the welfare of Auckland, and prosperity of New Zealand generally. The following letter was received by the last mail from Rear-Admiral Drury, formerly on this station:—

"Nice, France, February 26th, 1876.—Dear Sir,—Your pamphlet on the Waiwera Springs has been forwarded to me from Cheltenham. I am much obliged to you, for anything connected with the prosperity of Auckland, or New Zealand in general, affords me pleasure. When visiting the locality, in 1852-3, it did not require much prescience to foresee the importance of these Springs as the Colony advanced, and I congratulate you in having developed their resources. In all our English spas medical supervision is considered necessary, and I hope it will soon be so with you. Your name is very familiar to me.

I remain, yours truly,  
BYRON DRURY,  
Rear-Admiral.  
Robert Graham, Esq."

Auckland,

16th August, 1877.

Dear Sir,—I desire to add to the many flattering testimonials in your pamphlet, concerning the Waiwera (Hot Springs), my unqualified testimony of the great benefit I have derived in my own ease by the use of the baths, as well as drinking freely of the water.

Whilst sojourning at the Springs, I may with truth say that I have witnessed the most extraordinary recoveries, more especially in cases of Rheumatism and Rheumatic Gout, and I am only surprised that they are not more largely resorted to.

For the invalid seeking health, or the man of business requiring relaxation, I know of no place in New Zealand where a few weeks could be more agreeably and profitably spent than at the Hot Springs.

I may add that your commodious Hotel, and the way in which it is conducted, is in every respect a credit to the Colony.

I am, dear Sir,  
Yours faithfully,  
Robert Graham, Esq.,  
EDWARD S. WILLCOCKS.

Auckland.

Auckland,

November 6, 1877.

R. Graham, Esq.

Dear Sir,—For the benefit of sufferers who may be similarly afflicted, I desire to give publicity to a remarkable cure effected through bathing in your valuable Springs at Waiwera. Dr. Waddington, of Te Awamutu, recommended my wife to try your Hot Springs for a long-standing disease which had been pronounced incurable. It was her last resource, and I am happy to say that having bathed at the springs several months, she is leaving them to day perfectly cured, and as well as ever she was in her life. I consider it my duty to give as much publicity as possible to this proof of the great medicinal value of the Waiwera Springs.

Yours faithfully,  
G. THOMASSON.

Remuera,

March 1st, 1878.

Having suffered most severely from Gout for fifteen years, and having frequently visited the Waiwera Springs, I can bear testimony to its extraordinary curative powers; I am now free from all pain and well in my health, and have the firm use of my hands and feet, which I had not previous to taking the baths. I feel it my duty to add my testimonial to those already published.

WILLIAM YOUNG, J.P.  
Ex-Collector of Customs.  
R. Graham, Esq.,  
Proprietor, &c,

Waiwera Springs.

Auckland,

March 1st, 1878.

To Mr. Robert Graham.

Dear Sir.—I have much pleasure in testifying to the benefits my wife derived from a visit, or rather two visits to the Hot Springs. I took her there, in the first instance, in a most critical state; she had been in bed nearly three months with Rheumatic Fever, which left her completely crippled in both arms and legs, she suffered frightfully from Rheumatic pain; she found immediate relief in the bath. She continued the use of the baths for seven weeks, at the rate of one bath a day; the result was a very decided improvement in her general health. After a couple of weeks in town I took her down again, and stayed several months, and followed the same plan. The improvement was surmising; her health was quite established. I have no doubt the Hot Springs saved her life.

I am, dear Sir,  
Yours obediently,  
SAMUEL WHITE.

Waiwera,

March 4th, 1878.

Robert Graham, Esq.

Sir,—Two years ago I was very much troubled with Lumbago, for which I tried your Hot Springs. After bathing for some time I got completely cured, and have never been subject to them since.

I am Sir,  
Your obedient Servant,  
CHARLES MATTHEW,

Omaha.

East Tamaki,

9th April, 1878.

Robert Graham, Esq.,

Dear Sir,—Hearing that you are about to publish some account of the Hot Springs at Waiwera, it has occurred to me that you may think my experience of their healing qualities worth relating. I left England for New Zealand in the year 1851; during the voyage out I was attacked by Rheumatic Gout; I was so ill that I could not walk, and had to be carried from the boat which landed me at St. George's Bay. Seeing a very well written notice in the Auckland newspapers, which described, in the George Robin's style, the virtues of your Hot Springs, and the beauties of the surrounding neighbourhood, I, although an unbeliever in these kind of advertisements, resolved to try the healing effects of the Waiwera (Hot Springs) on my Rheumatic Gout. Communication with the different parts of the coast was not then as it is now, and I had to wait for more than a week. At last, Captain Daldy was kind enough to take me in his boat to Waiwera, and I was most kindly received by the persons who were then in the occupation of your cottage. The result of my visit was much beyond my expectations, for, what with the virtues of the Springs, and good nursing, I, who for some weeks before could not walk, was, after a ten days' sojourn at the Springs, able to take part in a cricket match the day after my return to Auckland.

During my stay at Waiwera, I remember a lady of the name of Videl, come down there; her case was much worse than mine, for she had lost the use of her limbs; I used to see her carried on a litter to the bath. After a few weeks stay at the Springs, I met her walking about Auckland, and no one would have known that she had ever been ill; I believe she never experienced a return of Rheumatism.

The community have to thank you for the spirited manner in which you have undertaken the task of rendering these Springs a benefit to invalids; and I hope that the enterprise will not only be a benefit to the sick, but also to yourself, in a pecuniary point of view.



I am, yours, &c.,  
ALBIN MARTIN.

There are numerous cases of skin and other diseases; the parties cured can be referred to, as to the nature of their disease and recovery.

Full information can be obtained as to charges, (which are most moderate), and other matters, on application to the Manager, at Waiwera.

Wilsons & Horton, Printers, Wyndham and Queen Streets, Auckland.

Plan of Waiwera Estate

Rules of the Law Society of the District of Otago & Southland,  
Made Under the Provisions of "the District Law Societies Act, 1878."

Printers "Saturday Advertiser." Dunedin Mackay, Bpacken and Co., MDCCCLXXIX

# Rules of the Law Society, Otago and Southland District.

- 1. In the construction of these rules the expression "The Society" shall mean the Law Society of the District of Otago and Southland, constituted under the "District Law Societies Act, 1878," by a resolution dated the 7th day of June, 1879, "the Council," "the President," "the Vice-President," and "the Treasurer," shall respectively mean the Council of the Society as hereinbefore defined and the President, Vice-President, and Treasurer thereof; "the Secretary," shall mean the Secretary thereof, or any person appointed by any meeting to act as Secretary *pro hac vice*; and "the Chairman" shall mean any Chairman of a meeting howsoever acting or appointed.
- 2. There shall be payable to the Secretary an annual subscription of 10s. 6d. by each member, which shall be recoverable by the Secretary in his own name as a debt due to the Society, and no member who has failed to pay his annual subscription shall be entitled to vote or take part in the proceedings at a meeting.
- 3. The Council shall consist of nine members inclusive of the President and Vice-President, who shall by their election to office be deemed to be elected members of the Council, and inclusive also of the Secretary and Treasurer, if these Officers or either of them shall be elected members of the Council. The offices of Secretary and Treasurer may be held by one person. The Officers and Council shall retire and be re-elected at the annual meeting, but those elected at the first election shall retain office until 1881. Vacancies in the offices of President or Vice-President, or in any other elective office, or in the Council, may be filled up at any special or ordinary general meeting, provided the matter shall have been mentioned in the circular calling the meeting.
- 4. The Officers and Council shall be elected in the following manner:—The names of candidates for the office of President, shall first be proposed, and if there be more than one candidate successive ballots shall be taken until the candidates are reduced to two, when a final ballot shall be taken, and the person polling the largest number of votes shall be declared elected; then the Vice-President shall be elected in the same manner; then the names of candidates as members of the Council, other than the President and Vice-President, shall be proposed, and if more than sufficient be proposed, a ballot shall be held as hereinbefore provided. If there be an equality of votes in the election of such last motion, the names of the last candidates polling equal numbers, shall be again submitted to ballot, and if the result be again an equality of votes, the Chairman shall nominate the successful candidate or candidates.
- 5. No member who is not a Solicitor, residing and practising within the District, shall be elected as an officer of the Society.
- 6. A meeting of the Council shall be held in the Library of the Supreme Court, at Dunedin, on the first Friday of every month, at the hour of 4 o'clock, and no notice of such meeting need be given to members. A majority of the members of the Council shall form a quorum.
- 7. A General Meeting of the Society shall be convened by circular, signed by the Secretary, President, or Vice-President, or any two members of the Council, on the 25th day of January and the 25th day of July, in each year or on such other days as the Council may appoint, and the meeting held in the month of January shall be the Annual Meeting. The Council, may at any time, by circular signed as hereinbefore provided call a Special General Meeting of the Society, and shall do so upon a requisition in writing signed by ten members.

- 8. Any Solicitor residing and practising within the limits of the District, shall be entitled to be admitted as a member of the Society upon making application to the Secretary, and on payment of his annual subscription of 10s. 6d.
- 9. The Society may expel any member; but no member shall be expelled from the Society unless his expulsion be voted at a Special or Ordinary General Meeting, and unless in the circular calling such meeting, some notice shall have been given that the question of the expulsion of the member named in such circular, will come before the meeting thereby convened.
- 10. The Council may *ex mero motu*, or on the complaint of any person enquire into the conduct of any Solicitor, provided that each member of the Council shall have had previous notice of such enquiry, and that the member whose conduct is to be enquired into shall also have had due notice, and thereupon such member shall be entitled to attend before the Council for the purpose of hearing and answering any charge against him, and of questioning the evidence in support thereof, or of approving and answering the same, or of giving any explanations, or making any statement he may think fit; and he shall thereafter retire and the Council shall take such action in the matter as to it may seem fit.
- 11. At General Meetings, the Chair shall be taken by the President or Vice-President, or in their absence, by a Chairman chosen *pro hac vice* by the meeting, and the Chairman shall have power to place a substitute in the Chair in the event of his leaving before the close of the meeting, and such substitute may in all cases sign minutes, and otherwise act as the Chairman might have acted.
- 12. The Chairman shall have full control over the conduct of meetings, and may, amongst other things, decide who may address the meeting, and how long each person so addressing it may speak, and in what cases a member may speak a second time, and may for any cause which may appear to him sufficient prevent a member from further addressing a meeting, and may put any question to the vote whenever he may think fit. In no case shall there be any discussion upon a motion for the postponement or adjournment either of the consideration of a particular matter or of a meeting, unless the Chairman shall expressly sanction such discussion. The decision of the Chairman shall be final upon the right of any person to be present, or upon the validity and extent of any appointment of a proxy, or whether such appointment remains in force, or upon any other question which may arise at any meeting upon the construction of these rules, or as to any point of order. Whenever these rules are found to be silent upon any question of order, the Chairman may decide upon some suitable practice in such case, and the decision of the Chairman upon any matter upon which he is authorised to decide shall in no case be questioned.
- 13. It shall be the duty of the Secretary to produce at the Annual Meeting of the Society, the Solicitors' Roll for the District, and if there be present at the meeting, any person who has not paid his annual fees, and all arrears, to call the attention of the Chairman to the fact, and thereupon the Chairman shall request such person to retire from the meeting; it shall also be the duty of the Secretary to see that no person takes part in the proceedings who is not authorised to do so, and that no person is present with the exception of members, unless by the invitation of the Chairman. The Secretary shall keep a minute book in which he shall enter all the proceedings of the Council, and of General Meetings, and a list of members attending any such meetings. At each meeting the minutes of the last meeting whether an Ordinary or a Special Meeting, shall be read and if confirmed, shall be signed by the Chairman of the meeting confirming the same; the Secretary shall also, subject to the directions of the President or Vice-President, conduct all correspondence and routine business of the Council, which may arise between the monthly meetings, and shall report such business as he shall have transacted to the Council at the next meeting.
- 14. The proceedings at meetings of the Council shall be conducted as nearly as conveniently may be in the same manner as the proceedings at meetings of the Society.
- 15. Whenever the day appointed for any meeting of the Council, or of the Society, or for any other purpose, shall fall upon a Sunday or a holiday, the next day shall be deemed to be the day so appointed.
- 16. The Treasurer shall keep a book of accounts, showing receipts and disbursements on account of the Society, to be called the "Common Account Book," and he shall also keep a book showing receipts and disbursements on account of the Library Fund to be called, the "Library Account Book," provided that in the event of a salaried Librarian being appointed, such Librarian shall keep the Library Account Book, which shall be checked and audited by the Treasurer.
- 17. Disbursements out of the common account may be made by the Treasurer's cheque, but disbursements out of the Library Fund, shall be made only by the Treasurer's cheque countersigned by the President or Vice-President, or in their absence from Dunedin, by a member of the Council
- 18. At the half-yearly General Meeting a balance sheet, duly audited, shall be read.
- 19. At every meeting of the Council both Account Books shall be produced, and also the Bank Books and Cheque Books.

- 20. The Chairman of every meeting whether of Councils or of the Society, shall have an original vote, and in case of an equality of votes, a casting vote in addition. Every member present shall be called upon by the Chairman to vote on all questions.
- 21. It shall be the duty of the Council to preserve and maintain the rights of the profession; to suppress any illegal and dishonorable practice; to afford means of reference for the amicable settlement of professional difficulties; to watch and take into consideration proposed changes in the law, and for this purpose to appoint committees upon particular subjects; to give its aid and countenance to law reform, and to represent the views, interests, and wishes of the profession; and it shall be the especial duty of the Secretary to report to the Council all such cases of illegal and dishonorable practice as may come under his notice, and to take the advice of the Council thereon.
- 22. The Council may make Regulations not inconsistent with these rules, for the management of the Library, and for determining the duties of the Librarian, and may appoint a paid Librarian, and fix his salary, to be paid out of the Library Fund.
- 23. The Council shall have power to delegate the management of the Library to a Committee of three members of the Society, one of whom shall retire every six months.
- 24. No person shall be allowed to use the Library excepting Barristers and Solicitors, and their articled Clerks and Pupils, and Judges and Magistrates.
- 25. All notices whatsoever, shall be deemed to be duly sent which shall be sent in manner prescribed by Section 5, of the "District Law Societies Act, 1878," for the sending of notices calling meetings.

The above rules were duly ordained and made by the Solicitors present at a duly convened meeting, held under the provisions of "The District Law Societies Act, 1878."

E. C. Strode,

*Hon. Sec.*

Patients' & Prisoners' Aid Society.

*Office-Bearers for the Year 1878-1879.*

Chairman: Robert Gillies, ESQ.

Treasurer: Professor Macgregor.

Committee: R. Oliver, ESQ. R. Glendining, ESQ. K. Ramsay, ESQ. H. F. Hardy, ESQ. W. D. Stewart, ESQ. S. J.

Jackman, ESQ. DR. BORROWS. DR. WM. BROWN.

Secretary and Agent: MR. J. A. TORRANCE.

## **Objects of the Patients' and Prisoners' aid Society.**

### **EXTRACT FROM THE RULES.**

2. The object of the Society shall be to employ an Agent to encourage and instruct, by means of religious services and otherwise, the inmates of the Dunedin Hospital, Gaol, and Lunatic Asylum, and to aid persons discharged from these Institutions to make a fresh start in life.

3. An Annual Subscription of Five Shillings or upwards will entitle any person to be a Member.

## **Report of the Patients' and Prisoners' aid Society.**

IN presenting the Second Annual Report of the Patients' and Prisoners' Aid Society to the public, the General Committee have again to express their hearty thanks for the liberal support received. Owing to the many unusual and urgent claims upon public sympathy during the past year, which the Committee were unwilling to prejudice, the funds of the Society for a time fell into a rather backward condition; but they are glad to state that upon renewing their appeal to their friends, such a hearty response was given as enables them to end the year's proceedings with a small balance on the credit side. Notwithstanding the difficulties experienced, however, it is a pleasing fact that this year the assistance the Society has been able to render to

poor persons exceeds that of last year.

The primary object of the Society to provide religious services and missionary visitation to the inmates of the Gaol, Hospital, and Lunatic Asylum, has been steadily kept in view. Accordingly, on each Sabbath throughout the year, Divine service was conducted in the three institutions, and on Thursday evenings in the Hospital; daily visits to the Hospital, and occasional visits every week to the Gaol and Asylum were also made by the Agent. Speaking of his missionary labours, the Agent says:—"In carrying on this branch of my work, it has been my constant endeavour, whether in preaching, or in conversation in cells, wards, or at bedsides, to present the Gospel in its simplest and most winning aspects, and at the same time I have freely, but kindly, made use of such arguments as my knowledge of the lives of the persons dealt with furnished me. By also interesting myself in the temporal affairs of those requiring assistance, and giving aid and advice one way or another according to my ability, I am sure I have been instrumental in reviving hope and in gaining access for the Gospel to hearts that might otherwise have remained closed against it. But of the results of my missionary labours I care not to speak, because, while not in the slightest degree calling in question the genuineness of the professions made, I believe it is safest to leave the results with God, and for the day to declare them. At the same time, although the disappointments have been many (and considering the classes embraced by the Mission, that is not to be wondered at), yet I have no hesitation in saying that many of the cases have been of the most hopeful kind, both for time and eternity. When the largeness of my triple charge is considered, and the fact that many persons are in the institutions only for a very short time, the impossibility of conversing at length with all the inmates will be at once apparent. While, however, I am careful to give my attention mainly to the most urgent cases, I endeavour, as far as possible, to reach all, if only to give a word of cheer and counsel. I am thankful to be able to say that the kindest spirit has invariably been displayed towards me, not only by the inmates, but also by the officers of the institutions."

As the Society is wholly undenominational, assistance has been rendered to all requiring it, altogether irrespective of religious belief or nationality. The question of religious belief or nationality is never even considered; and in those cases in which the applications for assistance were not complied with (and of such there were several), help was refused on reasonable grounds—either because the applicants were not destitute of means, or because they manifested no disposition to help themselves or to desist from their criminality or intemperance. While most of the persons aided have been lost sight of, through removal to other places, the General Committee have the satisfaction of knowing that several who were helped into their present position are now steadily earning their own livelihood. The Committee have also pleasure in stating that four ex-prisoners and one ex-Asylum patient returned the full amount of the aid they received. (*See Balance Sheet.*)

The General Committee regret that the steps taken last year with the view of having Local Committees or Agencies formed in the outlying districts have not met with the success that was desired; but they gratefully acknowledge their indebtedness to those friends, clerical and lay, who in their respective districts have rendered valuable aid to the Society. They are, however, glad to learn that a few weeks ago a branch of the Society was successfully established at Port Chalmers, and they hope that the good example of the sympathisers there will soon be followed in other districts. Their special thanks is also due the Saddle Hill Good Templars for their kindly aid rendered in their associated capacity. (*See Subscription List.*)

The income of the Society for the past year, inclusive of the sums refunded, amounts to £305 6s. 3d., and the disbursements to £381 3s. 2d., leaving a balance of £14 3s 1d.

In the course of the year monetary assistance was rendered in 198 instances. The actual recipients, however, number 151. The difference between these figures is explained by the fact that many of the persons aided received assistance more than once. As a rule, men in beginning life again received aid sufficient to enable them to make a start, and these generally left the city; but in certain cases it was deemed prudent to give repeated assistance in small sums at a time, until employment was obtained, or until the persons were otherwise provided for. In other instances, individuals received help more than once through being connected with more than one of the institutions. Thus, one man was assisted when he was discharged from the Lunatic Asylum, and again further on in the year when he left the Hospital. So also with one woman, who was in both the Asylum and the Hospital, and so also with men who were both ex-prisoners and ex-patients. One man discharged from the Asylum was assisted to his friends in the South; another man, an invalid, and utterly incapacitated for Colonial life, was assisted to his friends in Scotland; three persons were helped to join their friends in the North; and in nine other cases, the railway or boat fare was paid. One man, incapacitated for hard labour, and who has in a marked degree proved himself worthy of the help afforded him, was provided with means to enable him to start as a hawker; and three others were supplied with trade implements. Bed and food for a limited period were provided for 23 persons, articles of clothing for 25, boots for 14, and blankets for 7. In a large number of cases money alone was given, but ordinarily a small sum accompanied the gift of clothing, or blankets, or fare, as the case might be. In many other ways efficient aid was rendered, sometimes at an outlay of money, and sometimes without anything being required from the funds of the Society.

The foregoing facts show that the work of the Society is one of humanity, and that by it benefit is conferred not only upon the three classes specially concerned, but upon the community at large. On these grounds the General Committee would again respectfully urge the claims of the Society upon the inhabitants of the City and Province.

The Committee also desire to tender their sincere thanks to those ladies and gentlemen who, at much self-denial, have laboured on behalf of the Society, and also to the officers of the three institutions for the countenance and support given by them to the Society's Agent.

The Committee wish to record their continued confidence in the unabated Zealand unwearied labours of Mr. Torrance, whose judgment and prudence in disbursing the charity of the Society is beyond all praise.  
decorative feature

## Subscription List.

# Statement of Receipts and Disbursements for Year ending June 30, 1879.

Receipts. Balance at close of last year Amount of Contributions Returned by ex-prisoners and ex-Asylum patient £ s. d. DISBURSEMENTS. 0 11 0 £ s. d. 389 13 3 Clothing ... .. 18 18 9 5 2 0 Bankets ... .. 3 19 6 £395 6 3 Boots ... .. 8 8 0 Bed and Food ... .. 12 19 6 Trade Implements, &c. ... 9 15 3 Railway, boat, and coach fares ... 18 13 5 Miscellaneous ... .. 3 13 8 Money ... .. 30 1 1 Working expenses, including Agent's salary ... .. 274 14 0 Balance to credit ... .. 14 3 1 £395 6 3 £395 6 3

Audited, H. F. Hardy.

Sixteenth Annual Report of the Committee of Management of the Benevolent Institution, Dunedin; With the Objects of the Same, and a List of Subscriptions and Donations for the Year 1878.

"In Prosperity Remember the Poor."

Printed at the "Daily Times" Dunedin Office, Rattray Street. 1878

President: A. Chetham Strode, ESQ.

Vice-Presidents: R. B. Martin and Alex. Rennie, EQRS.

Trustees: A. Chetham Strode, ESQ. R. B. Martin, ESQ.

Treasurer: James Brown, ESQ.

Medical Officer: T. M. Hocken, ESQ.

Committee of Management: J. Fulton, ESQ., West Taieri A. Rennie, ESQ., Dunedin J. Brown, ESQ., Dunedin John Hislop, ESQ., Dunedin R. A. Low, ESQ., Dunedin J. Wilkie, ESQ., Dunedin CAPT. Thomson, Dunedin A. H. Ross, ESQ., Dunedin T. M. Wilkinson, ESQ., Dunedin.

Honorary Dentist: A. Boot, ESQ.

Secretary: MR. Richard Quin.

The Committee meet at Farley's Buildings, Princes Street, every Thursday, at 4 p.m., to receive applications for relief.

## Sixteenth Annual Report Committee of Management of the Otago Benevolent Institution.

The Committee of Management, in submitting their Sixteenth Annual Report, is pleased to congratulate the subscribers upon the satisfactory financial position of the Institution.

SUBSCRIPTIONS.—Notwithstanding that the direct subscriptions which, for the year 1877 reached the sum of £1990 4s. 1d., this year only amounted to £1,719 10s. 10d., it will be seen from the results of the Carnival that the cause of charity and benevolence is by no means on the decline among us.

INVESTMENT.—During the past year the Legislature, acting upon the recommendation of the Trustees of the Dunedin Savings Bank, appropriated the large sum of £7,515 (being a portion of accumulated profits on

deposits) to be invested for the benefit of this Institution. To the Trustees of the Savings Bank, and to the Honorables W. H. Reynolds and Robert Stout, who carried the measure successfully through Parliament, the thanks of the public are due.

CARNIVAL.—Through the exertions of a number of ladies and gentlemen in our midst, aided by Mr. A. Inglis, who kindly placed his extensive premises at their disposal, there was held during the past year in Dunedin a most successful Carnival in aid of our funds. There has been thus placed at our disposal the handsome sum of £3,448, which includes Government subsidy on the amount collected.

THANKS.—To our regular subscribers, to many generous donors of considerable sums, to the ladies and gentlemen above-mentioned, and to many others who have manifested kindly interest and rendered valuable assistance, the cordial acknowledgments of your Committee are tendered.

WIFE DESERTION.—The Committee feel it their duty to bring again before the public the matter of wife desertion, in the hope that the Legislature may be induced to interfere. Were it possible to arrest in the neighbouring colonies these heartless wretches who cast their responsibilities and their burden on the public, one fruitful source of distress would be removed.

OUT-DOOR RELIEF.—The state of the labour market has appreciably relieved the funds of the Institution, so that, with a larger number assisted, the expenditure for out-door relief has been £105 11s. 10d. less than last year.

The total amount expended for out-door relief has been £2304 13s. 7d. The total number relieved was 1436, composed of 202 men, 358 women, and 976 children; of these, 95 were widows, with 283 children, 26 deserted wives, with 93 children, and four women whose husbands are or were in gaol, with 11 children. 96 families included in the foregoing statement, comprising 38 men, 89 women, and 233 children, received clothing, bedding, fuel, and rent, to the amount of £815 11s. 6d. It should be mentioned that a number of the men mentioned above are very old, and nearly incapacitated for work, while others were suffering from accidents or temporary illness.

Your Committee have assisted families to reach their friends, some within and some beyond the colony, and have charged the amount to out-door relief.

INSTITUTION. The total number received into the Institution at Caversham during the year was 21 men, 9 women, and 11 children. The numbers discharged were 16 men, 7 women, and 16 children: of the latter, 5 boys and 5 girls have been taken out by friends, and 4 boys and 1 girl placed at service. The number remaining in the Institution on 31st December, was 42 men, 11 women, and 23 children. The cost for each inmate was 8s. 8d. per week, as against 7s. 10d. per week for the previous year; the difference is attributed to the increased number of adults.

ADDITIONS REQUIRED.—The applications for admission to the Institution are on the increase, and further accommodation to meet the demand will have to be provided; a house within the grounds for which a rental of forty pounds per annum was received had to be utilised for the old men.

IMPROVEMENTS.—As will be seen on reference to expenditure, there has been a large outlay on necessary improvements. A dining hall has been erected for the accommodation of the old people, and a portion of the grounds which was formerly of little value has been reclaimed. In carrying out this work a large quantity of valuable fuel was obtained.

MEDICAL OFFICER.—The Medical Officer's Report attached, reflects credit on the management. The best thanks of the Committee are due to Dr. Hocken, for his attention, both to in-door and outdoor patients.

SECRETARY.—The Committee continue to appreciate, and desire to acknowledge the hearty services rendered by Mr. and Mrs. Quin, in their responsible and difficult position.

MISS WILSON, the schoolmistress, and Mr. MacFie, the religious instructor, continue to give satisfaction in their respective spheres.

NEWSPAPERS SUPPLIED.—To the proprietors of the undermentioned papers supplied gratuitously to the Institution, the Committee tender their acknowledgments—Weekly Witness, Evening Star, Saturday Advertiser, Morning Herald, Bruce Herald, Church News, Christian Record, Illustrated New Zealand Herald, and Evangelist.

BALANCE-SHEET.—The Balance-sheet annexed, containing a statement of Revenue and Expenditure, shows the satisfactory position of our finances.

The following gentlemen who retire from office are eligible for re-election, viz.—President, A. Chetham Strode; Vice-Presidents, R. B. Martin and A. Rennie; Trustees, A. Chetham Strode and R. B. Martin; Treasurer, James Brown; Medical Officer, T. M. Hocken; Committee of Management, James Fulton, Alex. Rennie, James Brown, John Hislop, R. A. Low, Captain Thomson, A. H. Ross, T. M. Wilkinson, Henry Wise, vacant.

A. Chetham Strode,  
*Chairman.*

# Medical Report,

DUNEDIN,

March 1st, 1879.

*To the Committee of the Otago Benevolent Institution.*

GENTLEMEN,—I have the honour to report that during the past year the health of the inmates has been generally good, although the complaints inseparable from advanced age and broken constitutions have been numerous.

The deaths have been three in number—James Walsh, aged 67 years; George Brown, 49; and Mary Duggan, 70—these died from old age, with the exception of Brown, whose death was caused by lung disease of long standing. Mary Duggan was brought to the Institution in a very neglected and deplorable state. An operation for cataract was recently performed on an absolutely blind man; owing to an unfortunate occurrence this has not been so far successful, and a further one will be necessitated, which will doubtless restore sight.

The children have been on the whole in excellent health and condition and free from any epidemic. I must again here add my testimony to the unflagging zeal of Mr. and Mrs. Quin, master and matron, whose attention to the wants of the inmates is not to be surpassed. I always attribute much of our freedom from disease to their constant watchfulness in the matters of cleanliness and ventilation.

There have been many cases of illness amongst the outdoor recipients of the charity, all of which have received attention.

I have the honour to be,  
Gentlemen,  
Yours most obediently,  
T. M. Hocken,

*Medical Officer Otago Benevolent Institution.*

## Statement of Receipts and Disbursements of the Otago Benevolent Institution

*For the Year ending 31st December, 1878.*

Receipts. £ s. d. £ s. d. To Cash Balance, 1877 48 13 4 To Government Subsidy ... 1951 9 6 To Yearly Subscriptions, Collections, ..... 1719 10 10 To Proceeds of Carnival ... 1724 2 4 To Other sources, Rents, Sale of Stock, Produce, on account of Inmates, &c ... .. 152 17 2 To Interest received on Carnival Investment for 12 months ending 20th October, 1878 ... 120 0 0 £5716 13 2 Dunedin, 1st April, 1879. RICH. QUIN, Secretary.

Disbursements. £ s. d. £ s. d. By Cash paid Out-door Relief ... 2308 9 1 Milk, Groceries, Meat, &c., ... 726 12 6 Furnishing and Repairs ... 57 0 7 Advertising, Printing, &c ... 41 3 3 Religious Instructor ... 52 0 0 Salary of Medical Officer ... 50 0 0 Salary of Schoolmistress ... 50 0 0 Salaries, Secretary, Matron, Servants, &c. ... .. 433 5 2 j? Office Rent and Stationery, ... 18 8 9 ?? School Requisites ... 2 12 6 j. Fencing, Building, &c. ... 683 0 9 Clothing and Repairs to same ... 136 16 10 il Fuel ... 135 7 2 JJ Stock, Medicine, Seeds, Rates, Insurance, Postage, and va r i o u s Miscellaneous Charges ... 304 12 0 4999 8 7 Balance to 1879 ... .. 717 4 7 £5716 13 2

DUNEDIN, 1st April, 1879.  
Rich. Quin, *Secretary*.  
Audited and found correct.  
M. W. Hawkins, Auditor.

## Benevolent Institute Carnival

# Abstract of Receipts and Expenditure.

Richard H. Leary,  
*Honorary Treasurer.*

## Report of Proceedings at the Annual Meeting.

After the reading of the Report and the Statement of Receipts and Disbursements,

The Rev. Dr. STUART said: Will you allow me, sir, to ask a question? It is stated here that "during the past year the Legislature, acting upon the recommendation of the trustees of the Dunedin Savings Bank, appropriated the large sum of £7515, being a portion of accumulated profits on deposits, to be invested for the benefit of this institution." Has that money been transferred to this institution?

The CHAIRMAN: I may mention, Doctor, as a trustee of the Savings Bank, that I was one who attended the meeting when that was done, and the thing has been carried out so far as the law permits. The Governor's assent has been given to it, and we have gone further—that is, myself and some others from this institution—we have selected from the securities of the Savings Bank what are considered the best securities; we have taken the highest interest, and it only now requires a formal meeting between the Committee and the Trustees to have it carried out. The Institution is receiving the interest all along. It is merely a matter of completion.

Rev. Dr. ROSEBY: There is no mention in the balance-sheet of the sum that was received by the Carnival in Mr. Inglis' building some months ago.

The CHAIRMAN: Oh yes, there is.

The Rev. Dr. ROSEBY: But there is a Government subsidy of an equal amount to that, is there not?

The CHAIRMAN: This balance-sheet was made up to the end of the last financial year. The subsidy from the Government will be shown next year. It was received in January.

The Rev. J. U. DAVIS: In the second paragraph of the report, Mr. Chairman, it states that "notwithstanding that the direct subscriptions, which for the year 1877 reached the sum of £1990 4s. 1d., this year only amounted to £1719 10s. 10d., it will be seen that the cause of charity and benevolence is by no means on the decline among us." Would it not be well to put in: "It will be seen from the results of the Carnival"—because there is no doubt the Carnival has caused the drop.

The CHAIRMAN: The suggestion is not a bad one. and I think the addition might be made. There is no doubt that that was an extraordinary effort, and it is well that it should be recognised. At the same time, I may remark that the people who have contributed to the Carnival have been people who would have contributed otherwise. These extraordinary efforts are sometimes hindrances to the secretary in obtaining subscriptions, because people say: "Oh, I have given to the Carnival." However, it is as well to make the alteration.

The alteration was accordingly made.

The Rev. Dr. STUART then said: Mr. Chairman, I rise to move the adoption of the report. I am sure that to the friends of this Institution it must afford very great pleasure to know that the community from year to year extend to it their substantial support. So far as I know, the Institution, from the day it was launched, has maintained its popularity with the people, and I am of opinion that it is mainly owing to this that all along they have had much confidence in the management. So far as I know, the gentlemen who have given all their time to the work, which is somewhat difficult and somewhat delicate, have done it with remarkable success. I am sure it is not out of place to accord in connection with the management very special credit to my friend Mr. Strode. I have always been of opinion that the education he has had as a magistrate on the Bench has very specially fitted him for eliciting information from applicants for relief. And it is very gratifying that, though the Committee are sometimes reduced to straits—are obliged to give their own names for a very heavy overdraft—it is very gratifying to think that the community, including the churches, always make it their business before the annual meeting conies round to put the requisite funds at their disposal to relieve the gentlemen who have given their names to the bank and provided the funds. I am sure we are particularly indebted to the friends who originated the Carnival movement last year. I know that these men in originating that movement were actuated by the purest benevolence. I happened to be present at one of their first meetings, and was delighted to find that their great object was—knowing that the Committee was hard up—to secure for them, in view of dull times and straightened means, the requisite pabulum. You know how successfully the movement was carried out, and how it put a very comfortable sum at the disposal of the Committee.—(Hear, hear.) It is to many of us a source of regret that in a community so young and so flourishing as this there should be such considerable demand on



the charity of the people. My own conviction is that these demands originate very much from popular sins—from the intemperance of a considerable section of the community, and, as the report shows, in wife-desertion. There is nothing, I think, that reflects more severely on this community than the number of young men who, in hard times and when work is not easily secured, leave their wives to the tender charities of their neighbours and to this Institution. It is extremely discreditable to us; and if anything could be done by legislation or by public opinion to throw out of existence the cowardice which to some extent exists, and which shows itself by neglecting the poor wife and the little children, requiring her to bear the humiliation to come before your attention and to implore such assistance as you never refuse when the case is really a deserving one. I am very thankful that you draw attention to one form of sin which largely exists in our midst. I would have been very thankful to this Committee—for none have better means of ascertaining the cause of the poverty around us—if they had drawn attention to the tipping and intemperance in our midst, and which certainly brings to this Institution a considerable number of those who have to be supported. I have great pleasure in moving the adoption of the report, for, as one of the community, I know the valuable and Christian work that the Committee are rendering to the people, and indeed to all the Churches.—(Applause.)

The Rev. Dr. COPLAND said: Mr. Chairman, I beg leave to second the proposal that has been submitted. I think that the report is exceedingly satisfactory, as indicating the zeal and diligence of the Committee in overtaking the work which had to be done; and it is also satisfactory as showing us that the community have so far responded nobly to the necessities that have arisen. At the same time there is some degree of fear to which I must confess on account of the circumstance that, while looking at the reports year by year, there is a steady keeping up and even increase of the numbers—speaking generally—requiring help certainly proportionate to the increase of the population; yet there is not a corresponding increase of regular subscriptions. There is a difference of nearly £200 in the regular subscriptions between this year and the last, although possibly, but for the Carnival, the amount that was obtained last year might have been obtained this year in the regular way. It seems to me as if there was a comparatively small section of the community who realised the burden which rested upon them, and fairly fulfilled the part which might be expected of them. During last year close upon £5000 has been expended, of which the whole, with the exception of the sum of £683 required for fencing and building—was expended for the ordinary regular purposes which might be expected to arise year by year. Now to meet this, the only regular source of income, as indicated this year, is the amount of the subscriptions and collections, and even though these surpass what has been adhered to this year or last—even though we should collect £2000 of subscriptions, and obtain an equal amount of Government subsidy, still we should be considerably short of what is required for the interests of the Institution. I think, therefore, that public attention should be drawn to the necessity of enlarging the sphere of those who contribute to the regular support of this Institution. These extra efforts—for which we must indeed be grateful—in the past, cannot be expected year by year continually, and without them we may wake some year to find that funds are far short, and some different method—namely, legal assessment, must be resorted to—(No, no!)—and that, I hold very strongly, would be a calamity which we should endeavour to stave off as long as we possibly can.—(Applause.) Now there is another matter which has been referred to—that of wife-desertion. The number is slightly less than it was last year—it is 26, as compared with 32 last year; but then, in addition to these 26, there are 4 whose families had to be assisted on account of the men being put in gaol. Well, all these cases throw a very large number as a burden upon this Institution. Most of the men will escape to neighbouring Colonies, and then our legislation is powerless. Now could not some very direct effort be made to request the Government—one of the influential members of the Government—to take charge of some measure that would obviate this very serious evil? No doubt the same evil will be felt by similar institutions in the neighbouring Colonies, because if we cannot bring back deserting husbands from the neighbouring Colonies these Colonies will be in the same position; whereas, if the same thing were gone into by the several Colonial Governments, this evil might be remedied. And, in connection with this, it is worthy of consideration whether or not the managers of this Institution could not draw attention in some practical and substantial way to the strong necessity of greater providence being exercised by the working classes. In connection with the temptation to wife-desertion, and also the fact that large numbers of widows, with their children, are thrown upon this Institution, plainly indicate a degree of improvidence on the part of the working classes which ought not to be; and considering the opportunities which many of them have of saving money by putting it in the savings bank, or in some friendly society, it is evident that there is a necessity for attention being drawn to this matter. I don't know in what way it could best be done, but possibly this Institution, which is so directly brought in contact with the results of this improvidence, might let its voice be heard in the way that might be deemed most desirable and most effective. I have only to express my very high appreciation of the great zeal and care and efficiency with which the affairs of this Institution are managed; and I am sure that the small number that attend these annual meetings indicates, as has been hinted at on a former occasion, rather a perfect confidence on the part of the public in the Institution than an absolute want of interest in the work itself.—(Applause.)



ADULTS. DENOMINATION. Male. Female. Children. Total. Church of England. Presbyterian. Roman Catholics. Wesleyan Methodists. Others. Total. Corresponding Total, 1877. Corresponding Total, 1876. Corresponding Total, 1876. Corresponding Total, 1874. Corresponding Total, 1873. Total Inmates 31st December, 1877 .. 379287429393.. 3748178767677 Admitted during 1878 .. 21911417256.. 3413676543031 Total .. 58183911536649 .. 6115117154130106108 Discharged .. 16713917183.. 1394373523032 Total Inmates 31st December, 1878. .. 4211237619466.. 5767481787676

## Table V.

*Showing the Total Number of Persons relieved Outdoor and Discharged during 1878, and the Number on the Books, December 31st, 1878.*

Males. Females. Children. Total. Church of England. Presbyterian Roman Catholic Wesleyans. Others. Total. Corresponding Total, 1877. Corresponding Total, 1876. Corresponding Total, 1875. Corresponding Total, 1874. Corresponding Total, 1873. Relieved, 1878 102 368 976 1436 388 655 301 4 88 1436 1395 1576 1211 810 680 Discharged 87 258 697 1042 243 472 236 4 87 1042 082 1152 806 442 415 On the Books, 31st December, 1878 15 100 270 304 145 183 65 .. 1 804 323 424 405 368 265

## Rules of the Benevolent Institution, Dunedin.

Objects: To Believe the Aged, infirm, Disabled, and Destitute of all Creeds and Nations, Afford Them Medical Relief, and to Minister to Them the Comforts of Religion.

### *Rules and Regulations.*

## Qualifications and Priveleges of Governors and Subscribers.

1. Every donor of .£20 or upwards shall be  
Qualification Of Life Governors.

a Life Governor; and every person who may have raised, or shall raise, by one or more collections in one year, the sum of twenty pounds (£20) or upwards, from persons not claiming membership on account of their contributions towards such sum; and every executor first named in any Will, proving the same, and paying to the Institution a bequest of fifty pounds (£50) or upwards, shall have all the rights and privileges of a Life Governor.

2. Every Subscriber of one guinea or upwards  
Qualification Of Members.

shall be an annual Member, and shall have the privilege of recommending cases of distress for relief, and of voting at the election of office-bearers, provided that he shall not be entitled to vote until three months after the payment of his first Annual Subscription. The Annual Subscription shall be due and payable on the 1st day of January in each year.

3.  
Annual General Meeting in the month of January.

There shall be, in the month of January in every year, a General Meeting of the Life Governors and Members of the Institution, to be held at such place as the General Committee shall appoint (of which meeting fourteen days' previous notice shall be given in two or more of the Dunedin newspapers), to receive the Report and Accounts of the Committee of Management; to elect the Committee and other Office-bearers; and to transact the general business of the Institution.

4.  
Office-bearers to be elected annually.

The Office-bearers of the Institution shall consist of:—a President, Vice-President, Honorary Treasurer, and a General Committee of any number not exceeding eight members (exclusive of *ex officio* Members), to be elected at the Annual General Meeting, by and from among the Life Governors and Members.

5.

*Ex-officio* Members of Committee.

The President, Vice-President, Treasurer, Honorary Medical Officers, and the resident principal Minister of each congregation contributing a collection to the Funds of the Institution (being qualified as Governors) shall be *ex officio* Members of Committee; but no *ex officio* Members, except Honorary Office-bearers, shall vote on the removal or appointment of any paid servant of the Institution.

6.

Committee Meetings, when to be held.

The General Committee shall meet once in the week, and at such other times as they may appoint, to receive the report of the various officers, and discuss the general business of the Institution; three to form a quorum. A Committee Meeting shall be held the first Monday in every February and August, to enter into contracts for the supply of provisions and other necessaries: five to form a quorum.

7.

Who to preside at Committee Meetings.

The President, Vice-President, or Treasurer, shall preside at all meetings of Committee; and in their absence, the majority present shall appoint their own Chairman, who shall have an additional or casting vote.

8. The Committee shall frame such Bye-laws

Committee to frame Bye-laws and Regulations.

and Regulations as they may deem necessary, the same not being at variance with the general laws of the Institution.

9. The Committee of Management may convene

Special General Meeting of Subscribers, how to be convened.

a special general meeting of subscribers at any time, upon giving notice at least fourteen days previously, in two or more of the Dunedin news-papers, which notice shall be repeated three times. Any thirty Life Governors or Subscribers may request the Committee to call a special meeting at any time; and should they, after receiving such requisition so signed, refuse or neglect to call such meeting within fourteen days, it shall be in the power of the said requisitionists to convene such a meeting, upon giving notice as directed above.

10. No bye-law or regulation shall be altered

Bye-laws to be repealed only at special meetings.

or repealed except at a special meeting of Committee; such meeting to consist of not less than five members.

11. That in electing to any appointment by

How appointments are to be made by the Committee.

the Committee, when there are more applicants than are required, the voting shall take place by voting cards; and in all cases the salary shall be determined before proceeding to election.

12. There shall be two or more Medical Officers,

Honorary Medical Officers and their qualifications.

not to exceed four, whose appointment shall be honorary; and no one shall be eligible for the office of Medical Officer who is not certificated by the Medical Board of Otago.

13. The Honorary Medical Officers shall be

Appointment of Honorary Medical Officers and filling up of vacancies.

chosen by the Committee, and shall be amenable to the rules made by them. If any vacancy occurs by death, removal, or retirement, such vacancy shall be filled up at a special meeting of Committee, to be convened for that purpose.

14. That the Honorary Medical Officers shall

How Medical Officers shall report.

report on the state of the inmates at the weekly meeting of Committee.

15.

Conditions of admission to Institution.

That no application be received unless signed by a Subscriber; and no person shall be admitted until the expiration of one week from the date of applying, to allow time for inquiry, except in special cases.

16.

Tenders to be called for supplies.

Tenders for all supplies shall be invited for a period of not less than 6 months, the amount of such tenders to be duly recorded in the Minute-book. No Member of Committee to supply any article for the use of the Institution, for which he may receive pecuniary or other compensation.

17.

House Visiting Committee, how to be appointed.

The House Visiting Committee, consisting of three Members, shall be appointed by and from the General Committee, at the monthly meetings in February, May, August, and November in each year, to act in rotation. Members retiring to be eligible for re-appointment.

18.

Duties of Visiting Committee.

It shall be their duty to visit the Institution at least once a week, to make a general inspection, and to record the result in the Minute-book, to be kept in the Institution; such book to be produced at the weekly meeting of the Committee.

19.

Management of Institution.

The Superintendent, or other officer appointed by the Committee, shall have the management of the Institution, subject to the regulations and orders of the Committee.

20.

Religious instruction.

The inmates of the Institution will be allowed religious instruction from the ministers of the denomination to which they belong, at such times as the Committee shall appoint.

## Life Governors.

- Barr, John A.
- Bateman, G. C.
- Bell, Sir F. D.
- Borrie, Donald
- Burton A. H.
- Byng, Rev. C. J.
- Cable, H.
- Caleutt, Thomas
- Campbell, Robt. J.
- Chapman. Robert
- Clark, Rev. C.
- Clarke, Joseph
- Clarke, Wm. J., Sunbnry, Victoria
- Connebee, Rev. R.
- Coote, Charles
- Cutten, C. W.
- Davidson, James
- Davis, Rev. J. U.
- Dench, H.
- Dodson, George
- Dodson, Thos.
- Douglas, W. S.
- Dowse, George
- Driver, Henry
- Edinburgh, H.R.H. Duke of
- Edmond, John
- Edwards, Rev. E. G.
- Fargie, John
- Farjeon, B. L.
- Farley, Henry
- Farrer, W. E.
- Fish, H. S., jun.
- Forsyth, Robert
- Fulton, Francis
- Fulton, James
- Geddes, W. G.
- Gourley, Hugh
- Gow, Rev. Jno.

- Guthrie, W.
- Hardy, H. F.
- Harris, Woolf
- Hazlett, James
- Henry, J. G.
- Hislop, John, jeweller
- Holmes, James S.
- Holmes, Hon. Mathew
- Hudson, R.
- Hume, Marcus
- Inglis, A.
- Jack, A. Hill
- James, S.
- Jameson, J. M.
- Kennedy, William
- Kirkcaldy, W. C.
- Lambert, W.
- Lane, Wm.
- Larnach, W. J. M.
- Laurenson, Fleming
- Leitch, Peter
- Little, Samuel H.
- Lyster, W.
- Mackie, Rev. L.
- Macandrew, James
- McKegg, Amos
- Maitland, J. P.
- Mansford, T. A.
- Marshall, James
- Martin, R. B.
- Melhuish, William
- Meenan, F.
- Mercer, Andrew
- Mill, James
- Moore, Caleb
- Moreau, Rev. D.
- Morley, Carmini
- Murphy, M.
- Murray, R. K.
- M'Callum, Capt.
- M'Gregor, Alex.
- M'Caughan, P. K.
- McLean, Hugh J.
- M'Dougal, Wm.
- M'Lean, John
- M'Lean, John M.
- McNeil, John (Briscoe's)
- Neill, P. C.
- Parsons, Rev. J. L.
- Ramsay, Keith
- Reany, J.
- Reeves, Charles S.
- Rennie, A.
- Roberts, John, of Murray,
- Roberts, and Co.
- Robin, James
- Holland, A.
- Russell, Geo. G.

- Scoular, J.
- Simpson, James
- Shrimski, Samuel E.
- Smith, S. G.
- Snow, William
- Stephenson, John
- Stratford, H. A.
- Street, C. H.
- Strode, A. C.
- Stuart, Rev. D. M.
- Sutherland, Rev. G.
- Taggart, W. H. Talbot, H.
- Telford, William
- Templeton, Thomas
- Thomson, C.
- Thomson, Captain
- Thomson, R.
- Trotter, Wm. S.
- Turnbull. George
- Valentine, Arch.
- Vogel, Sir Julius
- Wain, Job, jun.
- Walter, Henry J.
- Watson, J.
- West, George
- Young, Joseph

## **Ladies Who are Entitled to the Rights and Privileges of Life Governors.**

- Miss Baker
- Mrs. Barton
- Miss Buchanan
- Mrs. E. B. Cargill
- Mrs. Caldecutt
- Mrs. Caldwell
- Mrs. C. Cook
- Mrs. Daniels
- Mrs. S. Dewes
- Mrs. Dick
- Mrs. Edwards
- Mrs. Fisher
- Mrs. Graham
- Mrs. Harris
- Mrs. Harvey
- Mrs. Holmes
- Mrs. A. Inglis
- Miss Jarrat
- Miss Lahman
- Mrs. Lawson
- Mrs. Melhuish
- Mrs. Muir
- Mrs. Nathan
- Mrs. Rattray
- Mrs. Skinner
- Mrs. J. Smith

- Mrs. Tolmie
- Lady Vogel
- Miss E. Walcott
- Mrs. Winter

# Otago Benevolent Institution.

List of Subscription, Donations, and Collections for the Year 1878.

## Preface.

THE rapid development of Friendly Societies in this colony, and the amount of prudence, forethought, and self-denial on the part of our working population which is thereby indicated, is one of the most hopeful features in our colonial social system; and renders a knowledge of the law relating to these societies highly desirable, not only to the members themselves, but also to the general public.

It is with a view to supply this information, in a convenient shape, and at a cost within the reach of all, that this publication has been issued.

The first Act on the Statute Book of the colony, relating: to Friendly Societies, was passed in 1856; and was modelled on an Act passed by the Legislature of New South Wales, in 1853.

This Act was repealed by the Act of 1867; a measure, the object of which was stated by the Hon. Mr. Harris, to be "to embody in one Act the whole of the law on the subject, including all the latest amendments made at Home, so far as applicable to the circumstances of the colony."

In 1875, the Act of 1867 was amended by making further provision for the punishment of fraudulent officers.

On the 30th June, 1876, a Bill was introduced into the Legislative Council, by the Hon. Dr. Pollen, who stated that it was "pretty nearly a transcript of the Imperial Act of 1875, with the necessary adaptations to make it fit with the local institutions." After undergoing considerable alterations in both Houses, it was withdrawn on the 25th Oct. Next Session, an Amendment Bill was introduced; and after passing through all its stages, became law on the 9th Oct., 1877.

Some defects having been found in the working of the Act, and doubts having been expressed regarding the interpretation of some of the clauses, an Amendment Act was introduced during the Session of 1878; and mainly through the exertions of the Hon. R. Stout, Attorney-General (a gentleman whose active sympathy with, and practical knowledge of Friendly Societies, deserves to be widely known,) became law on the 29th of Oct. These two Acts form the entire Statute Law of New Zealand, on the subject of Friendly Societies.

In accordance with the 39th section of the Act, 77 Regulations and 53 Forms for Procedure have been made and approved by the Governor.

Herewith we append a list of the principal forms, all of which can, we believe, be had on application to the Registrar. We have also compiled an Index, which we hope will enable any one to ascertain, readily, the terms of the law regarding any matter on which information is desired.

## List of Forms.

*(The Forms omitted from this List, refer to the Duties of the Registrar.)*

## Erratum:

In the 6th line, sub-head (a), page 32, for confirm, read confirmed.

The Friendly Societies Act, 1877 Amendment act 1878, Printed by Mills, Dick and Co. Dunedin Stafford Street 1879

## New Zealand



# Quadragesimo Primo

## Victoriae Reginae.

No. 10.  
coat of arms

### **Title.**

AN ACT TO CONSOLIDATE AND AMEND THE LAW RELATING TO FRIENDLY AND OTHER SOCIETIES.—[9th October, 1877.]

### **Preamble.**

WHEREAS it is expedient to consolidate and amend the Law relating to Friendly and certain other Societies:—

BE IT THEREFORE ENACTED by the General Assembly of New Zealand in Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:—

### **Short Title.**

1. The Short Title of this Act shall be "The Friendly Societies Act, 1877."

### **Commencement of Act.**

2. This Act shall come into operation as to sections *nine*, *thirty-eight*, and *thirty-nine*, on the passing of the Act, and as to the remainder of the Act on the first day of January, one thousand eight hundred and seventy eight, which day is hereinafter referred to as the commencement of this Act.

### **Definitions.**

3. In this Act, if not inconsistent with the context, the following terms have the meanings hereinafter respectively assigned to them:—

*"The Registrar"* means the person appointed to be Registrar for the purposes of this Act as herein provided:

*"Land"* includes hereditaments and chattels real:

*"Property"* means all real and personal estate (including books and papers):

*"Registered society"* means a society registered or deemed to be registered under this Act:

*"Industrial assurance company"* means any company, as defined by "The Life Assurance Companies Act, 1873," which grants assurances on any one life for a less sum than twenty pounds, and which receives premiums or contributions by means of collectors at less periodical intervals than two months: "Amendment of rule" includes a new rule, and a resolution rescinding a rule:

*"Rules"* means rules for the time being:

*"Branch"* means any number of the members of a society, under the control of a central body, having a separate fund, administered by themselves or by a committee of officers appointed by themselves:

*"Persons claiming through a member"* includes the heirs, executors, administrators, and assigns of a member, and also his nominees where nomination is allowed:

*"Collector"* includes every paid officer, agent, or person, howsoever remunerated, who, by himself or by any deputy or substitute, collects contributions for a society or holds any interest in a collecting book of the same, but does not include—

- *The secretary or other officer of a branch of a society who receives contributions on behalf of such society, or of any other branch of the same;*
- *Any officer appointed to superintend and receive moneys from collectors within a specified area, and not being himself a collector as hereinbefore defined;*
- *Any agent appointed and remunerated by members, and not under the control of the society, or of any officer thereof:*

*"Secretary" means the officer appointed by the society to act in that capacity, or the clerk or person who keeps the books and accounts of the society.*

*"Officer" extends to any trustee, treasurer, secretary, or member of the committee of management of a society, or person appointed by the society to sue and be sued on its behalf:*

*"Meeting" includes (where the rules of a society so allow) a meeting of delegates appointed by members:*

*"Gazette" means the New Zealand Gazette.*

## ***Repeal of Acts in first schedule.***

4. The Acts set forth in the First Schedule hereto are repealed from the commencement of this Act; but this repeal, or anything herein contained, shall not affect the past operation of the said Acts, or the force or operation, validity or invalidity, or anything done or suffered, or any bond or security given, right, title, obligation, or liability accrued, contract entered into, or proceedings taken, under any of the said Acts, or under the rules of any society registered or certified thereunder, before the commencement of this Act;

## ***As to existing societies.***

5. Every society now subsisting whose rules have been registered, enrolled, or certified under any Act relating to friendly societies, shall be deemed to be a society registered under this Act, and its rules shall, so far as the same are not contrary to any express provision of this Act, continue in force until altered or rescinded.

Provided that nothing herein contained shall affect the validity of rules of friendly societies established before the sixteenth day of August, one thousand eight hundred and fifty-six, notwithstanding that the contingent annual payments to which the members or the nominees of the members of such societies may become entitled may exceed the limit hereby fixed.

## ***Societies with deposited rules.***

6. Section fifty of "The Friendly Societies Act, 1867," shall continue to have effect (notwithstanding its repeal by this Act) with regard to any society whose rules have been deposited thereunder, but only until the society is registered under this Act, or until the thirty-first day of December, one thousand eight hundred and eighty, whichever shall first happen.

## ***Classes of Societies.***

7. The following societies may be registered under this Act, viz.:—

### ***Friendly societies.***

(1.) Societies (herein called friendly societies) established to provide by voluntary subscriptions of the members thereof, with or without the aid of donations—

- For the relief or maintenance of the members, their husbands, wives, children, fathers, mothers, brothers, or sisters, nephews or nieces, or wards being orphans, during sickness or other infirmity, whether bodily or mental, in old age (which shall mean any age after fifty) or in widowhood, or for the relief or maintenance of the orphan children of members during minority;
- For insuring money to be paid on the birth of a member's child, or on the death of a member, or for the funeral expenses of the husband, wife, or child of a member, or of the widow of a deceased member, or, as respects persons of the Jewish persuasion, for the payment of a sum of money during the period of confined mourning;

- For the relief or maintenance of the members when on travel in search of employment, or when in distressed circumstances, or in case of shipwreck, or loss or damage of or to boats or nets;
- For the endowment of members or nominees of members at any age;
- For the insurance against fire to any amount not exceeding fifteen pounds of the tools or implements of the trade or calling of the members;
- Provided that no society (except as aforesaid) which contracts with any person for the assurance of an annuity exceeding fifty pounds per annum, or of a gross sum exceeding two hundred pounds, shall be registered under this Act:

## ***Cattle insurance societies.***

(2.) Societies (herein called cattle insurance societies) for the insurance to any amount against loss by death of neat cattle, sheep, lambs, swine, and horses from disease or otherwise:

## ***Benevolent societies.***

(3.) Societies for any benevolent or charitable purpose (herein called benevolent societies):

## ***Working men's clubs.***

(4.) Societies (herein called working men's clubs) for purposes of social intercourse, mutual helpfulness, mental and moral improvement, and rational recreation:

## ***Specially authorised societies.***

(5.) Societies for any purpose which the Governor may authorise as a purpose to which the powers and facilities of this Act ought to be extended (herein called "specially authorised societies.")

## ***Limited application of Act.***

8. The Governor may limit the application of this Act, as respects specially authorised societies, to such of the provisions herein contained as may be specified in the authority for registering any such society.

## ***Registry office.***

9. With respect to the Registry Office, the following provisions shall have effect:—

## ***Registrar.***

(1.) The Governor shall by warrant under his hand appoint some fit person to be the Registrar of Friendly Societies (herein termed "the Registrar"), and such person may hold the office of Registrar in conjunction with any other office which the Governor shall deem to be not incompatible with the office of Registrar. The Governor may in like manner from time to time remove any such Registrar from his office, and in case of any such removal, or of the death or resignation of any Registrar, may appoint another in his place.

## ***Registrar's office.***

(2.) The Registrar shall have his office at such place as the Governor may from time to time appoint, and such office shall, for all the purposes of this Act, be and be deemed to be the Registry Office.

## ***Assistants.***

(3.) The Registrar may, with the approval of the Colonial Treasurer, have attached to his office such assistants skilled in the business of an actuary and an accountant as shall from time to time be required for discharging the duties imposed on the Registrar by this Act.

## ***Revising barrister.***

(4.) The Governor shall by warrant under his hand from time to time appoint a barrister, or solicitor of the Supreme Court practising as a barrister (herein called "the "Revising Barrister"), to peruse the rules and alterations and amendments of rules of such societies, and it shall also be lawful for the Governor from time to time as he shall think fit to remove such barrister, and in case of any such removal, or of the death or resignation of such barrister, may appoint another in his place.

## ***Functions of registrar.***

(5.) The Registrar shall, with the approval of the Governor, from time to time:

## ***Preparation of model forms.***

(a.) Prepare and cause to be circulated, for the use of societies, model forms of accounts, balance sheets, and valuations:

## ***Circulation of information.***

(b.) Collect from the returns under this Act and from other sources, and publish and circulate, either generally or in any particular district, or otherwise make known, such information on the subject of the statistics of life and sickness, and the application thereof to the business of friendly societies, and from time to time publish generally or in particular districts such particulars of their returns and valuations, and such other information useful to the members of or to persons interested in friendly or other societies registered or which might be registered under this Act, as the Registrar shall from time to time think fit:

## ***Construction of tables.***

(c.) Cause to be constructed and published tables for the payment of sums of money on death, in sickness, or old age, or on any other contingency forming the subject of an assurance authorized under this Act which may appear to be calculable: Provided, nevertheless, that the adoption of such tables by any society shall be optional.

## ***Registrar to report yearly to the General Assembly.***

(6.) The Registrar shall every year lay before the General Assembly a report of his proceedings and of the principal matters transacted by him, and of the valuations returned to or caused to be made by the Registrar during the year preceding.

## ***Registry of Societies.***

10. With respect to the registry of societies, the following provisions shall have effect:—

## ***Societies for registry to consist of seven persons at least.***

(1.) No society can be registered under this Act which does not consist of seven persons at least.

## ***The application for registry.***

(2.) For the purpose of registry an application to register the society, signed by seven members and the secretary, and at least two written or printed copies of the rules, together with a list of the names of the secretary and of every trustee or other officer authorised to sue and be sued on behalf of the society, shall be sent to the Registrar.

## ***Identity or deceptive similarity of name not to be allowed.***

(3.) No society shall be registered under a name identical with that under which any other existing society is registered, or so nearly resembling such name as to be likely, or in any name likely, in the opinion of the Registrar, to deceive the members of the public as to its identity, and no society shall change its name without the sanction of the Registrar as hereafter provided.

## ***Dividing societies may be registered.***

(4.) A society (other than a benevolent society or working men's club) shall not be disentitled to registry by reason of any rule for or practice of dividing any part of the funds thereof if the rules thereof contain distinct provision for meeting all claims upon the society existing at the time of division before any such division takes place.

## ***Societies granting annuities to have tables certified by actuary.***

(5.) No society assuring to any member a certain annuity shall be entitled to registry, unless the tables of contributions for such assurance, certified by the actuary attached to the office of the Registrar, or by some actuary approved by the Governor, who has exercised the profession of actuary for at least five years, be sent to the Registrar with the application for registry.

## ***Rules to be submitted to Revising Barrister.***

(6.) The Registrar shall forthwith transmit one copy of the rules to the Revising Barrister; and if it shall appear to such Barrister that such rules are consistent with the requirements of this Act and the laws in force in New Zealand, he shall certify thereon according to the form (1) set forth in the *Third* Schedule hereto.

## ***If rules not in accordance with Act, Revising Barrister may object to same.***

(7.) If the Revising Barrister shall be of opinion, after a perusal of the rules, that the objects of the society, or any of them, or any of the rules, are repugnant to or inconsistent with this Act, or any of the laws in force in New Zealand, he shall notify the same in writing to the Registrar, specifying in what particulars the rules or

other matters are repugnant to or inconsistent with this Act, or any of the laws in force in New Zealand, and the Registrar shall thereupon return the rules to the secretary of the society with a copy of the objections made by the Revising Barrister, and the society may thereupon transmit amended rules, signed as before required, or, if possible, comply with the requirements of this Act previously omitted.

## ***The acknowledgment of registry.***

(8.) The Registrar, on being satisfied that a society has complied with the provisions as to registry in force under this Act, shall issue to such society an acknowledgment of registry, which shall specify the designation of the society, according to the classification herein set forth. Such acknowledgment shall be in the form (2) set forth in the Third Schedule hereto.

## ***Appeals from refusal to register.***

(9.) If the Registrar refuse to register the society or any rules, the society may appeal from such refusal to the Supreme Court; and the Judges of the said Court, or any three of them, of whom the Chief Justice shall be one, may make rules or orders as to the form of appeals and the trying thereof and otherwise relating thereto.

## ***If refusal overruled, acknowledgment of registry to be given.***

(10.) If the refusal of registry be overruled on appeal, an acknowledgment of registry shall thereupon be given to the society by the Registrar.

## ***Effect of acknowledgment of registry.***

(11.) The acknowledgment of registry shall be conclusive evidence that the society therein mentioned is duly registered, unless it be proved that the registry of the society has been suspended or cancelled.

## ***Acknowledgment of registry to be gazetted.***

(12.) Every acknowledgment of registry shall be published in the *Gazette*.

## ***Cancelling and suspension of registry.***

11. With respect to the cancelling or suspension of registry the following provisions shall have effect:—

### ***Cancelling.***

(1.) The Registrar may cancel the registry of a society by writing under his hand:—

- If he thinks fit, at the request of the society, to be evidenced in such manner as he shall from time to time direct.
- With the approval of the Governor, on proof to his satisfaction that an acknowledgment of registry has been obtained by fraud or mistake, or that a society exists for an illegal purpose, or has wilfully and after notice from the Registrar violated any of the provisions of this Act, or has ceased to exist.

### ***Suspension.***

(2.) The Registrar, in any case in which he might, with the approval of the Governor, cancel the registry of a society, may suspend the same, by writing under his hand, for any term not exceeding three months, and may,

with the approval of the Governor, renew such suspension from time to time for the like period.

## ***Notice of cancelling or suspension.***

(3.) Not less than two months' previous notice in writing, specifying the ground of any proposed cancelling or suspension of registry, shall be given by the Registrar to a society before the registry of the same can be cancelled (except at its request) or suspended; and notice of every cancelling or suspension shall be published in the *Gazette*, and in some newspaper circulating in the city, town, or place in which the registered office of the society is situated, as soon as practicable after the same takes place.

## ***Appeal from cancelling or suspension.***

(4.) A society may appeal from the cancelling of its registry, or, (when the same has been suspended for two consecutive periods not exceeding six months in the whole) against any renewal of suspension, in manner herein provided for appeals from the Registrar's refusal to register.

## ***Effect of cancelling or suspension.***

(5.) A society whose registry has been suspended or cancelled shall from the time of such suspension or cancelling (but if suspended, only whilst such suspension lasts, and subject also to the right of appeal hereby given) absolutely cease to enjoy as such the privileges of a registered society, but without prejudice to any liability actually incurred by such society, which may be enforced against the same as if such suspension or cancelling had not taken place.

## ***Rules and amendments.***

12. With respect to the rules of societies the following provisions shall have effect:—

### ***Provisions to be contained in rules.***

(1.) The rules of every society sent for registry shall, according to the class in which the society is to be registered, contain provisions in respect of the several matters mentioned in the Second Schedule to this Act.

See "Amendment Act, 1878," clauses 2 and 3.

(2.) In addition to the matters mentioned in the said Second Schedule, the rules of every such society shall provide that all moneys received or paid on account of each and every particular fund or benefit assured to the members thereof, their husbands wives children fathers mothers brothers or sisters nephews or nieces, for which a separate table of contributions payable shall have been adopted, shall be entered in a separate account distinct from the moneys received and paid on account of any other benefit or fund, and also that a contribution shall be made to defray the necessary expenses of management, and a separate account shall be kept of such contributions and expenses.\*

### ***Amendments to be registered.***

(3.) No amendment of a rule made by registered society shall be valid until the same has been registered under this Act, and published in the *Gazette*, for which purpose copies of the same, signed by three members and the secretary, shall be sent to the Registrar.

### ***Provision applicable to amendments.***

(4.) The provision herein contained as to appeals from a refusal of registry shall apply to amendments of rules.

## ***Amendments of rules to be subject to revision.***

(5.) All amendments of rule shall be submitted for the perusal of the Revising Barrister in the manner before provided with respect to rules transmitted to the Registrar upon an application for registry.

## ***Acknowledgment of registry of amendments.***

(6.) The Registrar shall, on being satisfied that any amendment of a rule is not contrary to the provisions of this Act, issue to the society an acknowledgment of registry of the same in the form (3) in the Third Schedule hereto, which shall be conclusive evidence that the same is duly registered.

## ***Copies of rules to be delivered on demand.***

(7.) A copy of the rules of a registered society or of a registered branch shall be delivered by the society or registered branch to every person on demand, on payment of a sum not exceeding one shilling.

## ***Delivery of untrue rules.***

(8.) If any person, with intent to mislead or defraud, gives to any other person a copy of any rules, laws, regulations, or other documents, other than the rules for the time being registered under this Act, on the pretence that the same are existing rules of a registered society or of a registered branch, or that there are no other rules of such society or registered branch, or gives to any person a copy of any rules on the pretence that such rules are the rules of a registered society or of a registered branch when the society or branch is not registered, the person so offending shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanour.

## ***Duties and obligations of societies.***

13. With respect to the duties and obligations of registered societies the following provisions shall have effect:—

- Every registered society shall—

## ***Registered office.***

(a) Have a registered office to which all communications and notices may be addressed, and send to the Registrar notice of the situation of such office, and every change therein:

## ***Appointment of trustees.***

(b) From time to time at some meeting of the society, and by a resolution of a majority of the members present and entitled to vote thereat, appoint one or more trustees of the society, and send to the Registrar a copy of every resolution appointing a trustee, signed by the trustee so appointed, and by the secretary of the society:

## ***Audit.***

(c.) Once at least in every year submit its accounts for audit to one of the Public Auditors appointed as herein mentioned, or to two or more persons appointed as the rules of the society provide, which auditors shall have access to all the books and accounts of the society, and shall examine the general statement of the receipts and expenditure, funds and effects of the society, and verify the same with the accounts and vouchers relating thereto, and shall either sign the same as found by them to be correct, duly vouched, and in accordance with law, or specially report to the society in what respects they find it incorrect, unvouched, or not in accordance



with law:

## ***Annual returns.***

(d.) Once in every year before the first day of April send to the Registrar a general statement (to be called the annual return) of the receipts and expenditure, funds and effects of the society as audited, which shall show separately the expenditure in respect of the several objects of the society, and shall be made out to the thirty-first December then last inclusively, and a copy of the auditor's report, if any, shall also be sent to the Registrar with such general statement; and such annual return shall state whether the audit has been conducted by a Public Auditor appointed as in this Act provided, and by whom; and if by any person or persons other than the Public Auditor, shall state the name address and calling or profession of each of such persons, and the manner in which and the authority under which they were respectively appointed:

See "Amendment Act, 1878, clause 4.

## ***Quinquennial returns.***

(e.) Within six months after the thirty-first day of December, one thousand eight hundred and seventy-seven, and so again within six months after the expiration of every five years succeeding, send to the Registrar a return (to be called the quinquennial return) of the sickness and mortality experienced by the society during the five years preceding the thirty-first December then last past; an abstract of which returns shall be laid before the General Assembly:

## ***Quinquennial valuations.***

(f) Once at least in the five years next after the commencement of this Act, or the registry of the society, and so again within six months after the expiration of every five years succeeding the date of the first valuation under this Act, cause its assets and liabilities to be valued by a valuer to be appointed by the society and approved of by the Governor, and such valuer shall send to the Registrar a report on the condition of the society, and an abstract to be made by him of the results of his valuation, together with a return containing such information with respect to the benefits assured and contributions receivable by the society, and of its funds and effects, debts and credits, as the Registrar may from time to time require, and the Registrar shall send to the society a copy of the valuer's report, and an abstract of the results of his valuation:

See "Amendment Act, 1878," clauses 5 and 7.

## ***Inspection of books.***

(g) Allow any valuer or any member or person having an interest in the funds of the society to inspect the books at all reasonable hours at the registered office of the society, or at any place where the same are kept, except that no such member or person, unless he be an officer of the society, or be specially authorised by a resolution of the society to do so, shall have the right to inspect the loan account of any other member without the written consent of such member:

## ***Supplying copies of annual returns.***

(h) Supply gratuitously every member or person interested in the funds of the society, on his application, with a copy of the last annual return of the society, for the time being, or with a balance sheet or other document duly audited, containing the same particulars as to the receipts and expenditure, funds and effects of the society, as are contained in the annual return:

## ***Copy of balance sheet and quinquennial valuation to be conspicuously exhibited at the***

## ***office of society.***

(i) Keep a copy of the last annual balance sheet for the time being, and of the last quinquennial valuation for the time being, together with the report of the auditors, if any, always hung up in a conspicuous place at the registered office of the society.\*

## ***Certificates of death to be required.***

(2.) No society or registered branch shall pay any sum of money upon the death of a member or other person whose death is or ought to be entered in any register of deaths, except upon the production of a certificate of such death, under the hand of the Registrar of Births and Deaths or other person having the care of the register in which such death is or ought to be entered, or under the hand of a duly qualified medical practitioner, or other satisfactory proof of such death: Provided always that the foregoing provision shall not apply to deaths at sea.

## ***Offences.***

- (3) It shall be an offence under this Act if any registered society or any registered branch—
- Wilfully fails to give any notice, send any return or document, or do or allow to be done any act or thing which the society or registered branch is by this Act required to give, send, do, or allow to be done:
  - Wilfully neglects or refuses to do any act or to furnish any information required for the purposes of this Act by the Registrar or other person authorised under this Act, or does any act or thing forbidden by this Act:
  - Makes a return or wilfully furnishes information in any respect false or insufficient.

## ***Offences by societies to be also offences by officers, &c.***

(4.) Every offence by a society or by a registered branch under this Act shall be deemed to have been also committed by every officer of the same bound by the rules thereof to fulfil any duty whereof such offence is a breach, or, if there be no such officer, then by every member of the committee of management of the same, unless such member be proved to have been ignorant of or to have attempted to prevent; the commission of such offence; and every default under this Act constituting an offence, if continued, constitutes a new offence in every week during which the same continues.

## ***Returns to be in prescribed form.***

(5.) Every annual, quinquennial, or other return, abstract of valuation, and other document required for the purposes of this Act shall be made in such form and shall contain such particulars as the Registrar prescribes.

## ***Recording of documents.***

(6.) All documents by this section required to be sent to the Registrar shall be deposited with the rules of the societies or registered branches thereof to which the same respectively relate, and shall be registered or recorded by the Registrar, with such observations thereon, if any, as the Registrar shall direct:

## ***In what cases quinquennial return, &c., may be dispensed with.***

Provided that the Registrar, with the approval of the Governor, may dispense with the quinquennial return and with the valuation herein required in respect of societies to whose purposes or to the nature of whose operations he may deem the same inapplicable; and may also dispense with the quinquennial return in cases where, at the request of a society, he may, by inspection of the books thereof through any person whom he appoints, obtain such information as he deems sufficient of the sickness and mortality experienced by the society; and the provisions herein contained in respect of the quinquennial return and valuation shall not apply to benevolent societies, working men's clubs, or cattle insurance societies, nor to specially authorised societies, unless it be so directed in the authority for registering the same.

## ***Privileges of societies.***

14. Registered societies shall be entitled to the following privileges:—

## ***Corresponding societies' Acts, not to affect registered societies.***

(1.) No society or registered branch, or meeting of a, society or registered branch, shall be affected by any of the provisions of the Acts of the thirty-ninth George the Third, chapter seventy-nine, or the fifty-seventh George the Third, chapter nineteen, if in such society or registered branch or at such meeting no business is transacted other than that which directly and immediately relates to the objects of the society or registered branch as declared in the registered rules thereof, but such society or registered branch and all officers of the same shall, on request in writing by two Justices of the Peace, give full information to such Justices of the nature, objects, proceedings, and practices of the society or registered branch, in default whereof the provisions of the Acts in this section referred to shall, so far as applicable, be in force in respect of such society or registered branch.

## ***Exemption from stamp duty.***

(2.) Stamp duty shall not be chargeable upon any of the following documents:—

- Power, warrant, or letter of attorney, granted by any person as trustee for the transfer of any money of the society or registered branch invested in his name in any debentures, bonds, or Treasury bills, issued under any Act of the General Assembly:
- Order or receipt for money contributed to or received from the funds of the society or registered branch by virtue of its rules or of this Act:
- Bond given to or on account of the society or registered branch, or by the treasurer or other officer thereof:
- Draft or order, or form of policy, or appointment or revocation of appointment of agent, or other document required or authorised by this Act, or by the rules of the society or registered branch.
- Customs duties shall not be chargeable on regalia, emblems, certificates, and banners being the property of any society or registered branch.

## ***Power of nomination for sums not exceeding fifty pounds.***

(3.) A member of a society or registered branch (other than a benevolent society, registered branch, or working men's club), not being under the age of sixteen years, may, by writing under his hand delivered at or sent to the registered office of the society or registered branch, nominate any person, not being an officer or servant of the society or registered branch, unless such officer or servant is the husband, wife, father, mother, child, brother, sister, nephew, or niece of the nominator, to whom any moneys payable by the society or registered branch on the death of such member, not exceeding fifty pounds, shall be paid at his decease, and may from time to time revoke or vary such nomination by a writing under his hand similarly delivered or sent; and on receiving satisfactory proof of the death of the nominator, the society or registered branch shall pay to

the nominee the amount due to the deceased member, not exceeding the sum aforesaid.

## ***Distribution of sums not exceeding fifty pounds.***

(4.) If any member of a society or registered branch, entitled from the funds thereof to a sum not exceeding fifty pounds, dies intestate and without having made any nomination under this Act which remains unrevoked at his death, such sum shall be payable, without letters of administration, to the person who appears to a majority of the trustees, upon such evidence as they may deem satisfactory, to be entitled by law to receive the same.

## ***Payment to persons apparently entitled valid.***

(5.) Whenever the society or registered branch, after the decease of any member, pays any sum of money to the person who at the time appears to the trustees to be entitled under this section, the payment is valid and effectual against any demand made upon the trustees or the society or registered branch by any other person.

## ***When trustees are absent, &c.***

(6.) When any person, being or having been a trustee of a society or registered branch, and whether appointed before or after the legal establishment thereof, in whose name any funds, debentures, securities, or moneys belonging to such society or registered branch are standing or vested., either jointly with another or others, or solely, is absent from New Zealand, or becomes bankrupt, or files any petition or executes any deed of assignment, arrangement or composition with his creditors, or becomes a lunatic, or is dead, or has been removed from his office of trustee, or if it be unknown whether such person is living or dead, the Registrar, on application in writing from the secretary and three members of the society or registered branch, and on proof satisfactory to him, may direct the transfer of such funds, debentures, securities or moneys into the names of such other persons as trustees for the society or registered branch as shall be appointed by such society or registered branch; and such transfer shall be made by the surviving or continuing trustees; and if there be no such trustees, or if such trustees refuse or be unable to make such transfer, the Registrar may direct that where such funds debentures securities or moneys—

- are standing in the books of the Colonial Treasurer., or are in his control, such transfer be made by the Colonial Treasurer or some officer of the General Government to be named in the order:
- are standing in the books or in the control of any Bank or Banking Corporation or other corporation or body, such transfer be made by some officer of such Bank or Banking Corporation or other corporation or body to be named in the order:
- are standing in the books or are in the hands or control of any other person or persons, such transfer be made by such person or persons.

## ***Indemnity to person acting under order of Registrar.***

(7.) The Colonial Treasurer and every such Bank and Banking Corporation, and all corporations companies and persons, and their officers and servants respectively, are hereby indemnified for anything done by him or them or any of his or their officers in pursuance of the provisions of clause six (6) of this section against any claim or demand of any person injuriously affected thereby.

## ***Priority on death, bankruptcy, &c., of officer.***

(8.) Upon the death, or bankruptcy, or insolvency of any officer of a society or registered branch having in his possession by virtue of his office any money or property belonging to the society or registered branch, or if

any execution, attachment, or other process he issued, or action raised against such officer or against his property, his heirs, executors or administrators, or trustee in bankruptcy or insolvency, or the Sheriff or other person executing such process, or the party using such action shall, upon demand in writing of the trustees of the society or of the registered branch, or any two of them, or any person authorised by the society or registered branch or by the committee of management of the same to make such demand, pay such money and deliver over such property to the trustees of the society or registered branch in preference to any other debts or claims against the estate of such officer.

## ***Membership of minors.***

(9.) A person under the age of twenty-one but above the age of sixteen may be a member of a society or registered branch, unless provision be made in the rules thereof to the contrary, and may, subject to the rules of the society enjoy all the rights of a member (except as herein provided), and execute all instruments and give all acquittances necessary to be executed or given under the rules, but shall not be a trustee, manager, or treasurer of the society or registered branch.

Provided as follows:—

- Societies and branches, consisting wholly of members of any age under sixteen years, but exceeding three years, may be allowed to register under this Act, subject to such regulations as may be made in that behalf:
- No rule or practice in force at the commencement of this Act for the admission of members under sixteen years of age shall be deemed contrary to any express provision of this Act as respects any society already registered.

## ***Limitation of cost of certificates of birth or death.***

(10.) For the purpose of this Act a certificate of the birth or death of any member of or person insured or to be insured with a registered friendly society or registered branch shall be given under his hand by the Registrar of Births and Deaths, or other person having the care of the register of births or deaths, in which such birth or death is entered, for a sum not exceeding one shilling, in place of all fees or payments in respect of the same, on application being made for the same in such form and under such regulations as shall be approved of by the Registrar-General of Births, Deaths, and Marriages. Whenever application is made at one time to any Registrar or other person having the care of any register of births or deaths for more certificates than one of the same birth or death for the purposes of and in the manner prescribed by this subsection, or section *twenty-nine* subsection *three*, the sum charged for every such certificate other than the first shall not exceed sixpence; and whenever the Registrar or other person having the care of the register is required by the person applying for any certificate of birth or death to fill up the form of application, he may demand a sum not exceeding threepence for so doing.

## ***Society may subscribe to hospitals.***

(11.) A society or a registered branch may subscribe out of its funds to any hospital, infirmary, charitable or provident institution, any annual or other sum which may be necessary to secure to members of the society or registered branch and their families the benefits of such hospital, infirmary, or other institution, according to its rules.

## ***Property and funds of societies.***

15. With respect to the property and funds of registered societies, the following provisions shall have effect:—

## ***Investment of funds.***

(1.) The Trustees, with the consent of the committee of management or of a majority of the members of a society or of a registered branch present and entitled to vote in general meeting, may from time to time invest the funds of such society or registered branch, or any part thereof, to any amount in any of the following ways:—

- In the Post Office Savings Bank, or in any savings bank constituted under "The Savings Bank Act, 1858," or in such other bank or banks in the colony as the Governor may from time to time appoint:—
- In any debentures, bonds, or Treasury bills issued by or on behalf of the General Government of the colony under the authority of any Act of the General Assembly:
- In the purchase of land, or in the erection or alteration of offices or other buildings thereon:
- Upon any other security expressly directed by the rules of the society or registered branch, not being personal security, except as hereinafter authorised with respect to loans.

Nothing herein shall interfere with or restrict any special power or authority given to friendly societies by any Act of the General Assembly to invest the funds of such society or registered branch in any security by such Act authorised.

## ***Holding land.***

(2.) A society, or any branch of a society, may (if the rules thereof so provide) hold, purchase, or take on lease in the names of the trustees for the time being of such society or branch, in every city town or place where it has an office, any land, and may sell, exchange, mortgage, lease, or build upon the same (with power to alter and pull down buildings and again rebuild), and no purchaser, assignee, mortgagee, or tenant shall be bound to inquire as to the authority for any sale, exchange, mortgage, or lease by the trustees, and the receipt of the trustees shall be a discharge for all moneys arising from or in connection with such sale, exchange, mortgage or lease; and for the purpose of this section no branch of a registered society need be separately registered: Provided that nothing herein contained shall authorise any benevolent society to hold land exceeding one acre in extent at any one time.

## ***Property of society, how vested.***

(3.) All property belonging to a society, whether acquired before or after the same is registered, shall vest in the trustees for the time being of the society, for the use and benefit of the society and the members thereof, and of all persons claiming through the members according to the rules of the society; and the property of any branch of a society shall vest in the trustees of such branch, or in the trustees of the society if the rules of the society so provide, for the use and benefit either of the members of such branch and persons claiming through such members, or of the society generally, and persons claiming through them, according to the rules of the society.

## ***Devolution on death, &c.***

(4.) Upon the death, resignation, or removal of a trustee, whether of a society or branch, the property vested in such trustee vests in the succeeding trustees of such society or branch either solely or together with any surviving or continuing trustees, and until the appointment of succeeding trustees in such surviving or continuing trustees only, or in the executors or administrators of the last surviving or continuing trustee, as personal estate (whether the same be real or personal), subject to the same trusts, without conveyance or assignment, except that funds invested in any debentures, bonds, or Treasury bills issued under any Act of the General Assembly shall be transferred into the names of the succeeding trustees, either solely or jointly with any surviving or continuing trustees.

(5.) Every society or registered branch shall forward from time to time to the District Land Registrar of every district to which its operations extend a return setting forth the names of the treasurer, trustee, or other officers in whom the property of the society or registered branch may by law be or become vested, and also notice in writing of the death, resignation, or removal of existing and the appointment of new officers; also a copy of the rules of the society or registered branch. Every such return and notice shall be accompanied by a statutory declaration made by the treasurer, or one of the trustees or other officers of the said society or registered branch is vested, in whom the property of such society or registered branch is vested, stating that the declarant is the treasurer or one of the trustees or officers in whom the property of such society or registered

branch is vested, and verifying the statements contained in such return or notice.

*How property subject to Land Transfer Act, 1870, to be dealt with.*

Land under "The Land Transfer Act, 1870, shall be transferred, leased, mortgaged, or incumbered to such societies or registered branches only by memorandum of transfer, lease, mortgage, or incumbrance made to such officers, denoted by their official denomination and not by their own proper names, and the persons in whom the property of the society or registered branch shall for the time being be vested, shall be deemed to be the registered proprietors of the land so transferred, leased, mortgaged, or incumbered. When any instrument shall be presented for registration affecting the land included in any such transfer, lease, mortgage, or incumbrance, and shall purport to be executed by the persons in whom the property of the society or registered branch appears to the District Land Registrar to have been vested at the time of the execution of such instrument, he shall register the same; and no person claiming under any such instrument shall be affected by notice, direct or constructive, that the property of the society or registered branch was not vested in the persons executing the same, nor that such instrument was executed in contravention of the rules of the society or registered branch, or the terms of the mortgage, lease, or incumbrance; and no claim on the Assurance Fund shall arise from the fact that the property was not so vested, or that such instrument was so executed as aforesaid.

## ***In legal proceedings, property to be stated as being property of trustees in their own names.***

(6.) In all legal proceedings whatsoever concerning any such property the same shall be stated to be the property of the trustees for the time being in their proper names as trustees for the society or branch (as the case may be) without further description.

## ***Discharge of mortgages by receipt indorsed.***

(7.) A receipt under the hands of the trustees, in the form (4) contained in the *Third* Schedule to this Act, or in any form specified by the rules of the society or registered branch or any Schedule thereto, for all moneys secured to the society or registered branch by any mortgage or other assurance, such receipt being indorsed upon or annexed to such mortgage or other assurance, vacates the same, and vests the property therein comprised in the persons entitled to the equity of redemption of the same, without reconveyance or resurrender.

## ***Punishment of fraud or misappropriation.***

(8.) If any person obtains possession by false representation or imposition of any property of a society or registered branch, or having the same in his possession withholds or misapplies the same, or wilfully applies any part thereof to purposes other than those expressed or directed in the rules of the society or registered branch and authorised by this Act, he shall, on the complaint of the society or the registered branch, or of any member authorised by the society or by the registered branch, or the trustees or committee of management of the same, or of the Registrar, be liable on summary conviction to a penalty not exceeding fifty pounds and costs, and to be ordered to deliver up all such property, or to repay all moneys applied improperly, and in default of such delivery or repayment, or of the payment of such penalty and costs aforesaid, to be imprisoned, with or without hard labour, for any time not exceeding six months; but nothing herein contained prevents any such person from being proceeded against by way of indictment, if not previously convicted of the same offence under the provisions of this Act.

*Treasurer of a society to be deemed to be servant of trustees within meaning of "The Larceny Act, 1867."*

(9.) Every person elected or appointed to be the treasurer, secretary, or other officer of a society or of a registered branch registered under this Act, or registered or established under any Act repealed hereby, or who shall act in the capacity of or be employed as such treasurer, secretary, or officer, is, for the purposes and within the meaning of the sixty-seventh, sixty-eighth, seventy-first, and seventy-second sections of "The Larceny Act, 1867," to be deemed to be the servant of the trustee or trustees for the time being of such society or of such registered branch, as the case may be; and any such person who commits an offence against the said provisions of "The Larceny Act, 1867," maybe proceeded against, indicted, tried, and if convicted punished, in accordance with the provisions of the last-mentioned Act, as in the case of larceny or embezzlement by a clerk or a servant.

All other the provisions of "The Larceny Act, 1867," which would be applicable or extend to the case of larceny or embezzlement by clerks or servants, are to extend and apply to the treasurer secretary or other officer of any such society, and to the treasurer secretary or other officer of any registered branch.

## ***Trustees not to be personally liable.***

(10.) Trustees of a society or of a registered branch are not liable to make good any deficiency in the funds of such society or registered branch, but are liable only for moneys actually received by them respectively on account of such society or registered branch.

## ***Loans to members.***

16. With respect to loans to members of registered societies, the following provisions shall have effect:—

### ***Limitation of Loans.***

(1.) Not more than one-half of the amount of an assurance on the life of a member of at least one full year's standing may be advanced to him, on the written security of himself and two satisfactory sureties for repayment; and the amount advanced, with all interest thereon, may be deducted from the sum assured, without prejudice in the meantime to the operation of such security.

### ***Loans may be made out of separate loan fund.***

(2.) A society may, out of any separate loan fund to be formed by contributions or deposits of its members, make loans to its members on their personal security, with or without, sureties, as may be provided by the rules, subject to the following restrictions:—

- No loan can at any time be made out of moneys contributed for the other purposes of the society:
- No member shall be capable of holding any interest in the loan fund exceeding two hundred pounds:
- No society shall make any loan to a member on personal security beyond the amount fixed by the rules, or shall make any loan which, together with any moneys for the time being owing by a member to the society, shall exceed fifty pounds:
- No society shall hold at any one time on deposit from its members any moneys beyond the amount fixed by the rules, which shall not exceed two-thirds of the total sums for the time being owing to the society by the members who have borrowed from the loan fund.

### ***Accumulating surplus of contributions for member's use.***

17. The rules of a society or of a registered branch may provide for accumulating at interest, for the use of any member of the same, any surplus of his contributions to the funds of the society or registered branch which may remain after providing for any assurance in respect of which the same are paid, and for the withdrawal of such accumulations from time to time.

### ***Officers in receipt or charge of money.***

18. With respect to officers of registered societies having receipt or charge of money, the following provisions shall have effect:—

### ***Security to be given.***

(1.) Every officer, if the rules of the society or registered branch require, shall, before taking upon himself



the execution of his office, become bound with one sufficient surety at the least in a bond in the form (5) contained in the *Third* Schedule to this Act, or give the security of a guarantee society, in such sum as the society or registered branch directs, conditioned for his rendering a just and true account of all moneys received and paid by him on account of the society or registered branch at such times as its rules appoint, or as the society or registered branch or the trustees or committee of management thereof require him to do so, and for the payment by him of all sums due from him to the society or registered branch.

## ***Accounts of officers.***

(2.) Every officer, his executors or administrators, shall, at such times as by the rules of the society or registered branch he should render account, or upon demand made, or notice in writing given or left at his last or usual place of residence, give in his account, as may be required by the society or registered branch, or by the trustees or committee of management of the society or registered branch to be examined and allowed or disallowed by them, and shall, on the like demand or notice pay over all moneys and deliver all property for the time being in his hands or custody to such person as the society or registered branch, or the committee of management, or the trustees appoint; and in case of any neglect or refusal to deliver such account, or to pay over such moneys or to deliver such property in manner aforesaid, the trustees or authorised officers of the society or registered branch may sue upon the bond or security before mentioned, or may apply to the Resident Magistrate's Court of the district in which the registered office of the society is situated, and the order of such Court shall be final and conclusive.

## ***Legal proceedings.***

19. With respect to legal proceedings against registered societies, the following provisions shall have effect:—

- The trustees of any society or branch, or any other officers authorised by the rules thereof, may bring or defend, or cause to be brought or defended, any action, suit, or other legal proceeding in any court whatsoever, touching or concerning any property, right, or claim of the society or branch, as the case may be, and shall sue and be sued, implead and be impleaded, in their proper names, without other description than the title of their office.
- In legal proceedings which may be brought under this Act by a member or person claiming through a member, the society or registered branch may also be sued in the name, as defendant, of any officer or person who receives contributions or issues policies on behalf of the society or registered branch within the jurisdiction of the Court in which the legal proceeding is brought, with the addition of the words "on behalf of the society" or "registered branch of the society" [*naming the same*].
- No legal proceeding shall abate or be discontinued by the death, resignation, or removal from office of any officer, or by any act of such officer after the commencement of the proceedings.
- The summons, writ, process, or other proceeding to be issued to or against the officer or other person sued on behalf of a society or registered branch shall be sufficiently served by personally serving such officer or other person, or by leaving a true copy thereof at the registered office of the society or registered branch, or at any place of business of the society or registered branch within the jurisdiction of the Court in which the proceeding is brought, or, if such office or place of business be closed, by posting such copy on the outer door of the same; but in all cases where the said summons, writ, process, or other proceeding shall not be served by means of such personal service or by leaving a true copy thereof at the registered office of the society or registered branch, a copy thereof shall be transmitted addressed to the committee of management at the registered office of the society or registered branch, and the same shall be enclosed in a registered letter posted at least six days before any further step shall be taken on such summons, writ, process, or other proceeding.

## ***Disputes.***

20. Every dispute between a member or person claiming through a member or under the rules of a registered society or registered branch, and the society or registered branch or an officer thereof, shall be decided in manner directed by the rules of the society or registered branch, and the decision so made shall be binding and conclusive on all parties without appeal, and shall not be removable into any Court of law or

restrainable by injunction, and application for the enforcement thereof may be made to a Resident Magistrate's Court.

Provided as follows:—

- The parties to a dispute in a society or registered branch may, by consent (unless the rules of such society or registered branch expressly forbid it), refer such dispute to the Registrar, who shall, with the consent of the Governor, hear and determine such dispute, and shall have power to order the expenses of determining the same to be paid either out of the funds of the society or registered branch or by such parties to the dispute as he shall think fit; and such determination and order shall have the same effect and be enforceable in like manner as a decision made in the manner directed by the rules of the society or registered branch:
- The Registrar to whom any dispute is referred may administer oaths, and may require the attendance of all parties concerned, and of witnesses, and the production of all books and documents relating to the matter in question; and any person refusing to attend, or to produce any documents, or to give evidence before such Registrar, shall be guilty of an offence under this Act:
- Where the rules of a society or registered branch direct that disputes shall be referred to Justices, the dispute shall be determined by a Resident Magistrate's Court.
- Where the rules contain no direction as to disputes, or where no decision is made on a dispute within forty days after application to the society or registered branch for a reference under its rules, the member or person aggrieved may apply to a Resident Magistrate's Court, which may hear and determine the matter in dispute:
- The Court, or Registrar, may, at the request of either party, state a case for the opinion of the Supreme Court on any question of law, and may also grant to either party such discovery as to documents and otherwise, or such inspection of documents as might be granted by any Court of law or equity, such discovery to be made on behalf of the society or registered branch by such officer of the same as such Court or Registrar may determine.

## ***Special powers of Registrar to be exercised on application from members.***

21. Upon the application of one-fifth of the whole number of members of a registered society, or of one hundred members in the case of a society of one thousand members and not exceeding ten thousand, or of five hundred members in the case of a society of more than ten thousand members, the Registrar, but with the consent of the Governor in every case, may—

## ***Inspectors.***

(1.) Appoint one or more inspectors to examine into the affairs of such society, and to report thereon, who may require the production of all or any of the books and documents of the society, and may examine on oath its officers, members, agents, and servants in relation to its business, and may administer such oath accordingly:

## ***Special meetings.***

(2.) Call a special meeting of the society in such manner and at such time and place as the Registrar may direct, and may direct what matters shall be discussed and determined on at such meeting, which shall have all the powers of a meeting called according to the rules of the society, and shall in all cases have power to appoint its own chairman, any rule of the society to the contrary notwithstanding.

Provided that—

- The application herein mentioned shall be supported by such evidence, for the purpose of showing that the applicants have good reason for requiring such inspection to be made or meeting to be called, and that they are not actuated by malicious motives in their application, and such notice thereof shall be given to the society, as the Registrar shall direct:
- The Registrar may, if he think fit, require the applicants to give security for the costs of the proposed inspection or meeting, before appointing any inspector or calling such meeting:
- All expenses of and incidental to any such inspection or meeting shall be defrayed either by the members

- applying for the same, or out of the funds of the society, as the Registrar shall direct:
- This section shall not apply to a society with branches, unless with the consent of the central body of such society.

## ***Special resolutions, and proceedings which may be taken thereon.***

22. With respect to special resolutions by registered societies, and to the proceedings which may be taken by virtue thereof, the following provisions shall have effect:—

### ***Special resolutions.***

(1) A special resolution is one which is passed by a majority of not less than three-fourths of such members of a society for the time being entitled under the rules to vote as may be present in person or by proxy (where the rules allow proxies) at any general meeting of which notice, specifying the intention to propose such resolutions has been duly given according to the rules, and which resolution is confirmed by a majority of such members for the time being entitled under the rules to vote as may be present in person or by proxy at a subsequent general meeting of which notice has been duly given, held not less than fourteen days nor more than one month from the day of the meeting at which such resolution was first passed. At any meeting mentioned in this section a declaration by the chairman that the resolution has been carried shall be deemed conclusive evidence of the fact.

### ***Change of name.***

(2.) A society may, by special resolution, with the approval in writing of the Registrar, change its name; but no such change shall affect any right or obligation of the society, or of any member thereof, and any pending legal proceedings may be continued by or against the trustees of the society, or any other officer who may sue or be sued on behalf of such society, notwithstanding its new name.

### ***Amalgamation of societies.***

(3.) Any two or more societies may, by special resolution of both or all such societies, become amalgamated together as one society, with or without any dissolution or division of the funds of such societies or either of them; and any society may, by special resolution, transfer its engagements to any other registered society which may undertake to fulfil the engagements of such society.

### ***Conversion of societies into companies, &c.***

(4.) A society may by special resolution determine to convert itself into a company under "The Joint Stock Companies Act, 1860," or to amalgamate with or transfer its engagements to any such company.

### ***Rights of creditors.***

(5.) No amalgamation or transfer of engagements shall prejudice any right of a creditor of either or any society party thereto.

### ***Registration of special resolutions.***

(6.) A copy of every special resolution for any of the purposes mentioned in this section, signed by the chairman of the meeting and countersigned by the secretary, shall be sent to the Registrar and be registered by him, and until such copy is so registered such special resolution shall not take effect.

## ***Registration of copy of special resolution as memorandum of association.***

(7.) If a special resolution for converting a society into a company contains the particulars by "The Joint Stock Companies Act, 1860," required to be contained in the memorandum of association of a company, and a copy thereof has been registered at the office of the Registrar, a copy of such resolution under the seal or stamp of the Registrar shall have the same effect as a memorandum of association duly signed and attested under the said Act.

## ***Registry of society under Act to become void on registration as a company, &c.***

(8.) If a society be registered as, or amalgamates with, or transfers all its engagements to a company, the registry of such society under this Act thereupon becomes void, and the same shall be cancelled by the Registrar; but the registration of a society as a company shall not affect any right or claim for the time being subsisting against such society, or any penalty for the time being incurred by such society; and for the purpose of enforcing any such right, claim, or penalty, the society may be sued and proceeded against in the same manner as if it had not become registered as a company; and every such right or claim, or the liability to such penalty, has priority, as against the property of such company, over all other rights or claims against or liabilities of such company.

Provided as follows as respects friendly societies:—

## ***Proviso as to friendly societies.***

- No special resolution by any society for any amalgamation or transfer of engagements under this section is valid unless five-sixths in value to be calculated as for dissolution of the members assent thereto either at the meetings at which such resolution is passed and confirm, or one of them, or in writing, if such members were not present thereat, nor without the written consent of every person for the time being receiving, or entitled to any relief, annuity, or other benefit from the funds of the society, unless the claim of such person be first duly satisfied, or adequate provision be made for satisfying such claim:
- The provisions hereinafter contained in case of dissolution as to the punishment of officers and the remedy of members or persons dissatisfied with the provision made for satisfying their claims, shall apply to the case of amalgamation and transfer of engagements:
- Upon application of the trustees or committee of management of a society desiring to amalgamate or transfer its engagements, notice of such application being published in the *Gazette*, the Registrar, after hearing such trustees or committee of management and any other persons whom he considers entitled to be heard upon the application, may, with the consent of the Governor, order that any of the consents and conditions prescribed in this Act, or in any regulations made under this Act, be dispensed with, and may confirm the amalgamation or transfer:
- This section shall not apply to branches.  
See "Amendment Act, 1878, clause 9.

## ***Conversion of registered societies into branches.***

23. With respect to the conversion of registered societies into branches the following provisions shall have effect.—

- A society registered before the first day of January, one thousand eight hundred and seventy-eight, may, by a resolution passed by three-fourths of the members or delegates present and entitled to vote at any general meeting of which notice, specifying the intention to propose such resolution, has been duly given

according to the rules, determine to become a branch under this Act of any other registered society, and also, if thought fit, of any registered branch thereof; and if the rules of such society do not comply with a I the provisions of this Act, and of regulations made by the Governor in respect of the registry of branches, the meeting at which such resolution is passed may amend such rules so as to bring the same in compliance with this Act and with such regulations.

- A copy of the rules of such first mentioned society, marked to show the amendments, if any, made at such meeting, and two copies of such resolution as aforesaid, and of such amendment of rules, if any, each signed by the chairman of the meeting and by the secretary of the society so determining to become a branch of any other society, and countersigned by the secretary of such other society, shall be sent to the Registrar, and if the Registrar finds that such rules, with or without such amendment as aforesaid, comply with the provisions of this Act and of the regulations made by the Governor, he shall cancel the registry of such first mentioned society, and register the same as a branch of such other society without further request or notice, and shall register such amendment of rules without further application or evidence; and until such registry such resolution as aforesaid shall not take effect.
- No advertisement of any cancelling of registry under this section shall be requisite.
- The rules of a society which becomes a branch under this section shall, so far as the same are not contrary to any express provision of this Act or of the regulations made by the Governor, and subject to any amendment thereof as hereinbefore provided, continue in force as the rules of such branch until amended.

## ***Registered societies or "branches may contribute to funds of other societies.***

24. Nothing in this Act contained shall prevent any registered society or branch from contributing to the funds or taking part by delegates or otherwise in the government, of any other registered society or registered branch of a society, as may be provided in the rules of such first-named society or branch, without becoming a branch under the Friendly Societies Acts of such other society or branch.

## ***Form of acknowledgment of registry of branches.***

25. The acknowledgment of registry of a branch, and of any amendment of the rules of a branch, shall be in the forms provided in the sixth and seventh forms in the Third Schedule to this Act.

## ***Dissolution of societies.***

26. With respect to the dissolution of registered societies, the following provisions shall have effect:—

## ***How societies may be dissolved.***

(1.) A society may terminate or be dissolved in any of the following ways:—

- Upon the happening of any event declared by the rules to be the termination of the society:
- As respects all societies other than friendly societies, by the consent of three-fourths of the members, testified by their signatures to the instrument of dissolution:
- As respects friendly societies, by the consent of five-sixths in value of the members (including honorary members, if any), testified by their signatures to the instrument of dissolution, and also by the written consent of every person for the time being receiving or entitled to receive any relief, annuity, or other benefit from the funds of the society, unless the claim of such person be first duly satisfied, or adequate provision made for satisfying such claim, and in the case of a branch society with the consent of the central body of the society, or in accordance with the general rules of the society:
- By the award of the Registrar in the cases herein specified.

## ***Contents of instrument of dissolution.***

- (2.) The instrument of dissolution shall set forth—
- The liabilities and assets of the society in detail:
  - The number of members and the nature of their interests in the society respectively:
  - The claims of creditors (if any), and the provision to be made for their payment:
  - The intended appropriation or division of the funds and property of the society, unless the same be stated in the instrument of dissolution to be left to the inward of the Registrar.

## ***Alterations in instrument of dissolution.***

(3.) Alterations in the instrument of dissolution may be made with the like consents as hereinbefore provided, testified in the same manner.

## ***Statutory declaration.***

(4.) A statutory declaration shall be made by one of the trustees, or by three members and the secretary of the society, that the provisions of this Act have been complied with, and shall be sent to the Registrar with the instrument of dissolution; and any person knowingly making a false or fraudulent declaration in the matter shall be guilty of a misdemeanour.

## ***Registry of instrument of dissolution.***

(5.) The instrument of dissolution and all alterations therein shall be registered in manner herein provided for the registry of rules, and shall be binding upon all the members of the society.

## ***Notice of dissolution.***

(6.) The Registrar shall cause a notice of the dissolution to be advertised at the expense of the society in the manner provided by this Act for advertising an award of the Registrar for dissolution; and unless, within three months from the date of the *Gazette* in which such advertisement appears, a member or other person interested in or having any claim on the funds of the society commences proceedings to set aside the dissolution of the society, and such dissolution is set aside accordingly, the society shall be legally dissolved from the date of such advertisement, and the requisite consents to the instrument of dissolution shall be considered to have been duly obtained without proof of the signatures thereto.

## ***Special provisions as to friendly societies.***

- (7.) As respects friendly societies,—
- The value of members shall be ascertained by giving one vote to every member, and an additional vote for every five years that he has been a member, but to no one member more than five votes in the whole:
  - No instrument of dissolution shall direct or contain any provision for a division or appropriation of the funds of the society, or any part thereof, otherwise than for the purpose of carrying into effect the objects of the society as declared in the rules thereof for the time being, unless the claim of every member or person claiming any relief, annuity, or other benefit from the funds thereof be first duly satisfied, or adequate provision be made for satisfying such claim:
  - Any officer or person aiding or abetting in the dissolution of a society, otherwise than as in this Act provided, shall, on summary conviction, be liable to be committed to the common gaol, there to be kept to hard labour for any term not exceeding three months
  - If any member of a dissolved society, or person claiming any relief, annuity, or other benefit from the funds thereof, be dissatisfied with the provision made for satisfying his claim, such member or other person may apply to the Resident Magistrate's Court of the district within which the chief or any other

place of business of the society is situate, for relief or other order, and such Court shall have the same powers in the matter as in regard to the settlement of disputes under this Act.

## ***Dissolution by award, &c.***

(8.) With respect to dissolutions and the distribution of funds upon the award of the Registrar,—

- Upon the application of one-fifth of the whole number of members of any registered society, or of one hundred members in the case of a society of one thousand members and not exceeding ten thousand., or of five hundred members in the case of a society of more than ten thousand members, made in writing under their hands, setting forth that the funds of the society are insufficient to meet the existing claims thereon, or that the rates of contribution fixed in the rules of such society are insufficient to cover the benefits assured, and the grounds upon which such insufficiency is alleged, and requesting an investigation into the affairs of such society with a view to the dissolution thereof, the Registrar may by himself, or by any actuary whom the Registrar may appoint in writing under his hand, investigate the affairs of the society, giving nevertheless not less than two months' previous notice in writing to the society whose affairs are to be investigated at the registered office of such society:
- If upon such investigation it appears that the funds of the society are insufficient to meet the existing claims thereon, or that the rates of contribution fixed in the rules of the society are insufficient to cover the benefits assured to be given by the same, the Registrar may, if he considers it expedient so to do, award that the society shall be dissolved, and its affairs wound up, and shall direct in what manner the assets of the society shall be divided or appropriated: Provided always that the Registrar may suspend his award for such period as he may deem necessary to enable the society to make such alterations and adjustment of contributions and benefits as will in his judgment prevent the necessity of such award of dissolution being made:
- A Registrar, proceeding under this section has all the same powers and authorities, enforceable by the same penalties, as in the case of a dispute referred to him under this Act:
- Every award under this or the last preceding section, whether for dissolution or distribution of funds, is final and conclusive on the society in respect of which the same is made, and on all members of the same, and other persons having any claim on the funds of the society, without appeal, and shall be enforced in the same manner as if decision on a dispute under this Act; and the expenses of every investigation and award, and of publishing every notice of dissolution, shall be paid out of the funds of the society before any other appropriation thereof shall be made:
- Notice of every award for dissolution shall, within twenty-one days after the same shall have been made, be advertised in the *Gazette*, and in some newspaper circulating in the city, town, or place in which the registered office of the society is situated, and unless, within three months from the date of the *Gazette* in which such advertisement appears, a member or other person interested in or having any claim on the funds of the society commences proceedings to set aside the dissolution of the society, consequent upon such award, and such dissolution is set aside accordingly, the society shall be legally dissolved from the date of such advertisement, and the requisite consents to the application to the Registrar shall be considered to have been duly obtained without proof of the signatures thereto. Notice shall be sent to the Registrar of any proceeding to set aside the dissolution of a society or branch not less than seven days before it is commenced, by the person taking such proceeding, and of any order setting a dissolution aside, by the society or branch within seven days after such order is made.

## ***Consent of central body.***

(9.) The provisions of the present section shall not apply to any society having branches without the consent of that central body of such society.

## ***Militiamen and Volunteers not to lose benefits.***

27. No person, by reason of his enrolment or service in the Militia or as a Volunteer in any corps of Volunteers whatsoever, shall lose or forfeit any interest he possesses at the time of his being so enrolled or serving in any friendly society or Branch, registered or unregistered, or be fined for absence from or non-attendance at any meeting of the society or branch, such absence or non-attendance being occasioned by

the discharge of his military or naval duty as certified by his commanding officer, any rules of such society or branch to the contrary notwithstanding, and any dispute between any such society or branch and such person by reason of such enrolment or service shall be decided by a Resident Magistrate's Court.

## ***Limitations of benefits.***

28. No member of a registered friendly society, nor any person claiming through a member, shall be entitled to receive more than two hundred pounds by way of gross sum, together with any bonuses or additions declared upon assurances not exceeding that amount, or (except as provided by section *five* of this Act) fifty pounds a year by way of annuity, from any one or more such societies; and any such society may require a member, or person claiming through a member, to make and sign a statutory declaration that the total amount to which such member or person is entitled from one or more such societies does not exceed the sums aforesaid; and any person knowingly making a false or fraudulent declaration in the matter shall be guilty of a misdemeanour.

## ***Payments on death of children.***

29. With respect to payments on the death of children under ten years of age, the following provisions shall have effect:

See "Amendment Act, 1878," clause 6.

## ***Limitation of payments.***

(1.) No society or registered branch shall insure or pay on the death of a child under five years of age any sum of money which, added to any amount payable on the death of such child by any other society or registered branch, exceeds six pounds, or on the death of a child under ten years of age any sum of money which, added to any amount payable on the death of such child by any other society or registered, branch, exceeds ten pounds.

## ***Who may receive payments.***

(2.) No society or registered branch shall pay any sum on the death of a child under ten years of age except to the parent of such child, or to the personal representative of such parent, and upon the production by such parent or his personal representative of a certificate of death issued by the Registrar of Births and Deaths, or other person having the care of the register of deaths, containing the particulars after mentioned.

## ***Particulars of certificates.***

(3.) Whenever a certificate of the death of a child is applied for for the purpose of obtaining a sum of money from a society or registered branch, the name of such society or registered branch and the sum sought to be obtained therefrom shall be stated to the Registrar of Births and Deaths, who shall write on or at the foot of such certificate the words "to be produced to the Society" or "registered branch of the Society" [*naming the same*] "said to be liable for payment of the sum of £ "[*stating the same*], and all certificates of the same death shall be numbered in consecutive order, and the sum charged by the Registrar of Births and Deaths for each such certificate shall not exceed one shilling.

## ***Registrars of Births and Deaths only to give certificates in certain cases.***

(4.) No Registrar of Births and Deaths shall give any one or more certificates of death for the payment in the whole of any sum of money exceeding six pounds on the death of a child under five years, or for the payment in the whole of a sum exceeding ten pounds on the death of a child under ten years; and no such certificate shall be granted unless the cause of death has been previously entered in the register of deaths on the



certificate of a Coroner or of a registered medical practitioner who attended such deceased child during its last illness, or except upon the production of a certificate of the probable cause of death under the hand of a registered medical practitioner, or of other satisfactory evidence of the same.

## ***Inquiry to be made by societies.***

(5) Any society or registered branch to which is produced a certificate of the death of a child which does not purport to be the first shall, before paying any money thereon, be bound to inquire whether any and what sums of money have been paid on the same death by any other society or registered branch.

## ***Offences under this section.***

(6.) It shall be an offence under this Act—

- If any society or registered branch pays money on the death of a child under ten years of age otherwise than is provided by this Act;
- If any parent or personal representative of a parent claiming money on the death of a child produces any certificate of such death other than is herein provided to the society or registered branch or societies or registered branches from which the money is claimed, or produces a false certificate, or one fraudulently obtained, or in any way attempts to defeat the provisions of this Act with respect to payments upon the death of children.

## ***Extent of word "society."***

(7.) The word "society" in the present section shall include all industrial assurance companies assuring the payment of money on the death of children under the age of ten years.

## ***Assurances on children's lives not to be void under 14 Geo. III. c. 48.***

(8) No assurance made or to be made by any industrial assurance company of a sum of money payable on the death of a child under the age of ten years which would be valid if effected with a registered society or registered branch shall be invalidated by reason of any provision contained in the Act of the fourteenth year of His late Majesty King George the Third, chapter forty eight, for regulating insurances upon lives, and for prohibiting all such insurances except in cases where the person insuring shall have an interest in the life of the persons insured.

## ***Insurable interests.***

(9.) Provided that nothing in this section contained shall apply to insurances on the lives of children of any age, where the person insuring has an interest in the life of the person insured; or to existing contracts.

## ***Societies with branches.***

30. The provisions of the present section apply only to societies having branches:

## ***How to be registered.***

(1.) The application for registry shall be accompanied with—

- A list of every branch, and of the place wherein the same is established:
- If any branch is to have trustees or officers authorized to sue and be sued on its behalf other than the trustees or officers authorized to sue and be sued on behalf of the society, a list of the names of all such

- trustees or officers, distinguishing the branches for which they are authorized to sue and be sued:
- If the rules of all the branches (herein called "branch rules") are or are intended to be identical, a statement to that effect, and copies of such rules:
- If the branch rules are not or are not intended to be identical, a statement to that effect, and copies of all branch rules.

## ***Registering of branch rules.***

(2.) A society having a fund under the control of a central body to which every branch is bound to contribute may be registered as a single society.

## ***Notice of establishment of new branches.***

(3.) Notice of the establishment of every new branch by a registered society, and of the place where the same is established, and if such branch is to have trustees or officers authorized to sue and be sued on its behalf other than trustees or officers authorised to sue and be sued on behalf of the society, a list of the names of such trustees or officers, and a statement whether or not the rules of such branch are identical with those of the other branches of the society, and if not so a copy of the rules of such branch, shall be sent under the hand of the secretary to the Registrar.

## ***Until copies of branch rules registered, Act not to apply to branch***

(4.) Until a copy of the rules of a branch (in the case hereinbefore mentioned) has been registered, as by this Act required, the society is not entitled to any of the privileges of this Act in respect of such branch; and until a copy of any amendment of the rules of a branch has been so registered, the same does not take effect as respects such branch.

## ***Application of previous provisions.***

(5.) The provisions of this Act as to revision of rules by the Revising Barrister, as to appeals and the result thereof, as to amendments of rules, as to the acknowledgment of registry, and the evidence of registry and of rules, apply to branch rules.

## ***Where branches must be separately registered.***

(6) Where a society has no fund under the control of a central body to which every branch is bound to contribute, every branch is deemed to be and must be registered as a separate society, whether its rules are identical with those of other branches or not.

## ***Societies receiving contributions by collectors.***

31. The provisions of the present section apply only to friendly societies and branches, and, except as after mentioned, industrial assurance companies receiving contributions by means of collectors at a greater distance than ten miles from the registered office of the society.

## ***Members to receive copies of rules and policies.***

(1.) The society or registered branch shall deliver to every person on his becoming a member of or insuring with a society or registered branch, a copy of the rules of the society or registered branch, together with a printed policy signed by two of the committee or managers of the society or registered branch and by the secretary, at a price not exceeding sixpence for the rules and sixpence for the policy? in the case of a family enrolled in one book or card, one copy of rules and one family policy shall be sufficient.

## ***Notice to be given before forfeiture.***

(2) No forfeiture is incurred by any member or person insured by reason of any default in paying any contribution, until after a written or printed notice has been delivered or sent by post prepaid to him, or left at his last known place of abode, by or on behalf of the society or registered branch, stating the amount due by him, and apprising him that, in case of default of payment by him within a reasonable time, not being less than fourteen days, and at a place to be specified in such notice, his interest or benefit will be forfeited and after default has been made by him in paying his contribution in accordance with such notice.

## ***No transfers without written consent.***

(3.) No member of or person insured with any society or registered branch can, unless in the case of an amalgamation, transfer of engagements, or conversion into a company under section *twenty-two* of this Act, or as respects an industrial assurance company of an amalgamation or transfer of business under "The Life Assurance Companies Act, 1873," become or be made a member of or be insured with any other society or registered branch without his written consent, or, in the case of an infant, without that of his father or other guardian; and the society or registered branch to which such member or person is sought to be transferred shall, within seven days from his application for admission to the same, give notice thereof in writing to the society or registered branch from which he is sought to be transferred.

The provisions of this subsection shall apply to all friendly societies, whether registered under this Act or unregistered, and industrial assurance companies receiving contributions by means of collectors.

## ***No collector to be member of committee of management.***

(4.) No collector whilst he is such, is capable of being a member of the committee of management, or other governing body (by whatever name) of the society or registered branch, or of holding any other office in the society or registered branch, except that of superintending collector within an area to be from time to time specified.

## ***Collectors not to vote.***

(5.) No collector of a society or registered branch is capable of voting at or taking part in the proceedings of any meeting of the same.

## ***One general meeting every year.***

(6.) At least one general meeting of the society or registered branch shall be held in every year.

## ***Notices of meetings.***

(7.) Except where the day, hour, and place of an annual or other periodical meeting is fixed by the rules, notice of every general meeting shall be given by the society or registered branch to the members by advertisement to be published at least twice in two or more of the newspapers in general circulation in every city, town, or place where the society or registered branch carries on business, or shall be delivered in writing or sent by post prepaid to every member. Such notice shall specify the day, hour, and place, and the objects of the meeting, and, in case any amendment of a rule is intended to be proposed, shall contain a copy of every such amendment; and the society or registered branch shall publish the last of such advertisements, or deliver or send such notice as aforesaid, at least fourteen days before the day appointed for such meeting, and shall during such fourteen days keep affixed a copy of such notice in legible characters in some conspicuous place in or outside of every office at which the business of the society or registered branch is carried on.

## ***Balance sheets.***

(8.) A copy of every balance-sheet of a society or registered branch shall, during the seven days next preceeding the meeting at which the same is to be presented, be kept open by the society or registered branch for inspection at every office at which the business of the society or registered branch is carried on, and shall be delivered or sent prepaid to every member on demand.

## ***Certification of annual returns.***

(9.) The annual returns shall be certified by some person not an officer of the society or registered branch (otherwise than as auditor thereof), carrying on publicly the business of an accountant, and if not so certified shall be deemed not to have been made.

## ***Disputes.***

(10.) In all disputes between a society or a registered branch and any member or person insured, or any person claiming through a member or person insured, or under the rules, such member or person may, notwithstanding any provisions of the rules of such society or registered branch to the contrary apply to the Resident Magistrate's Court having jurisdiction for the place where such member or other person resides, and such Court may settle such dispute in manner herein provided.

## ***Service by post.***

(11.) In proving service of any notice by this section authorized to be sent by post, it is sufficient to prove that such notice was properly directed, and was put, as a prepaid letter, into the post office in such time as to admit of its being delivered in due course of delivery within the period, if any, prescribed for sending the same.

## ***Offences under this section.***

(12.) It shall be an offence under this Act—

- If any collector of a society or registered branch to which this section applies becomes a member of the committee, or holds any other office in the same (except as aforesaid), or if any member of the committee of management becomes a collector, or if any collector votes at or takes part in the proceedings of a general meeting:
- If any person attempts to transfer a member or person insured from one society or registered branch to another without such written consent as herein mentioned:
- If a society or registered branch to which a member or person is sought to be transferred fails to give such notice as hereinbefore required.

## ***Provisions of present section to be contained in rules.***

(13.) All the provisions of the present section apply to societies existing at the commencement of this Act, and shall be contained in the rules of all future societies to which this section applies; and any act or omission which by virtue of this and any other section of this Act would be an offence on the part of a registered society or registered branch shall be an offence on the part of any other society or branch to which this Act applies, and of any officer of such society or branch bound to fulfil the duty, if any, whereof such offence is a breach.

The word "society" or "registered branch" in the present section shall, except in provisions *one, eight, and nine*, include all industrial assurance companies, but nothing in the present section contained shall apply to any assurance with any such company the premiums in respect of which are receivable at greater periodical intervals than two months.

## ***As to cattle insurance and certain other societies.***

32. The provisions of the present section apply only to registered cattle insurance societies, and to such specially authorized societies as the Governor may allow to take the benefit of the present section.

## ***Rules to have effect of covenant by members.***

(1.) The rules bind the society or registered branch and the members thereof, and all persons claiming through them respectively, to the same extent as if each member had subscribed his name and affixed his seal thereto, and there were in such rules contained a covenant on the part of himself, his heirs, executors, and administrators, to conform to such rules, subject to the provisions of this Act.

## ***Money payable by members to be recoverable as debt.***

(2.) All moneys payable by a member to the society or registered branch are deemed to be a debt due from such member to the society or registered branch, and are recoverable as such in any Court of competent jurisdiction in the district in which such member resides.

## ***Penalties.***

33. With respect to penalties under this Act, the following provisions shall have effect:—

### ***Penalty for falsification.***

(1.) If any person wilfully sends, makes, orders, or allows to be made or sent, any entry, erasure in, or omission from any balance-sheet of a registered society or registered branch, or any contribution or collecting book, or any return or document, required to be sent, produced, or delivered for the purposes of this Act, with intent to falsify the same, or to evade any of the provisions of this Act, he is liable to a penalty not exceeding fifty pounds, recoverable at the suit of the Registrar or of any person aggrieved.

### ***Penalties for ordinary offences.***

(2.) Every society, registered branch, officer or member of a society or registered branch, or other person

guilty of an offence under this Act for which no penalty is expressly provided herein is liable to a penalty of not less than one pound and not more than five pounds, recoverable at the suit of the Registrar or of any person aggrieved.

## ***Recovery of Penalties.***

(3.) All penalties imposed by this Act, or to be imposed by any regulations under the same, or by the rules of a registered society or registered branch, are recoverable in a summary way before any Resident Magistrate or two or more Justices of the Peace.

## ***Summary procedure.***

34. With respect to offences and penalties thereon made, the following provisions shall have effect:—

## ***Proceedings may be taken under "The Justices of the Peace Act, 1866."***

(1.) All offences and penalties under this Act may be prosecuted and recovered in a summary way, in the manner directed by "The Justices of the Peace Act, 1866," or any Acts amending the same, as respects a prosecution against a society or a registered branch or its officers in the place where the registered office of the society or registered branch is, or where the offence has been committed, or as respects any prosecution against any person other than a society or registered branch or its officers in the place where such person is resident at the time of the institution of such prosecution, or where the offence has been committed.

## ***Description of offences.***

(2.) In any information or complaint under this Act it is sufficient to describe the offence in the words of this Act, and no exception, exemption, proviso, excuse, or qualification accompanying the description of the offence in this Act need be specified or negatived.

## ***Procedure on application to Resident Magistrate's Court.***

35. Every application authorised or required to be made to a Resident Magistrate's Court for the settlement of disputes, or for any relief, direction, adjudication, or order, shall be made to such Court in a summary way. Every Resident Magistrate's Court shall have power to entertain such application, and give such relief and make such orders and directions in relation to the matter of such application as the case may require.

Where the order of a Resident Magistrate's Court shall be for the payment of money, the same may be enforced in the same manner as the ordinary judgments or orders of such Court are enforced.

## ***How orders of Resident Magistrate's Court enforced.***

Where the order of such Court shall be for the doing of some act not being the payment of money, the Court may order the party to do such act, and that, in default of his doing it, he shall pay a certain sum of money; and in case he refuse to do the act required upon demand, the sum of money mentioned in the order may then be recovered and enforced in the same manner as a judgment or order for debt or damages in such Court.

## ***Public auditors.***

36. The Governor may from time to time appoint fit and proper persons to be Auditors and Valuers for the purposes of this Act, and may determine from time to time the rates of remuneration to be paid by societies for the services of such Auditors and Valuers: Provided that it shall not be compulsory upon any society to employ any Auditor or Valuer under this provision.

## ***Fees.***

37. The Governor may from time to time determine a scale of fees to be paid for matters to be transacted or for the inspection of documents under this Act; but no fee shall be payable on the registry of any friendly, benevolent, or cattle insurance society, or working men's club, or of any amendment of the rules of the same.

All fees which may be received by any Registrar under or by virtue of this Act, shall be paid into the Consolidated Revenue of the colony.

## ***Payment of salaries and expenses.***

38. The Colonial Treasurer shall, out of money to be provided by the General Assembly, pay such sums of money for defraying the expenses of carrying this Act into execution, whether as salary or remuneration to the Registrar or Revising Barrister, or as salaries or remuneration for actuaries, accountants, clerks, servants, and inspectors, computation of tables, publication of documents, diffusion of information, expenses of prosecutions, travelling expenses, and other allowances of the Registrar, and all other expenses which may be incurred for carrying out the purposes of this Act, and may also pay to any Auditors or Valuers to be appointed under this Act, such remuneration (if any) as the Colonial Treasurer shall from time to time allow.

## ***Regulations to be made for the carrying out the Act.***

39. The Governor may from time to time make regulations respecting registry and procedure under this Act, and the seal and forms to be used for such registry, and the duties and functions of the Registrar, and the inspection of documents kept by the Registrar under this Act, and generally for carrying this Act into effect

All such regulations shall be Laid before both Houses of the General Assembly within ten days after the approval thereof if the General Assembly is then sitting, or, if not then sitting, then within ten days from the then next assembling of the General Assembly. A copy of such regulations shall be sent by post to every registered society or branch at least one month previous to being laid before both Houses.

## ***Evidence of documents.***

40. Every instrument or document, copy or extract of an instrument or document, bearing the seal or stamp of the Registrar, shall be received in evidence without further proof; and every document purporting to be signed by the Registrar, or any Inspector, or Public Auditor or Valuer under this Act, shall, in the absence of any evidence to the contrary, be received in evidence without proof of the signature.

## ***Schedules.***

### **Schedule I. ACTS AND ENACTMENTS REPEALED.**

### **Schedule II. MATTERS TO BE PROVIDED FOR BY THE RULES OF**

## **SOCIETIES REGISTERED UNDER THIS ACT.**

- The name and place of office of the society.
- The whole of the objects for which the society is to be established, the purposes for which the funds thereof shall be applicable, the terms of admission of members, the conditions under which any member may become entitled to any benefit, assured thereby, and the fines and forfeitures to be imposed on any member.
- The mode of holding meetings and right of voting, and the manner of making, altering, or rescinding rules.
- The appointment and removal of a committee of management (by whatever name), of a treasurer and other officers, and of trustees, and, in the case of a society with branches, the composition of the central body, and the conditions under which a branch may secede from the society.
- The investment of the funds, the keeping of the accounts, and the audit of the same once a year at least.
- Annual returns to the Registrar of the receipts, funds, effects and expenditure and number of members of the society.
- The inspection of the books of the society by every person having an interest in the funds of the society.
- The manner in which disputes between the society and any of its members, or any person claiming through a member or under the rules, shall be settled.
- In case of dividing societies, a provision for meeting all claims upon the society existing at the time of division before any such division takes place.

And also in the case of friendly and cattle insurance societies—

- The keeping separate accounts of all moneys received or paid on account of every particular fund or benefit assured for which a separate table of contributions payable shall have been adopted, and the keeping separate accounts of the expenses of management, and of all contributions on account thereof.
- (Except as to cattle insurance societies) returns every five years to the Registrar of the sickness and mortality of the society.
- (Except as to cattle insurance societies) a valuation once at least in every five years of the assets and liabilities of the society, including the estimated risks and contributions.
- The voluntary dissolution of the society by consent of not less than five sixths in value of the members, and of every person for the time being entitled to any benefit from the funds of the society, unless his claim be first satisfied or adequately provided for.
- The right of one-fifth of the total number of members, or of one hundred members in the case of a society of one thousand members and not exceeding ten thousand, or of five hundred members in the case of a society of more than ten thousand members, to apply to the Registrar for an investigation of the affairs of the society, or for winding up the same.

## **Schedule III.**

### **(1.) FORM OF REVISING BARRISTERS' CERTIFICATE.**

I HEREBY certify that the foregoing rules [*or the alterations of amendments of the rules*] of the \_\_\_\_\_ Society, at \_\_\_\_\_, in the Colony of New Zealand are in conformity with law and the provisions of "The Friendly Societies Act, 1877.",

Dated this day of, 18.

[Signature]

Revising Barrister.

### **(2.) ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF REGISTRY OF SOCIETY.**

TUE \_\_\_\_\_ Society is registered as a [*friendly society, cattle insurance society, benevolent society, working man's club, or specially out limited society*], under "The Friendly Societies Act, 1877," this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 18\_\_\_\_.

[Seal or stamp of Registrar.]

### **(3.) ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF REGISTRY OF AMENDMENT OF RULES.**



THE foregoing amendment of the rules of the \_\_\_\_\_ Society is registered under "The Friendly Societies Act, 1877," this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 18

[Seal or stamp of Registrar.

#### **(4.) FORM OF RECEIPT TO BE INDORSED ON MORTGAGE OR FURTHER CHARGE.**

THE Trustees of the \_\_\_\_\_ Society hereby acknowledge to have received all moneys intended to be secured by the within [or above] written deeds.

Signed [*Signatures of Trustees*],  
Trustees.

Countersigned [*Signature of Secretary*], Secretary.

#### **(5.) FORM OF BOND.**

KNOW all men by these presents, that we, A.B. of \_\_\_\_\_, one of the officers of the \_\_\_\_\_ Society, established at \_\_\_\_\_, in the Colony of New Zealand, and C.D. of \_\_\_\_\_, in the said Colony (as surety on behalf of the said A.B.), are jointly and severally held and firmly bound to A.B. of \_\_\_\_\_, C.D. of \_\_\_\_\_, and E.F. of \_\_\_\_\_, the trustees of the said society, in the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ to be paid to the said A.B., C.D., and E.F., as such trustees, or their successors, trustees for the time being, or their certain attorney; for which payment well and truly to be made we jointly and severally bind Ourselves, and each of us by himself, our and each of our heirs, executors, and administrators, firmly by those presents. Sealed with our seals. Dated the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, one thousand eight hundred and

Whereas the above-bounden A.B. has been duly appointed to the office of \_\_\_\_\_ of the \_\_\_\_\_ Society, established as aforesaid, and he, together with the above-bounden C.D. as his surety, have entered into the above written bond, subject to the condition hereinafter contained: Now there fore the condition of the above-written bond is such, that if the said A.B. do render a just and true account of all moneys received and paid by him on account of the said society, at such times as the rules thereof appoint, and do pay over all the moneys remaining in his hands, and assign and transfer or deliver all property (including books and papers) belonging to the said society in his hands or custody to such person or persons as the said society or the trustees or committee of management thereof shall appoint, according to the rules of the said society, together with the proper and legal receipts or vouchers for such payments, then the above-written bond shall be void, otherwise shall remain in full force.

Signed, sealed, and delivered in the presence of  
[*two witnesses*]

A.B. signature and seal.

C.D. signature and seal.

E.F. signature and seal.

#### **(6.) ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF REGISTRY OF BRANCH.**

THE \_\_\_\_\_ is registered as a branch of the \_\_\_\_\_ Society (and of the \_\_\_\_\_ branch of the same), under "The Friendly Societies Act, 1877," "this \_\_\_\_\_ day of

#### **(7.) ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF REGISTRY OF AMENDMENT OF BRANCH RULES**

THE foregoing amendment of the branch rules of the \_\_\_\_\_ is registered under "The Friendly Societies Act, 1877," this \_\_\_\_\_ day of

# **New Zealand**

# Quadragesimo Secundo Victoriae Reginae.

No. 23.

coat of arms

## **Title.**

AN ACT TO AMEND THE FRIENDLY SOCIETIES ACT., 1877."—[29th October, 1878.]

BE IT ENACTED by the General Assembly of New Zealand in Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:—

## **Short Title.**

1. The Short Title of this Act shall be "The Friendly Societies Act Amendment Act, 1878."

## **Repeal.**

2. So much of subsection three of section twelve of "The Friendly Societies Act, 1877" (herein referred to as "the said Act)," as requires that amendments of rules shall be published in the *Gazette*, is hereby repealed.

## **Amendment of part of section 12 of "Friendly Societies Act, 1877."**

3. In subsection one of section twelve of the said Act the words "and so far as they are applicable to the constitution of such society" shall be inserted between the word "registered" and the word "contain;" in subsection two of the same section there shall be inserted between the word "management" and the word "and" the words "medical and surgical expenses, including medicine and medical and surgical requisites;" and the said Act shall be read and construed accordingly.

## **Amendment of part of section 13 of "Friendly Societies Act 1877."**

4. Section thirteen, subsection one, of the said Act shall be read as if after the word "appointed" at the end of subhead (*d*) there were inserted the words "also a list of the members of the society together with the age of each, and the periods of sickness, deaths, and other contingencies in respect of which benefits are given by the society, experienced by the society during the year ending as aforesaid, specifying the members in respect of whom such sickness, deaths, or contingencies have been experienced, and such other information as the Registrar may from time to time prescribe. The Registrar may dispense with the quinquennial return from any society furnishing the required information annually."

## **Repeal of sub-head (f) of section 13 of "Friendly Societies Act, 1877," and substitution of other provision.**

5. Sub-head (*f*) of subsection one of section thirteen of the said Act is hereby repealed, and in lieu thereof it is enacted that—

Every registered society shall, once at least in the five years next after the commencement of the said Act or

the registry of the society, and so again within six months after the expiration of every five years succeeding the date of the first valuation under this Act, either cause its assets and liabilities to be valued by a valuer, to be appointed by the society and approved of by the Governor, and send to the Registrar a report, signed by such valuer (and which shall also state his address and calling or profession), on the condition of the society and an abstract to be made by him of the results of his valuation, together with a return containing such information with respect to the benefits assured and contributions receivable by the society, and of its funds and effects, debts and credits, as the Registrar may from time to time require: or send to the Registrar a return of the benefits assured and contributions receivable from all the members of the society, and of all its funds and effects, debts and credits, accompanied by such evidence in support thereof as the Registrar may prescribe, in which case the Registrar shall cause the assets and liabilities of the society to be valued and reported on by some actuary, and shall send to the society a copy of his report and an abstract of the results of his valuation.

## ***Section 29 of "Friendly Societies Act 1877," to be deemed to apply to all registered and unregistered branches.***

6. The provisions of section twenty-nine of the said Act shall be and be deemed to have applied to all registered and unregistered societies and branches.

## ***Amendment of section 13 of "The Friendly Societies Act, 1877."***

7. The following subsections shall be read and construed as part of section thirteen of the said Act, and as if they were subsections thereto occurring immediately before subsection two of that section:—

- In all registered societies and branches all moneys received or paid on account of each particular fund shall be kept separate and distinct, and shall be entered in a separate account distinct from the moneys received and paid on account of any other fund, and a separate fund or funds shall be established for the payment of all expenses of management, and of all expenses (if any) on account of medical and surgical attendance, including medicine and medical and surgical requisites.
- No transfer shall be made of the moneys of any one benefit fund to meet the liabilities of any other fund, nor shall such moneys, or interest accruing therefrom, be in any manner applied for the use, whether temporary or permanent of any fund save the fund to which they properly belong.

If any valuer, in any report made in accordance with section five of this Act, shall report that such transfer can be safely made, it shall be lawful to make such transfer accordingly.

## ***Part of section 13 of "The Friendly Societies Act, 1877," not to apply to working mens clubs.***

8. Sub-heads (g), (h), and (i), of subsection one of section thirteen of the said Act, shall not apply to working men's clubs.

## ***Repeal of provision (d) of section 22 of "The Friendly Societies Act, 1877," and substitution of other provisions.***

9. The provision (d) of section twenty-two of the said Act is hereby repealed, and in lieu thereof the

following provision is enacted:—

The provisions of section twenty-two of the said Act relating to change of name shall apply to all registered branches, and the provisions of that section relating to amalgamation and transfer of engagements shall apply and extend to registered branches of the same society; but no change of name, amalgamation, or transfer of engagements shall take place in such cases unless in accordance with the general rules of the society to which such branches belong, or the consent of the central body of such society is obtained thereto.

Except as aforesaid the provisions of section twenty-two shall not apply to branches.

## ***In informations and complaints, onus of proof to lie with society, &c.***

10. In all informations and complaints under the said Act or this Act made by or on behalf of the Registrar against a society or branch, or any officer thereof, or member of the committee of management thereof respectively, the onus of proving that any return, report, notice, or document required to be sent or given to the Registrar has been so sent or given, or that any return, report, notice, or document has been compiled or made as required by the said Act or this Act, shall, lie with the society, branch, officer, or member against which or whom the information or complaint is laid or made.

## ***Incorporation.***

11. The said Act and this Act shall in all respects be construed as one Act.

## ***Rules entitled to Registry.***

12. No rule or amendment of a rule of a society or branch shall be disentitled to registry by reason of its expressing or implying any subordination to the central body of the same order outside New Zealand, or by reason of its containing any reference to one or more of the general laws of the said order: Provided that such general laws shall be or have been forwarded to the Registrar by such society or branch.

If provision is made in such general laws for any of the matters specified in the Second Schedule to the said Act, the society shall be deemed to have sufficiently complied with subsection one of section twelve of the said Act if reference be made in the rules of the society to the general law or laws making such provision: Provided that nothing herein contained shall have the effect of giving force to any general law that is contrary to any of the express provisions of this or the said Act.

## ***Index.***

The New Zealand Tourist

By Thomas Bracken.

Union Steam Ship Company flag

Published by the Union Steam Ship Company of New Zealand (Limited).

1879.

Mackay, Bracken And Co., Dunedin Moray Place, Dunedin. MDCCCLXXIX.

## ***The Pink Terrace, Rotomahana.***

Inscribed

To His Excellency

Sir Hercules R. Robinson, K.G.C.M.G.,

Governor and Commander in Chief of New Zealand.

A Gentleman Who, Since the Inception of His Australasian Career, Has Taken a Deep and Active Interest in the Progress and Prosperity of the Colonies.

# Advertisement.

IN the preliminary notices having reference to this publication, it was announced that the work would be illustrated with several photo-lithographic views of New Zealand scenery. As the publishers were anxious that the first edition of the "Tourist" should be circulated at Sydney within a month of the opening of the Exhibition, it was found impossible to have the sketches completed in the limited time at their disposal. In order, however, to keep faith with the public, they made arrangements for the publication of a photographic view (by Burton Brothers) with each copy of the first issue. They also present their readers with two well-executed and reliable sketch maps, bound with each number of the book.

decorative feature

# Preface.

IN this age of cheap and expeditious travelling, when a voyage round the world is looked upon as an undertaking of less magnitude than a journey of a few hundred miles would have appeared to our fathers, books of the class of this compilation are in general demand. Guides and Hand-books innumerable are issued annually in the United Kingdom, Europe and America, having for their object the instruction of tourists in all matters pertaining to the sights and scenes of the various countries to which the attention of travellers is directed. It was this consideration that induced the Directors of the Union Steam Ship Company to undertake the publication of the "Southern Guide" some two years since, and it is with a similar object in view that they now introduce the "New Zealand Tourist" to the notice of the public. The former publication dealt chiefly with the Hot Lake country in the North Island, whilst the present work seeks to convey to the reader a general idea of the whole Colony. Until a few years back, New Zealand was a terra incognita to the great mass of mankind, and even now there are comparatively few persons living out of the Colony itself who have anything but the very faintest conception of the marvellous magnificence of this peerless land. It is true there are no historical associations nor hoary traditions connected with the history of the "Britain of the South" to bring her prominently forward, or long ere this her glorious scenery would have been made the theme of a thousand songs. It is also true that, although our country is old in Nature, she is but young in Art, and therefore we can point to no gilded domes and marble palaces like those which attract the sight-seer to the Queen of the Adriatic. The tourist who has gazed upon the exquisite carvings above the porch of St. Mark's and has seen the sunbeams dancing on the gleaming horses of Dandolo, may be envied. The traveller who has had the good fortune to feast his eyes upon the gorgeous loveliness of Naples from her incomparable bay, or to view the white palaces of Genoa "la superba," or to float upon the bosom of the grand old Rhine, by

*"The castled crag of Drachenfels,"*

has not lived in vain. Here we have no such attractions to woo the pleasure-seeker to our shores. But we have a land, yet fresh from the hand of its Maker, formed in all the wild prodigality of natural beauty. A land of stupendous mountains, roaring cataracts, silvery cascades, fantastic volcanic formations, magnificent landscapes, noble forests, and picturesque lakes studded with

*"All the fairy crowds  
Of islands which together lie  
As quietly as spots of sky,  
Among the evening clouds."*

The romantic character of our New Zealand scenery is not surpassed in any other portion of the world. This is not an individual opinion, but the general verdict of numerous experienced travellers of taste and culture who have visited the Colony. The sublime picture presented by Milford Sound, when the crimson sunset is blushing on the snow-capped summit of Mitre Peak, and the shadows of the giant hills are melting away in the mirror of liquid silver which spreads at their feet, is a sight only to be realised by actual experience. The wild magnificence of the Mount Cook country, where the Alpine ranges are crowned with thousands of fantastic spires, turrets, and battlements towering above deep valleys filled with enormous glaciers, presents a scene such as can be witnessed in no other land under the sun. And then the wonders of the White and Pink Terraces with their boiling cauldrons, and their crystal and coral cups, bowls and basins, set in stalactic filigree, worked by Mother Nature in the vanished ages, have no counterparts elsewhere. New Zealand possesses natural

characteristics which are essentially her own, and this fact should make her peculiarly interesting to tourists. The great Island Continent of Australia, with her vast plains and forests, her noble rivers, and her picturesque landscapes, has many attractions for the pleasure seeker. Well may her gifted poet, Henry Kendall, sing of her—

*"Here are the dells of peace and plenilune,  
The hills of morning and the slopes of noon;  
Here are the waters dear to days of blue,  
And dark green hollows of the noontide dew."*

We have no desire to detract from the merits of the Sister Colonies; on the contrary, we should be gratified to find thousands of British, European and American tourists visiting Australia and Tasmania annually. But, at the same time, we deem it our duty to establish the fact that, for romantic and magnificent scenery, coupled with volcanic marvels, New Zealand is without a rival. Of course there are a few travellers to be met with now and again who are incapable of enjoying or appreciating the sublimities of Nature. Matter-of-fact individuals who see everything with the eyes of "Peter Bell"—

*"A primrose by the river's brim,  
A yellow primrose was to him,  
And it was nothing more."*

The stupendous grandeur of our scenery would be wasted upon people of this stamp. That grand old Sage of the nineteenth century, Thomas Carlyle, has observed:—"A man will see nothing in a scene or event, but what he comes to with the power of seeing." The justice of this remark is very apparent, for unless a person has an eye for the beautiful in nature, he cannot be induced to go in search of it. Taking it for granted, however, that our reader is the possessor of a refined mind, and of an elevated taste, we beg to assure him that if he desires rich fields for æsthetic realisation, combined with ample scope for physical relaxation and enjoyment, he will find them to his heart's content by making a tour through New Zealand.

Thomas Bracken.

DUNEDIN,

October 1st, 1879.

## To Anglers.

His fate's foretold who fondly places  
His bliss in woman's soft embraces,  
All pleasures but the Angler's bring  
I' the end repentance like a sting.—*Weaver.*

ANY work on New Zealand would be incomplete without some reference to that most delightful of sports—angling. Tourists who believe, with quaint old Izaak Walton, that "this pleasant curiosity of fish and fishing has been thought worthy the pens and practices of divers in other nations, that have been reputed men of great learning and wisdom," will be gratified to find that New Zealand is beyond doubt the finest angling country in the Southern Hemisphere. To the field sportsman, who is fond of coursing, or who delights in his dog and gun, the plains and forests of this colony afford very extended scope for the pursuit of his favourite pastimes. Hares, rabbits, pheasants, and partridges are very numerous, and those who take pleasure in the more exciting sport of pig-hunting, can enjoy themselves on the hills and in the gorges of the sparsely-inhabited districts. But it is to the angler that New Zealand affords special inducements for recreation. Its creeks and rivers are literally teeming with fish, and its various acclimatisation societies have succeeded in bringing

salmon and trout hatching to very great perfection. Gentlemen who have had extensive experience in angling all over Great Britain and Ireland, have assured us that trout and salmon are more prolific here than they are in Scotland, that country so famed for its fishing grounds. The trout-fishing season begins on the 1st October, and ends on the 31st March, and a license is obtainable for a trifling fee.

## The Union Steam Ship Company of New Zealand (Limited).

REMARKABLE illustration of the vast results that are sometimes evolved from small beginnings is furnished by this Company, the progress and success of which is unprecedented in the history of shipping corporations. The Union S.S. Company, which now possesses one of the finest steam fleets in the world, is only a "four year old," for it was not until the month of July, 1875, that it was incorporated and assumed its present title. Still it had a hard-working and industrious old mother in the Harbour Steam Co., who raised herself to a very respectable position through careful management and prudent foresight. A slight outline and a brief sketch of the life and antecedents of this old lady may prove interesting to the inquisitive reader. The "Golden Age," which commenced plying in 1861, may be called the pioneer boat of the Company. In that year the late Mr. John Jones, one of New Zealand's most enterprising colonists, became principal proprietor of the first boats, and began to take an active interest in the working up of the concern. Business extended rapidly, owing in a great measure to the impetus given to trade by the opening up of the gold-fields, and in due order the following boats were added to the company: "Peninsula," "Lady of the Lake," "Bruce," "Wallace," and "Geelong." The P.S. "Bruce" will long be remembered on the West Coast, for she was looked upon as the most successful tender that ever traded across the Hokitika bar. The P.S. "Wallace" commenced her first operations outside the harbour of Dunedin in 1868, and succeeded in establishing a capital trade with Oamaru. In this year Mr. James Mills, who had been engaged since his boyhood in Mr. Jones's private business, became connected with the Harbour Steam Company, and assumed active control of the concern. Outside operations were vigorously pushed forward and the venture began to realise the most sanguine anticipations of the shareholders. At Mr. Jones's death, which occurred in 1869, Mr. Mills became largely interested in the business, and the sole control was entrusted to his charge. The Oamaru trade having by this time become a great success, attention was directed to more extended operations, and in July 1869, the "Maori" was purchased. A trade with Timara and Lyttelton was opened up, and in 1870 the "Beautiful Star" was added to the Company's fleet. The paddle boats were now being gradually superseded by screw steamers, and the trade increased so rapidly that further provision for the extension of the line was deemed necessary. In 1872 the "Wallace" was found to be too small for the increasing trade with Oamaru, and the "Samson" was purchased to run between Dunedin and that port. The trade with Lyttelton also rapidly increased, and the management thought it advisable to take steps for the further extension of the concern. With that object in view, Mr. John Darling was sent home to get a vessel specially built for these new operations, and the fine screw steamer "Bruce" was constructed for the Company, the paddle steamer of the same name having been previously disposed of. This was the inauguration of the policy of having boats specially constructed for the New Zealand trade, a scheme which has worked most successfully up to the present time. The attention of the proprietors was then directed to the general coasting trade of New Zealand. They perceived that improved and extended facilities were required in order to keep pace with the growing prosperity of the colony, and decided that the increasing trade warranted further development. With commendable enterprise they resolved to infuse a new spirit into the concern. About this time several new shareholders joined the concern with a view of still further extending the operations of the Company. The then shareholders decided to procure plant as their means would allow, and in 1874 Mr. Mills proceeded to England for the purpose of carrying out the desired object. That gentleman was enabled to arrange for the building of the "Hawea" and "Taupo," and also succeeded in inducing several Home capitalists to become interested in the Company. Up to this period the proprietary was limited in number, the more prominent members being Messrs J. Mills, J. R. Jones, John Darling, and Captain Malcolm. The three last-named gentlemen were all along associated with Mr. Mills in the active management of the concern, and assisted him in impelling the company through its several stages of progress. Although termed, for the sake of convenience, the Harbour Steam Company, the business was up to this time a private proprietary to all intents and purposes. The trade grew so extensive, however, that it became apparent that further capital was now required to meet the growing demands of the business, and the Management determined upon giving the concern a more extended proprietary. Accordingly, on the first of July, 1875, the Union Steam Ship Company of New Zealand (Limited) was incorporated under the Joint Stock Company's Act. The following gentlemen were the first, and are still the Directors of the Company:—George McLean, Esq., Henry Tewsley, Esq., Hugh MacNeil, Esq., John R. Jones,

Esq., John Cargill, Esq., and James Mills, Esq. The latter gentleman occupies the position of Managing Director. About this time the "Hawea" and "Taupo" arrived from Home, and the Management commenced to take a wider survey of King Neptune's swelling prairies. A coastal service extending from Dunedin to Manukau was opened up, and a profitable trade between the Northern and Southern ports was the result. It may be mentioned here that the new Company did not take over all the boats belonging to the Harbour Company. The Union Company commenced business with the "Hawea," "Taupo," "Bruce" (new), "Maori," and "Beautiful Star." The "Wanaka" and "Rotorua" were ordered for the fleet, and further plant was still needed to keep pace with the increasing trade. In July 1876, the "Tairaroa" was purchased from the Albion Shipping Company, and in the same month the "Phœbe," "Taranaki," "Wellington," and "Ladybird," were acquired from the New Zealand S.S. Company. The entire coasting trade of the colony was now practically placed in the hands of the Union Company. The "Rotorua" arrived in 1876, and the "Wanaka" in 1877. Attention was then directed beyond the New Zealand waters, and a trade was opened up with Sydney. The "Rotorua" was placed on the Australian line, and this event marks an important epoch in the history of the Company. Large additions from various sources were at this time made to the subscribed capital of the Company, for the opening up of so many new lines of traffic had rendered such additions necessary. The Company from being a purely New Zealand concern, had become an Australasian institution, and the Management resolved that no enterprise should be lacking in order to make the Union line of boats worthy of such an important trade. The East Coast of the North Island, had been always reckoned an unprofitable service by former companies, but the Union Company succeeded in making it a most valuable one. The Wanaka was laid on for that portion of the coasting trade, and the result was eminently satisfactory. The Company's first Sydney venture having proved very encouraging, the Company was induced to purchase, in 1878, the fine S.S. "Wakatipu," which had previously been engaged for a short time in the trade between Sydney and the southern portion of New Zealand, under the auspices of the Union Company, although not incorporated until the date stated above. In July, 1878, a very great development of the trade with Australia was anticipated, and the introduction of a superior class of steamers was resolved upon. Vessels of a very advanced type were ordered, and Mr. John Darling proceeded home to superintend the building of the "Rotomahana." In November 1878, the Union Company purchased McMeckan, Blackwood & Co.'s fine line of steamers, comprising the "Ringarooma," "Arawata," "Taranua," and "Albion," and with these boats a valuable trade with Melbourne was secured. The acquisition of this fleet placed the entire chain of connection between Melbourne, Sydney, and the ports of New Zealand in the hands of the Company, and the large intercolonial trade thus opened up gave the Union Company a still larger claim to be regarded as an Australasian line. There cannot be the slightest doubt of the fact that this arrangement proved highly satisfactory to the travelling public, for it stands to reason that a number of small companies not working in harmony with each other, have not the same facilities for making provision for the comfort and convenience of travellers, which are possessed by a large concern like the Union Company. Notwithstanding that the Company has now the command of the Australian and New Zealand trade, the utmost satisfaction with the accommodation is expressed by all who travel by its boats. The dietary scale furnished to passengers is not excelled for liberality by any other line of steamers afloat, and the comfort of travellers is an object of special attention. As indicative of the enterprise of the Company, we have only to point to the "Rotomahana," which has recently arrived from England after one of the quickest voyages on record. This magnificent boat is acknowledged to be one of the finest and smartest vessels of her tonnage that has ever left the Clyde. Her hull and boilers are manufactured of steel, and her fittings and furnishings have never been excelled. Her great speed and splendid sea-going qualities have excited the wonder and evoked the praise of all who have had the pleasure of inspecting her. The "Te Anau," a companion ship to the "Rotomahana," is expected to arrive at the close of the present year, and the management contemplate still further addition to the fleet ere long. An idea of the extent and importance of the Company's operations may be gleaned from the fact that they now own seventeen steamers, and have one chartered. This fleet covers no less than 55,000 miles each month, and affords employment to 650 men on monthly pay, afloat and ashore at the various ports. Independent of these there are numbers of artisans and labourers directly and indirectly employed by the Company. The total consumption of coal by the Company is over 4,500 tons per month, of which about 2,000 tons are produced in New Zealand, and the remainder is the production of New South Wales. The Company has been very successful in bringing the New Zealand coal into repute for steam purposes, and it is hoped that ere long it will be still more extensively used by steam ships. The monthly expenditure of the whole business is £27,500. These figures are very important, as indicating what judicious management can accomplish. When we remember that the Company has grown into its present proportions in the short space of four years, we cannot but feel, as New Zealanders, a certain amount of pride in its extraordinary development. Punctuality and despatch receive marked attention in connection with this line, and steamers run with regularity to and from the various ports of call. A boat runs every week from Melbourne to the Bluff, and during each month three of the steamers which take this route make a call at Hobart Town, the capital of Tasmania. A monthly steamer plies between



Melbourne and the West Coast of New Zealand direct, calling at Hokitika, Greymouth and Nelson, and returning by the same ports to Newcastle and Melbourne. Three steamers per month trade between Sydney and the New Zealand Coast. There are three services per week from Wellington to the Southern ports of New Zealand. A weekly boat is despatched to the East Coast and another to the West Coast of the North Island. There is a service twice a week between Wellington, Picton, and Nelson, and twice a week between Dunedin, Oamaru, and Timaru. A special boat makes the circuit of the Middle Island every month, and a pleasure excursion round the Sounds is organised annually about Christmas and New Year time. The Company publishes a very complete pocket guide every month, detailing all the movements of the steamers, reliable railway time tables, and other necessary information. The question is sometimes asked: how can an undertaking of such magnitude as the Union Company pay at this side of the equator, and how has its success been brought about? The reply to this query is that the shareholders and directors have not rushed into this enterprising speculation with the idea of realising large profits in a brief space of time. Their first aim was to establish a line of steamers of which the colony may well feel proud, and they decided upon instituting a strong proprietary, formed of colonial and home shareholders, to carry out this object. The comfort and convenience of travellers was an important consideration with them; and they determined at the outset of the Company's career to eschew niggardliness, and to pursue a liberal policy towards their patrons, regardless of immediate profits. That they have succeeded, no one who has travelled in their vessels can deny, and they have every reason to look forward to the not distant future, for a just remuneration in return for their enterprise.

The agency for the Orient Line of steamers throughout New Zealand has been placed in the hands of the Union Company, and this arrangement will be found a very satisfactory one. Enquiries can be instituted respecting all movements of the above line, and reliable information can be obtained at any of the Union Company's offices. The Management and Directors of the Company wish it to be distinctly understood that they are desirous of giving travellers and the public every facility for obtaining information respecting shipping transactions generally, and their various offices will be found convenient centres of enquiry on all matters connected with maritime affairs.

decorative feature

## The Rise and Progress of New Zealand.

NEW ZEALAND during the past few years has attracted considerable attention in the United Kingdom, Europe, and America. Persons who in former times would have hardly condescended to notice the insignificant "boot" lying in a remote corner of the Map of the World as if it had been kicked off by Atlas and cast aside as useless, have of late taken the trouble to make a closer inspection of the insignificant-looking strip of land and water at the antipodes. They have at length discovered that there is good leather in the leg and foot of the Titan's boot. Even the *upper* classes are beginning to entertain an idea that the boot is likely to *last* for a long time, and many of them on this account are giving it their *sole* attention. New Zealand consists of two Islands termed the North and South Islands, and a small island at the southern extremity called Stewart Island. There are also a number of small isles dependant on the colony. The South Island, often called the Middle Island, is divided from the North Island by Cook's Strait. New Zealand is a very mountainous country, and in the North Island the mountains occupy one tenth of the surface. Tongariro (6,500 feet), an occasionally active volcano; Reuapehu (9,100 feet), and Mount Egmont (8,300 feet), extinct volcanoes, are the most prominent elevations. The South Island has a number of magnificent mountains. We will treat of these further on in this work.

The advance which this Colony has made on the path of progress during the past 20 years is something wonderful. The quick transition from comparative obscurity and poverty to world-wide recognition and unbounded wealth, which has taken place during that period, affords a pleasurable study to the political economist. And when we remember that it is only 110 years since that intrepid sailor, James Cook, first set foot on our shores, we cannot but feel astonished and gratified with the present state of our adopted country. On the 8th October, 1769, Captain Cook effected a landing at Poverty Bay, and from that date the history of British New Zealand commences. It is not our province now to trace the history of the country and its native race anterior to Cook's landing. So many books have been written on the Maori race and their probable origin that to enlarge on such a subject in a work of this character would be a superfluous task. Nearly every reader must be acquainted with the fact that the pioneers of this noble race of savages, came over from Hawaiiiki to New Zealand sometime about the commencement of the 15th century. Our object in this brief article is to give a condensed account of the progress of the country under the rule of the European, and we will proceed to do so in as concise a manner as possible. It was not until 1814 that the Colony began to be settled by the white population. About that time the Church Missionary Society established a Mission at the Bay of Islands under the auspices of the Rev. Samuel Marsden, Colonial Chaplain to the Government, of New South Wales. Later on

the attention of some of the leading merchants of Sydney was attracted to New Zealand, and a number of commercial agencies were instituted by them. The Missionaries established the first printing press in the country, and numbers of Bibles were translated into Maori and distributed among the Natives. Irregular colonization prevailed up to the year 1837 when Lord Durham, as the representative of the New Zealand Land Company, proposed to the Government that it should be invested with powers to colonize the Country. The preliminary expedition of the Company, under the leadership of Colonel William Wakefield, arrived in August, 1839, and selected Port Nicholson, in Cook's Strait, for their first settlement. The Company afterwards established settlements at New Plymouth, Nelson, and in connection with the Free Church of Scotland it took part in the settlement of Otago in 1848. The Province of Auckland was established by Captain Hobson in 1840, and Canterbury was founded in 1850 by a Church of England Company under the auspices of the Archbishop of Canterbury. Although the Colony was going ahead in a slow but steady manner, it was not until the discovery of gold in Otago, in 1861, that it attracted much attention. This great event marks an important epoch in the history of the Colony, for it was the means of bringing thousands of enterprising men from the other Colonies to our shores. The discovery of gold gave a marvellous impetus to trade and commerce, and from that time to the present the Colony has continued to prosper. The inauguration of the Public Works Scheme by Mr. (now Sir) Julius Vogel, marks another milestone on the road of advancement, and New Zealand owes that distinguished statesman a debt of gratitude for the active part taken by him in the development of the resources of the country.

The form of Government is almost similiar to that of the Australian Colonies. Executive power is vested in a Governor appointed by the Imperial Government. There are two legislative chambers, the Legislative Council, and the House of Representatives. The former consists of 49 members nominated by the Governor for life, and the latter has 88 members elected by the people for the term of five years. This branch of the legislature is likely to be remodelled ere long, as a new Electoral Bill has been a subject of discussion for sometime past. Up to 1876 the Colony was divided into nine provinces; but in that year a central form of government was established, and the country was divided into provincial districts, counties and road-boards.

Although statistics in a work of this kind may be considered "dry reading," we cannot resist the temptation of quoting figures in order to fully illustrate the growing importance and prosperity of the Colony. The extracts are from Dr. Hector's able *Hand-Book of New Zealand*, recently issued by the Government.

## Census Results, 1878.

The colony of New Zealand was founded in 1839. Since that period eight censuses have been taken. While seven years elapsed between the first and second census, the succeeding enumerations were taken at intervals of about three years.

## Population.

The following table exhibits the population, exclusive of the aborigines, when each census was taken:—

Date of Enumeration.	Population.	Centesimal Increase	Number of Inhabited Houses.	Persons.	Males.	Females.
December, 1851	26,707	15,035	11,672	—	—	—
December, 1858	59,413	33,679	25,734	122.46	12,812	—
December, 1861	99,021	61,062	37,959	39.99	22,398	—
December, 1864	172,158	106,580	65,578	73.86	37,996	—
December, 1867	218,668	131,929	86,739	27.01	54,015	—
February, 1871	266,986	156,431	110,555	17.25	57,182	—
1 March, 1874	341,860	194,349	147,511	16.82	61,356	—
3 March, 1878	414,412	230,998	183,414	38.36	79,657	—
Increase from 1867 to 1878	...	...	...	89.52	—	—

The Maori population numbers about 42,000, only 2,000 of which are settled in the South or Middle Island.

The following are some of the principal towns with their population in 1878. As the population of Dunedin, Christchurch and Auckland, cannot fairly be estimated without taking the suburbs into account, these have also been included.

In our sketches of the principal cities and towns, which appear further on in the book, we have merely given a rough calculation of the population of each centre. These tables give the exact numbers.

## Names and Population of Principal Cities, Including Suburbs.

## Revenue.

The Customs revenue, in 1878, amounted to £1,344,941, against £1,224,906 in 1877, being an increase of £120,035, or 9.80 per cent. The following figures show the comparative amounts realised by this branch of the revenue during the years 1866 to 1878, inclusive:—

## Imports and Exports.

The following table exhibits the rapid growth of the import and export trade of New Zealand, from the date of the colony being established to 1878, inclusive—

The great bound exhibited in the above table, as taking place in the quinquennial period 1861-5, was caused by the gold discoveries. The first considerable export of this metal occurred in 1861, the value being £752,657, increasing in the following year to £1,591,389; and the year subsequent, 1863, to £2,431,723. A more than corresponding large increase in the imports took place in the same period, due to the great influx of miners and immigrants from all parts of the world.

The above statistics speak for themselves, and need no comment of ours to endorse them. We might devote a large number of pages to the production of evidence in support of our thesis—that New Zealand is the most flourishing of all the Colonies—but we will content ourselves with the evidence of one more witness, and then dismiss this portion of our work. At a banquet given to Judge Bathgate, in Dunedin, previous to his departure on a visit to the old country, that gentleman, in the course of an eloquent speech made the following remarks:

*"I am talking to educated and intelligent men, that are able to weigh thoroughly every word that I shall say. Now, there are three facts I think of very great importance. You will have noticed in the letter I read the question, Is the climate healthy? Well, I should like to see the man that would stand up before me and say anything against the climate we live in.—(Cheers.) I can give you the opinion based upon my own experience. It is this: that a man may live in Britain, and transact business, but our atmosphere is such that instead of merely living in New Zealand, we enjoy life. The principal fact I mean to lay down is of the healthiness of our climate. I need not quote Dr. Thomson, who has shown from the records of the military stations in New Zealand that it is the healthiest station all over the world—far more healthy than Britain. Our death-rate to the 1000 is, I think, 12 and a fraction, while in Britain it is 22. Then, upon the other side, the birth-rate is 115, while in the old country it is only 36; so that we not only live longer, but we multiply and increase at a much higher rate. Then, as to the fertility of the fields, I quite believe there are doubters amongst us. I know it is the same now as in the time of the Apostles—'and some doubted.' There is always some cast of mind that cannot help doubting. It is its instinct, its idiosyncrasy. Now I will give you facts as to the fertility of our fields. Their fertility is something of which many of you have not the slightest idea. New Zealand as a grain growing country is the premier country of the world. I will give you the statistics to establish that—the comparative statement of the average yield of wheat per acre in the different countries specified—compiled from the official sources:—New Zealand, 31.5; Holland, 28.4; Great Britain, 27.5; Belgium, 20.3; Central Europe, 17; Tasmania, 16.4; Queensland, 16.4; Victoria, 15.5; California, 15; Egypt, 15; New South Wales, 14.7; France, 13; United States, 12.2; South Australia, 12 (I think this is overstated; it ought to be 8.7); Canada, 11; Natal, 10.8; Russia, 5.5. Now that is only one aspect showing the remarkable fertility of the soil of this Island, but it also shows you how commerce can be developed into large proportions and maintained and increased, because if we are far away from Home the large yield more than compensates by double for the distance we have to send our grain."*

Of course in a work of this nature it is impossible to give more than a very brief outline of the Colony, its wealth, its commerce, its resources and its prospects. Those who desire to gain minute information respecting all the statistical details connected with New Zealand, should peruse Dr. Hector's *Hand-Book of New Zealand*. In that ably compiled publication will be found a perfect mine of useful and important knowledge, and the learned compiler deserves the best thanks of the colonists for his valuable work.

From the foregoing observations the intending tourist who never before has had the good fortune to visit this Colony, will be in a position to glean a fairly accurate idea of the country to which we cordially invite him.

decorative feature

## Australia to New Zealand.

NOW that such magnificent steamships as the Union Company's powerful boats are trading regularly between Australia and New Zealand, a run across from the great Island Continent to her smaller sister, the Britain of the South, is a most enjoyable trip. Instead of being cooped up in a narrow cabin, as was the case in former times, the traveller can take his ease in an elegantly furnished saloon, or promenade on a spacious quarter-deck. All the comforts of a first-class hotel surround him, and the exhilarating effect of a short and rapid sea-voyage, give additional zest to the excursionist, and prepare him for the romantic scenes which await him on this side of the water. In making preparations for the journey he has the choice of two routes. He can proceed from Sydney direct to Wellington or Auckland, or he can leave Melbourne for the Bluff. As it is our intention, for convenience sake, to take our tourist by this latter route, in order that he may have an opportunity

of taking a sweep, as it were, of the colony from the South to the North, we will proceed to give him all necessary particulars connected with his excursion by this track. Of course he is at liberty to use his own discretion in the choice of routes, and it is quite as easy for him to proceed from Sydney to the North Island as from Melbourne to the South Island of New Zealand. The principal reason why we select the Melbourne route is that the tourist may ascend by gradations from one wonder to another, until he reaches those most marvellous scenes of all, the White and Pink Terraces in the North Island. It is optional with him to return by the Sydney route, so that in fact it is as broad as it is long which plan he decides upon pursuing in setting out upon his trip. The run across from Melbourne to the Bluff occupies about four days and a few hours, and the passage is generally considered an exceedingly mild one. The first land sighted as a rule is the S. W. Coast of the South or Middle Island. Towering peaks, crowned with snow, rise up from the ocean's edge in hoary magnificence, and form a striking and impressive picture of bold and rugged grandeur. The Solanders, a group of high pillar-like rocks standing like lonely sentinels in the sea, appear in sight as the steamer comes close to the mainland. Then Stewart's Island is passed, and next the bleak headland of Bluff Harbour is approached. A few minutes more and we are anchored by the Carapelltown wharf.

decorative feature

## The Middle Island.

### To the Wakatipu District.

ALTHOUGH Campbellton, as the Bluff township is called, is a thriving place, the tourist will find very little to interest him there, and if he wishes to economise time he should proceed at once to Invercargill by the first train. The distance is 18 miles, and four trains a day are despatched between the places. The country through which the train passes is somewhat uninteresting, and the tourist will find little to attract attention until he arrives at the large and well constructed railway station at

### Invercargill.

A few minutes walk will take him to any one of the principal hotels, and he will find cabs, expresses, and porters, waiting to look after his luggage and convey it to the hostelry at which he puts up. Invercargill is a capitally laid out town of close on five thousand inhabitants. It has two ably-conducted daily newspapers, besides a couple of weeklies. A day may be profitably spent here in looking over the town, and inspecting its principal buildings, such as the Athenaeum, Sloan's Music Hall, and various manufactories; or if the tourist wishes to make a run into one of the most picturesque portions of Southland, he can take a trip to the pretty township of Riverton, a distance of 21 miles, and return the same day by train. If the tourist considers it desirable to complete the journey through to Queenstown in one day, he will require to make an early rise, and take the first train, which starts between 6 and 7 o'clock. As the tables are slightly altered now and again, we cannot mention the exact time to a few minutes, but every information can be obtained from the Union S.S. Co.'s monthly time-tables, which can be had (gratis) at any of the Company's offices.

The line to Kingston passes through a magnificent country. Richly-wooded tracts, with saw-mills established here and there along the route, are succeeded by broad green plains laid down with English grasses, and large fertile agricultural areas studded with comfortable looking farmsteads and cosy cottages. There are a few good, sized townships along the line, and there are several smaller hamlets on the route which give promise of becoming important places in a few years.

Several charming views are to be obtained as the train whizzes along through the beautiful basin of Benmore, and by the rolling uplands of Oreti, and then out on to Dipton Plains. Passing a range of downs leading by the Five Rivers, the Domes stand out like giant sentinels guarding the massive ranges in the back ground. The dusky Takitimos, and Mount Hamilton with its conical helmet, come into view; Castle Rock homestead, the property of the Hon. Mathew Holmes, is seen nestling under a green range, and far in the distance the snowcapped mountains rising above the romantic Te Anau Lake, attract the eye by their hoary magnificence. The thriving township known as the Elbow will be the point of junction for the traffic of the upper waters of the Waiau. Intending explorers of the beauties of Te Anau Lake will require to diverge here, and although a branch line of railway has not yet been constructed to this romantic portion of the district, the tourist, if lie be so minded, can procure a horse and guide at Elbow, and take a pleasant canter across a magnificent country. The Elbow people are pretty reasonable in their charges, and the tourist will not find the trip an expensive one to

## **Te Anau.**

The country around Te Anau, Manipori, and the smaller lakes which lie close to them, is of a most picturesque character. We remember meeting with a gentleman in Dunedin a few years ago who had just returned from a visit to this district, and he assured us that in some respects the Te Anau Lake country surpassed Killarney. He had, a few years back, spent some months in the County of Kerry, in which the world-renowned lakes are situated, and being an amateur artist, he was therefore capable of giving an opinion on the relative beauties of the places. Killarney, he stated, had the advantage over Te Anau, inasmuch as art had assisted nature to a considerable extent; but still the latter region delighted him by its wild and romantic surroundings.

If circumstances will not permit a divergence to Te Anau, the tourist will proceed on his journey through the Dome Pass and the rising township of Athol, and he will arrive at Kingston early in the afternoon. The journey through occupies less than six hours, and if the traveller is fortunate in having good weather, the ride cannot fail to prove a most enjoyable one.

## **Kingston.**

is a pretty little township on the banks of Lake Wakatipu, and if the tourist has a few hours to spare before the steamer starts for Queenstown, he may enjoy himself by taking a stroll along the foliage-fringed margin of the broad blue sheet of water that spreads itself in the bosom of the mountains. There are a couple of respectable hotels in Kingston, where comfortable quarters can be obtained by those who have the inclination to tarry there. The Queenstown steamer, however, is generally in waiting for the Invercargill train, and if time is a matter of consequence to the traveller, he should go on board without delay. The distance between Kingston and Queenstown is 20 miles, and the trip occupies about two hours.

The scenery by which the steamer passes is really magnificent. On one side a wild range of rocky terraces known as the Devil's Staircase excites the wonder of the observer, and on the other hand a range of seamed and bush-mantled mountains frown above the waters. Wakatipu is said to be 1400 feet deep at its greatest depth, or 400 feet below the level of the sea at Invercargill. The Lake is supposed to be the result of glacier action in the distant past, and it is stated, and currently believed by the inhabitants of the district, that any one drowned in its waters never comes to the surface after the first plunge, nor reaches the bottom, as the body becomes frozen when it gets 20 or 30 feet down, so intensely cold is the temperature. Before reaching Queenstown, the gloomy-looking and quaintly-shaped Remarkables rise in solemn majesty above the neighbouring hills, and culminate in a double cone 7,600 feet high. Passing by Halfway Bay, we perceive the river Locky rolling down from the lofty pinnacles of the Eyre Mountains. The tall spires of Bayonet Peak are passed, and skirting a dark promontory we cross Collins' Bay and find ourselves steaming under the mighty shadows of the lofty mountains that look down on the beautifully situated capital of the Wakatipu country, which nestles by the water's edge at their feet.

## **Queenstown..**

The tourist on reaching the jetty will have only a few yards to travel before he reaches Eichardt's Hotel, in which he will find accommodation not surpassed by any other establishment in the Colonies. In the visitors' register at this house, he will find the names of many distinguished tourists, and here he can obtain every information concerning the sights worth seeing, the scenes worth visiting, and the best mode of travelling to the various places of interest in the district. The tourist should certainly make it a point to visit the head of the lake; a steamer can always be chartered at Queenstown for the trip, at a moderate expense. In the summer season no difficulty is experienced in making up small excursion parties, as there are always a goodly number of visitors in the locality in the warm months, and when a few tourists club together the sail to Kinloch at the head of the lake and back costs a mere bagatelle. Apart from the chartered boats, a steamer is dispatched once a week in summer. For those who can spare time to remain for a day or two in this magnificent portion of the Wakatipu district, comfortable accommodation is obtainable at Bryant's Hotel. A week might be profitably spent at Kinloch. And here, in order to depict the grandeur of the Wakatipu country, and to bring it faithfully before the "mind's eye" of the reader, we feel we cannot do better than allow a recent visitor to describe the place himself. Compilers of guides are supposed to have an interest in making the scenes described by them as attractive as possible in order to induce travelling, and they are generally thought to be the possessors of well-developed organs of ideality. Therefore the opinion of one who visited the Lakes for pleasure alone will doubtless be more convincing to intending tourists than any description given by us would be. The following is from the pen of our highly respected fellow-colonist, Judge Bathgate:—

"We started at 9.15, and all around us the panorama was most striking. Away to the left were the Remarkables, with their summits clad with snow, marking beautifully the serrated peaks and the rugged points of the upturned strata; while immediately before us, on the other side of the lake, towered Cecil Peak, with Walter Peak behind it, also snow-clad on their summits, with silver threads of water running down their precipitous sides. The skipper said it was unusual to see so much snow at midsummer, and that it had been an exceptional season, but as it added an Alpine beauty to the rugged ranges, we did not complain of it. The morning was breezy and pleasant, with flying clouds overhead; and as the shadows chased each other along the mountain sides, sometimes darkening the snowy patches, and then revealing them in dazzling brightness, I felt I was in wonderland. Along the edge of the lake, on our right, which we hugged closely, masses of veronica were in full flower, and here and there were brilliant spots of crimson from the profuse blossoms of the iron tree. We left behind us Cecil and Afton Peaks, 6,000 feet high, and passed on our right a mass of sandstone and limestone lying at a highly inclined angle. Both are worked, and the sandstone is very hard, excellent for steps, or for monumental purposes, as it stands the weather well. We ran past Bob's Cove, where there was a snug settlement, with some cultivation. Indeed, every available site having an acre of level ground was occupied, and I could not help thinking that before I had time to make my pile, the very steep hillsides, clothed to the water's edge with beautiful foliage, will be taken up, and that our Dunedin men will seek the banks of this lovely lake for health and recreation, just as the Manchester merchants delight in villas on the shores of Windermere. Right ahead of the steamer, on the other side of the lake, was the valley of the Von River, so named after its first occupier, Von Tunzelman. The situation of his house appeared to be beautiful. It is said of him that he paid more attention to his fine garden, stocked with all sorts of fruit trees, than to his run. We had been sailing almost due west, but coming opposite the Von, our head was turned towards the north, in which direction the lake now trended, framed in an aggregation of as magnificent mountains as it was possible for an inexperienced traveller to imagine. In the distance the Humboldt range came in view, a huge pyramidal mass, capped with snow, with its highest peak, Mount Bompland, towering to an altitude of 8,100 feet above the level of the sea. On this side of it the Greenstone Valley opened up, and on the nearer rugged hill face there were fires blazing in two or three places, the signals of the shepherds engaged in the arduous duty of mustering the sheep on these almost inaccessible slopes. On our right hand Mount Crichton reared its head (6,185 ft.) while further on, beyond the little valley of Simson Creek, Mount Larkin surmounted its compeers as the crowning point, with its white covering (7,432 ft.) brought into striking contrast by the green sides of Manor Peak, a lower hill in front of it. Stone Peak came next in height to Mount Larkin. On we sped, the scenery increasing in beautiful grandeur every mile. Some of the details were very noticeable. On the side of the Crichton a stream of water tumbled 100 feet over a lofty precipice, so that it became, before reaching the bottom, totally dissipated into spray, marked with the prismatic colours of the rainbow. Along the flank of the mountain, towards Queenstown, a devious horse-track pursued its way, along which, a passenger told us, he was once driving 25 head of cattle, when the leader missed its footing, and rolled into the lake, followed by all the rest. I would have looked upon this as another version of the disaster at the Devil's Staircase, but for the narrator being the party concerned. As we sailed on, passing One Tree Island and Pig Island, we approached Pigeon Island, and here the view was indescribably grand. Blocking up the head of the lake, Mount Alfred stood like a sentinel, a butress separating the valley of the Dart from that of the Rees River, while, away to the right, rose in wondrous beauty against the blue sky, the glacier summits of Mount Earnslaw—the glory of the landscape, 9,000 feet high. The glistening mass of snow of dazzling whiteness in the sunshine, had such an irresistible attraction to the spectator, that one never tired gazing at it. A light column of mist played on the top of the mountain, sometimes hiding the peaked summit, and then, as the cloud drifted away, it was revealed in exquisite loveliness, never to be forgotten. Cosmos Peak (8,000 ft.) was seen in the far background of the Forbes mountains, the advanced guard of unexplored territory. The steamer got so close in shore that it was made fast, and a plank laid as a gangway, rather steep, but we all got upon Pigeon Island without mishap. A pleasant corner, surrounded with flowering veronica and lawyer bushes, festooned with white convolvulus, and carpeted with fern, was selected as our dining-room. The ladies laid the cloth, the hampers were unpacked, and we were all speedily engaged discussing the merits of host Eichardt's cold fowls and lamb, the relish of the latter heightened by mint sauce. Tea for some, and malt and sherry for others, wound up our repast, and we envied none living. Our hunger satisfied, the sketchers scattered, each selecting his own favourite point of view, and pleasing records of the scene were rapidly transferred to paper. By and bye the young folks resolved to explore the island, and embarked in the steamer's boat for that purpose."

The foregoing will give the intending tourist a good idea of the magnificent scenery of the Wakatipu country. Nor is Judge Bathgate alone in his enthusiastic admiration of the place. Visitors from all parts of the world have expressed themselves delighted with the country, and we have heard our former Governor, Sir George Bowen, assert that for wild magnificence, gloomy and stupendous grandeur, luxuriant foliage, and picturesque beauty, the country around Lake Wakatipu was equal to the most romantic portions of Switzerland.

Queens town itself is a snug little town of about 1,000 inhabitants, and it has a weekly newspaper to advocate its claims and represent its local interests. It is surrounded by a rich agricultural country, and there are several "diggings" in the locality. The tourist should certainly, if he desires to see the operations of "paddocking" and "sluicing" carried on extensively, ride over the hill to the head of the Shotover. The wild and rugged grandeur of the country through which he has to pass, will be another reward for the time spent in visiting the place. The Arrow diggings and the Macetown reefs, will also be found worthy of inspection, the journey to which places and back can be made in a day, allowing sufficient time for the visitor to see everything of interest in the localities.

After "doing" the Wakatipu country, the tourist, if he be pressed for time, and desires to continue his journey without delay, can return to Invercargill by the same route that he came, and proceed from that town to Dunedin by train. The ride from the former town to the latter city will be found a pleasant one, and it only occupies six hours. But if a few extra days can be spared by him in the inspection of this portion of Otago, he should certainly make it a point to visit

## Lakes Wanaka and Hawea.

and we can promise him that there is a treat of no ordinary nature in store for him. Wanaka and Hawea can be reached by two different routes. One of these is the main Dunedin road, on which he can proceed by coach as far as Cromwell, a distance of 40 miles, at which place he will diverge and ride over on horseback to Pembroke, where he will find a comfortable hotel. The ride can be accomplished with ease in a few hours, and the track is a good one. There is another track from Arrowtown, which leads over the Crown Range, from the top of which a magnificent view of the surrounding country can be obtained. This is the rougher route of the two, but it is certainly the most enjoyable one to the visitor who has an eye for the sublime and beautiful in nature. This track passes through the Cardrona township and diggings, where snug accommodation is procurable at a couple of well-managed hostelries.

It is impossible in a short sketchy article like this, to give the reader anything but the faintest conception of the beauties and the picturesqueness of the two lakes under notice. The hills which sentinel the placid waters of Wanaka and Hawea, have not it is true, with one or two notable exceptions, the stupendous grandeur of the volcanic giants that frown above the shores of Wakatipu; but for charming scenery and landscape loveliness, the lakes of which we are treating excel their fuller grown sister. The limpid waters of Wanaka and Hawea are skirted by undulating terraces, embroidered with rich vegetation, and mantled with luxuriant verdure and ever-green foliage. These terraces are flanked by majestic hills, behind which a wild and romantic country stretches far and wide. Prominent among the exceptions in the form of hills, to which we have made reference, is a majestic mountain which towers in Alpine grandeur far above the heads of its fellows. This stupendous hill is crowned with craggy glaciers, and when the deep blue and purple tints of sunset are resting on the enormous masses of ice and snow that ornament the tall peaks reclining against the sky, the effect is extremely grand. Tumbling down the breast of this mountain, is a silver stream of water, known as Minaret Creek. A peculiarity about this mountain torrent is that it is shaped exactly like the letter V. Another peculiarity about this country is the difference in the elevation of the lakes. Hawea is divided from Wanaka by a narrow neck of land, and the former occupies a much higher level than the latter. As we have previously remarked it is impossible with the limited space at our disposal to do anything like adequate justice to this charming locality, so we must dismiss Wanaka and Hawea with the following lines of John Wilson, addressed by him to "Loughrig Tarn." They are even more applicable to this lovely region than they are to the Windermere Country:—

*" This is the solitude that reason loves!  
Even he who yearns for human sympathies,  
And hears a music in the breath of man,  
Dearer than voice of mountain or of flood,  
Might live a hermit here, and mark the sun  
Rising or setting mid the beauteous calm,  
Devoutly blending in his happy soul  
Thoughts both of earth and heaven."*

The distance from Cromwell to Dunedin is 165 miles, and a coach runs regularly to Lawrence, from which place the tourist can ride by rail to the capital of Otago, a distance of 72 miles. The Cromwell coach passes through Clyde (the Dunstan diggings), Alexandra, and Roxburgh. The fast flowing Clutha is crossed at Alexandra, and here the traveller can have a good view of the old gold-workings along the banks of the river. In

this portion of Otago occurred one of the first and richest rushes, and numbers of "piles" were made here in the early days of the gold-fields. The Clutha at Alexandra and Clyde is better known by the name of the Molyneux.

Roxburgh is a pretty little township, surrounded by some rich pastoral and agricultural land. If the tourist feels disposed to inspect the far-famed Gabriel's Gully and Blue Spur, he can put up at Lawrence for a day, where there are two or three excellent hotels. If, however, he has no curiosity to inspect the auriferous country around Tuapeka, he can leave for Dunedin by the morning or evening train, and reach there in less than four hours. He will pass through the rich agricultural country of Tokomairiro and the celebrated Taieri Plains.

## Dunedin.

Arriving at the great Southern Capital, he will have no difficulty in finding his way to any one of the first-class hotels, of which there are several in this city. Expresses and cabs, with porters in attendance, will be found at the railway station in waiting for travellers. When the tourist has rested and refreshed himself, his first curiosity will naturally be to have a look at the town, and he cannot fail to be struck with the commercial importance of the place. The well-made and well-laid-out streets, with their rows of fine buildings stretching on either side, in some instances over two miles in length, cannot fail to create a favourable impression on the visitor. When it is taken into consideration that it is only a little over thirty years since the first settlers arrived in Otago, the progress which the settlement has made in that time is something marvellous. No other city in the colonies has grown with such rapidity as Dunedin, and the enterprising citizens have every reason to be proud of their

*"Own romantic town."*

The first public building, to be used as a church and school, was opened on the 1st day of September, 1848, under the auspices of the Free Church Association, by which body the province was settled. The population of Dunedin at that time was 494, and the place was a mere straggling village. The area of the city at the present time is 865 acres, and there are 90 streets, each 66 feet wide, the greater number of them being metalled, and having kerbed and asphalted pavements. The city is brilliantly lighted with gas, and the water supply could not well be surpassed. The length of Princes and George Streets (one being a continuation of the other) is miles. The principal public buildings are the University, Museum, High School, Post Office, Custom House, Government Buildings, Hospital, Benevolent Asylum, lunatic Asylum, and Athenæum.

Dunedin with suburbs has now over 30,000 inhabitants, and from an architectural point of view it is surpassed by very few cities in the Southern Hemisphere. Its handsome hotels and warehouses, and showy shops, its busy wharves and extensive factories, its noble churches and spacious theatres, its numerous educational establishments, its banks, its public buildings, and, in short its general business aspect, give it the appearance of a city that has been established for centuries. As an indication of the importance of this city, we may state that it has four daily papers, two first-class secular and two religious weeklies, besides several monthly publications, all of which are meritorious literary and mechanical productions. But, although such matters cannot fail to interest the thoughtful observer, the sights and scenery of the place will be still more interesting to the pleasure-seeker, and we will proceed to give him some idea of the places surrounding the city which will repay inspection. Dunedin is acknowledged by travellers who have visited it, to be one of the most romantically situated towns in the world. Nestling by the side of a calm lake-like bay, it is built upon tiers of terraces which swell upwards towards a hilly belt that skirts the city. A walk round the Town Belt on a fine day will be found most enjoyable. The magnificent panorama which from this vantage ground meets the visitor's eye, is a sight not soon to be forgotten. The Botanical Gardens, at the Water of Leith, will repay a visit, They are distant about two miles from the Chief Post Office, and steam tramway carriages ply backwards and forwards every few minutes. The fare each way is only threepence, and the cabs which ran to and fro charge a similar fare.

## Portobello.

should not be omitted from the tourist's catalogue of sights worth seeing. This is indeed a charming spot, and the scenery along the road leading to it is simple magnificent. Hill and dell, rock and fell, cairn and cataract, field and forest, land and ocean, follow each other in quick and varied succession, and when the visitor arrives at Portobello, which is 14 miles from Dunedin, he will naturally wonder why Australians and New Zealanders rush to Europe and America for sight-seeing, when they can find such beautiful scenes beside their own doors. Several new townships are springing up around Portobello, and a few hours can be well spent in rambling around Seatoun and other watering places in the locality. The "Camp," or "Larnach's Castle" as it is more frequently called, the residence of the Hon. W. J. M. Larnach, is situated on the side of a high hill that rises above Portobello, and overlooks the harbour. This is one of the finest mansions in the colony, and should



be inspected by the tourist. We may here state that Mr. Larnach is noted for his hospitality.

A pleasant day can be passed by taking the train to

## Henely Station,

on the Taieri, where boats are on hire to carry visitors from the Taieri to the river's mouth. The pull along the stream is a most enjoyable one, and the scenery on either side is very striking and pretty. Thickly-wooded gorges and swelling terraces clothed with bright foliage are passed, and a place of interest known as "The Maori's Leap" can be inspected on the way down. This is the scene of a romantic Maori love legend, which has been woven into verse by a local poet.

One of the most romantic places around Dunedin is

## Blueskin.

This locality can be reached by train, or by riding in a trap, or on horseback. We should recommend the tourist to adopt one of the latter courses, and to proceed by the road, for then he will have an opportunity of resting on the Junction Hill and beholding a magnificent panorama stretched out before him.

## Nichol's Creek Waterfall

is a scene that should not escape the tourist's attention. It is distant about 4 miles from the City, and is reached by taking the tram to the Water of Leith in the first instance, and then by a pleasant walk round the Valley of the Leith. The scenery along this road is charming. The Leith stream babbles through the valley by your side, and rising above its banks are wood-mantled slopes, where ferns of every shape and size grow in rich luxuriance. Thanks to the Acclimatisation Society, the forest-lands here are now the retreat of thousands of English birds. The thrush, blackbird, finch and linnet can be heard warbling and twittering in unison with the tui, and the effect is very pleasing to the ear. When the turning point leading up to the Waterfall is reached, there are two paths open to the visitor by which he can reach the spot. One is a clear track along a bank above the creek, and the other is by exploring the creek itself. This latter is by far the roughest approach, but it is certainly the one we should recommend the visitor to take. In summer weather there is no difficulty in finding your way up the creek without getting your feet wet, and though you will have to clamber over great rough boulders, and creep under brush and fern to reach your destination, the lovely views which you get on your short journey will more than compensate for the difficulties of the track. In order to assure the nervous reader that he may make the exploration without fear of bodily injury, we may state that our Dunedin ladies, numbers of whom visit the Waterfall in the summer season, invariably select the creek track, and return by the easy road to which we have made reference. The following lines suggested to the writer by a visit he paid there last summer, will perhaps serve to convey to the reader some idea of the delightful spot:—

Along the wooded glen to where the creek  
Brings down the mountain's music to the plains,  
I come to hear a sermon and a song  
From Nature's tuneful throat, which ever tells  
God's living truths to mortals who have ears  
To drink the sacred sounds.

Above my head,  
Umbrageous plants in wild luxuriance grow  
On either side, and stretch across the gorge  
To tie the hills in leafy knots of love;  
Through foliage thick, of varied-tinted green,  
Rich-feathered foresters, in wildest glee,  
Chirp, trill, and twitter.

Ferns of every shade,  
'Broider'd and scollop'd 'yond the power of ar,  
In tens of thousands deck the rocky walls  
That hold the mountains back against the sky,  
And give the fluent stream an open course  
To bring its sweetness to the lands below.  
And now, with admiration, I behold  
A shower of molten silver falling down  
An em'rald moss-clad precipice of rock,  
That stands a buttress to the central steep  
Where range links range in strong volcanic chain,  
Forged in the olden times; and as I gaze  
Up through the argent spray-mist and the leaves,  
My spirit listens to the cascade's song:

"Falling, falling,  
Streaming, teeming.  
I am the child of the sun and the snow:  
Falling, falling,  
Ocean is calling,  
Rolling along to its bosom I go.

"A white virgin up on the hill-tops was dreaming,  
A golden-hair'd king saw the couch where she lay;  
Her heart melted soon when his bright eye was beaming,  
She gave me to him, but I've wandered away.  
Gliding, hiding,  
Springing, singing,  
I am the child of the sun and the snow;  
Falling, falling,  
Ocean is calling,  
Rolling along to its bosom I go.

*"I am the offspring of brightness and purity,  
Of chastity cold, and of passionate love;  
Whirling along to the depths of futurity,  
And bearing God's messages down from above.  
Glancing, dancing,  
Sweeping, leaping,  
I am the child of the sun and the snow;  
Falling, falling,  
Ocean is calling,  
Rolling along to its bosom I go."*

Before taking his departure from this city, the visitor should make it a point, to visit the Museum, where there is a capital collection of natural and scientific objects to be seen.

## **The Principal Factories**

should also be inspected. The New Zealand Timber and Woodware Company's establishment is the most

extensive factory of the kind in the Colonies, and the machinery employed in the manufacture of furniture and cabinet-work on the premises of this Company has been imported from Europe and America at very great expense.

Messrs Findlay and Co.'s Sawmills and Woodware Factory will also repay a visit. The latest mechanical appliances are also used by this enterprising firm in the manufacture of wood-work.

The Iron Foundries of Messrs. Kincaid, McQueen and Co., Sparrow and Co., and Davidson and Co., should also be inspected.

There is another establishment which should not be left unvisited. The Mosgiel Woollen Factory, situated 12 miles from Dunedin, can be reached by train; and the works erected here for spinning and weaving purposes will bear favourable comparison with those employed in some of the largest manufactories in England. The Mosgiel tweeds are equal, if not superior, to any of the cloths imported from the Home Countries.

And while on the subject of clothing, we may advise the visitor to have a look at Messrs. Sargood, Son and Ewen's, the New Zealand Clothing Factory's, and Ross and Glendining's establishments, before bidding adieu to the Edina of the South.

The Head Office of the Union S.S. Co. is situated in Dunedin, and the Managing Director, James Mills, Esq., resides here.

In this hasty sketch of Dunedin and its surroundings we have only enumerated the principal places of note. There are several sights and scenes of minor importance of which we have made no mention, but which will come under the visitor's observation should he remain for any length of time in this charming city.

Of course we have taken it for granted that the tourist will take a run to

## Port Chalmers

during his stay, and therefore we have made no previous mention of this flourishing place. In fact, he must necessarily go by the Port, whether he proceeds on his tour by steamer or by train. The Union S.S. Company's time tables will give every information relative to the arrival and departure of the vessels, and the tourist can make his arrangements accordingly. Unless it is the visitor's intention to explore the northern portion of Otago and the southern district of Canterbury, he should certainly not travel by land. He will find the trip round the coast a very pleasant one, and the comfortable cabin of one of the Union Co.'s steamers will be much more enjoyable than the interior of a railway carriage. If, however, he is desirous of having a look at some of the richest agricultural land in the province, he will take his seat in the train for Oamaru. Having elected to take this course, he should, before proceeding on his journey, spend a short time at Port Chalmers. Trains run to and fro every hour, so that he need not lose much time in making the inspection. Apart from the fine scenery which surrounds the Port, the docks, wharves, and shipping should prove attractive to the visitor.

Another inducement which should influence the tourist in the choice of routes, is the fact that the nearest and best track to Mount Cook lies *viâ* Oamaru. The journey through to Oamaru occupies less than six hours, and the scenery along the line is varied, and in some instances grand. The Blueskin Cliffs, over which the train passes, present an aspect of wild and rugged grandeur, and the beautiful country around Waikouaiti and Palmerston cannot fail to create a favourable impression on the stranger. The Horse-Shoe Range, over which the line passes, is a most romantic portion of the country. Great piles of granite are heaped together on the hills in volcanic confusion, and dark gorges and rocky caves lend a weirdness to the scene, and invest it with a peculiar interest to those who love to see nature in her wildest mood.

## Oamaru

may be called the maritime capital of Otago. The population is about 5,000. The town is built on a terrace overlooking the ocean, and it is considered to be one of the healthiest portions of the province. The buildings are constructed of the unrivalled white sandstone, found in extensive quarries round the neighbourhood. The Breakwater is certainly the most interesting object about Oamaru, and the visitor will find in this great undertaking a tangible illustration of the enterprise of the inhabitants. In the building of the Breakwater blocks of concrete weighing over 30 tons are used, and these are made on the shore, and lifted into their position by steam cranes. The town presents an imposing appearance from the roadstead. The streets are wide and regular, and the public buildings are creditable to the citizens. Two well-conducted daily papers are published at Oamaru.

Before proceeding further on our journey, we must ascertain of our tourist if he is of an adventurous turn, and not likely to be daunted by small difficulties. If he be not a man of this stamp, we should advise him to continue his trip by train *viâ* Timaru, and on to Christchurch. But if he has nerve enough to put up with a few slight inconveniences in order to enjoy some of the grandest scenery south of the equator, we would direct him

on the right track to reach that stupendous monarch of the hills,

## Mount Cook..

It would be well here to observe that our tourist should not attempt to make the journey alone. A party of two or three might be formed at Oamaru, and after supplying themselves with a tent, blankets, camp-kettle, and a few other indispensable necessaries, they should take the train to Duntroun, a distance of 25 miles from Oamaru. From this place they must take the coach to Omarama, a distance of about 50 miles, where comfortable accommodation is procurable. Horses can be hired here to take our explorers to the ford of the Ohau River, which lies about 16 miles away. They must then proceed by the Ohau Station to Lake Pukaki, keeping along the track on the west side of the lake until Glen Tanner Station is reached. From Glen Tanner to the foot of the Tasman or Muller glaciers is about 25 miles. After leaving Omarama, there is no public accommodation house on the track, but the station-holders are ever ready to extend their hospitality to visitors, and to give them every information relative to their trip.

And here we will call into requisition a much abler descriptive pen than our own, in order to bring this magnificent region under the tourist's review.

From the pages of that excellent work of art "Gully's New Zealand Scenery," we make the excerpt. The writer is Dr. Julius Von Haast, and the opinion of such an authority requires no endorsement.

"All at once a view of greater magnificence than the most enthusiastic imagination can conceive bursts upon the traveller as he ascends the high moraine that encircles the Muller glacier, one of the feeders of the Tasman River. The eye takes in at one glance the deep valley of the Hooker glacier, bounded by the lofty and majestic pyramid of Mount Cook, which rises high into the clear sky, a towering mass of rugged crags of ice and snow. Still grander, however, is the view when climbing along the southern continuation of Mount Cook the explorer comes unexpectedly on some of the deep ravines, where, as if by enchantment, a glorious sight appears through the vista. A few hundred feet above the Hooper glacier, the mountain slopes are here and there covered with small groves of evergreen bush. Clumps of the Alpine Totara Pine, with its short gnarly trunk, form also a conspicuous feature. These, with the projecting crags amongst which they grow, compose a splendid foreground to the lofty pyramid of rock above; whilst below, the bottom of the valley is covered by moraine accumulations from the ice streams of the Hooker glacier, which give it the appearance of an immense roadway made by giants. The tempest-worn peak of Mount Cook, rising about 10,000 feet above the glacier, is, without doubt, the grandest sight in the New Zealand Alps, for whilst the evening shades have already fallen upon the lower grounds, its summit, illuminated by a strange glow, stands boldly against the clear glory of the evening sky, and forms a picture of inexpressible beauty. Mount Cook rises 13,200 feet above the sea-board, and is separated from the rest of the Southern Alps by a very low snow saddle which lies between it and Mount Stokes.

*"This portion of the Southern Alps, never before trodden by the foot of man, was first explored by the writer in 1862, who discovered a system of glaciers more extensive than any hitherto known in the temperate regions of the world, the enormous glacier of Thibet not having been discovered until a later date. They have since been repeatedly visited by European travellers, and are so easy of access that even ladies find little trouble in the ascent. They can be reached without difficulty by riding up to their terminal face on horseback."*

A picture of Mount Cook, painted by Mr. W. M. Hodgkins of Dunedin, who, with the true spirit and determination of an artist, spent a holiday trip in that romantic country, appears in Barraud's fine work on New Zealand scenery, and is a faithful representation of the Alpine Monarch of New New Zealand.

If our tourist has no business which necessitates his return to Oamaru, his best plan will be to take the track to Timaru. He will follow down the bed of the Tasman River, cross at Burnett's into the Mackenzie country. On this route he will pass through a rugged and romantic district until he leaves the mountain range and descends to the broad level Canterbury Plains. He will find no difficulty in procuring accommodation along this route, as the Mackenzie country is now fairly settled by runholders who are noted for their hospitality to visitors. Besides which there are several accommodation houses also on the track, where the traveller who prefers the warm welcome which Shenstone sings of, can find quarters.

*"Whoe'er has travelled life's dull round,  
Whate'er his stages may have been,  
May sigh to think how oft he found  
His warmest welcome at an inn."*

## Timaru..

This important town is situated 100 miles from Christchurch, and 130 miles from Dunedin. The population is about the same as that of Oamaru, and the surrounding country is one of the richest districts in the Middle Island. In an architectural sense Timaru is not a handsome town, many of the principal buildings being constructed of heavy-looking bluestone. Still the charming situation of the town and the beauty of its surroundings make up for its architectural shortcomings. The port of Timaru has long had the name of being a very dangerous roadstead for vessels; but in the course of a few years, when the breakwater now in course of construction is completed, this prosperous place cannot fail to become one of the leading maritime towns in the Colony. The hotel accommodation at Timaru is all that can be desired. The tourist can pass a day or two here with advantage. There are three dailies and one weekly journal published here. There are two trains a day to the City of the Plains, as Christchurch is popularly called. The run through occupies about six hours. The thriving townships of Temuka and Ashburton are passed on the route, and the scenery as the train approaches the city is extremely pleasing. This portion of the Provincial District of Canterbury is for the most part flat and level. After leaving behind the romantic hills of Otago, the tourist will doubtless consider the scenery tame and uninteresting. But as his eye rests on the broad fertile plains, dotted with green groves and pleasant looking clumps of timber, which surround numbers of warm and snug-looking homesteads, he cannot fail to be impressed with the loveliness of the country. The effect in late spring and early summer, when the long lines of gorse hedges are ablaze with their golden blossoms, and the numerous orchards are dressed in brightest verdure of richest green fringed with pink and silver, is really charming.

When the tourist arrives at the railway terminus he will be struck with the fine brick-built station, workshops, and offices, which are erected here. The station is situated about half a mile from the Chief Post Office, and a number of hansom cabs and 'busses are always in waiting to convey passengers to the centre or any other portion of the city.

## Christchurch.

The Province of Canterbury was, as the reader is doubtless aware, founded in 1848 by an association of members of the Church of England. The Archbishop of Canterbury, the Duke of Manchester, and Lord Lyttelton, took a leading part in the establishment of the settlement. The site of the capital was then a bare plain, through which a clear naked-looking river wandered seawards. Besides the tussocky grass that covered the flats, some thin scrub, and numerous tufts of the *phormium tenax*, formed the only vegetation observable. In the space of thirty years the entire face of nature here has undergone a marvellous change. True to their English instincts, the first settlers went in for comfort, and took the earliest opportunity to plant trees and shrubs around their dwellings, and now the city is, as it were, embowered in leafy plantations. As an illustration of the change in the aspect of the place, we may cite an instance in which a new chum, some years ago, was completely taken by surprise by the appearance of the city. This new arrival, on catching sight of Christchurch from the top of the Port hills (the railway was not opened at the time), exclaimed, as he gazed down on the city, "Why, the founders of this place must have been a parcel of d\_\_\_\_\_fools, to have selected the centre of a forest as a site for a town."

Christchurch is situated on the banks of the Avon, about five miles from the sea. The city proper contains an area of over a mile square. The population is about 14,000, exclusive of the suburbs. The streets are well laid-out, but the houses, which are principally built of wood, are by no means creditable to such a wealthy community as the citizens of Christchurch. Many of the public buildings, however, are noble edifices. The Supreme Court House, Normal School, Chief Post Office, Museum, Hospital, and the College are really fine buildings, and the Cathedral, now in course of erection, will some day be an architectural ornament to the city. A peculiarity about the public buildings in this city is that they have all an ecclesiastical look about them, and a few of the warehouses and banks wear also a "dim religious" aspect. Christchurch, in a commercial point, is one of the most flourishing cities in Australasia, and if the visitor passes a Saturday in the place, he will be astonished at the bustle observable in every portion of the town. Saturday is the market-day, and thousands of country folk come into town on that day to do their buying and selling, Dunedin as a wholesale depot certainly takes precedence of Christchurch, but for retail business, the latter city occupies a superior place. The hotel accommodation in Christchurch is good, and the visitor can have his choice of about, half-a-dozen first-class houses. Although we have found fault with the lack of enterprise displayed by the Christchurch citizens in not erecting better houses, we must certainly compliment them on their parks, gardens, and pleasure-grounds. The tourist will be delighted with the charming walks to be found in all directions around the city.

The Botanical Gardens are not equalled in New Zealand, and an afternoon's ramble in these

tastefully-planted grounds will be found most enjoyable. Then the banks of the Avon will afford a delightful stroll for the pleasure seeker. This charming river is bordered on either side with full-grown willows, which droop over its sides, and in many places weave their boughs together, thus forming leafy arches across the stream.

On a clear moonlight night, the views obtainable from one or two of the bridges which span the river, are exceedingly pretty, and on such occasions it would not require much stretch of imagination to fancy oneself in Fairy-land. A row up and down the river is a treat which should not be missed by the pleasure-seeker. Boats are always on hire for a mere trifle, and a pleasant afternoon can be passed in a pull under the weeping willows, especially if the visitor has the good fortune to be acquainted with one or two of the Christchurch "Water-lilies," who, attired in their smart nautical suits, feather their oars on the breast of this crystal stream on the fine afternoons of summer.

The Christchurch Museum has the best collection of objects of interest in the Colony. One of the largest skeletons extant of the Moa will be found here, and a day should be devoted to the inspection of this institution.

The Acclimatisation grounds and other public reserves will repay inspection.

## Sumner.

This pretty little township should not be neglected by the tourist. It is 9 miles from the city, and conveyances ply there and back every few hours. The approach to this picturesque locality is a very remarkable one. The conveyance passes under the shelves of gigantic geological formations, which frown along the sea-shore in rugged grandeur. Sumner is the favourite resort of Christchurch picnic parties.

## Kaiapoi.

A run to this place will afford the tourist an opportunity of inspecting the remains of one of the most powerful Maori Pahs in the Colony. The ride by rail occupies less than an hour. On arrival at Kaiapoi, any of the residents will direct the tourist to the Pah, where he can amuse himself for a few hours. This was the scene of one of the most frightful massacres in the history of New Zealand. The celebrated chief and bloodthirsty warrior Te Rauparaha, after conquering the greater portion of the North Island, from Kawhia Harbour to Wellington, invaded the Middle Island and laid siege to Kaiapoi. After capturing the place, he massacred hundreds of men, women, and children, and he and his tribe feasted on the bodies of their foes, and held high festival for weeks together around the ovens in which the victims were roasted. So terrible was the slaughter on this occasion at Kaiapoi, that not many years since cart-loads of bones were gathered up around the Pah. Even now, numerous ghastly remnants of the frightful feast are to be found in the locality. The visitor will find the Maoris at Kaiapoi very communicative and obliging, and if he manages to drop across one of the old warriors (of whom there are a few still living) who took part in the defence of Kaiapoi, he may be able to hear some interesting legends concerning the deeds of "Bloody Rauparaha," as the great Northern Chief is still called by the Maoris of the Middle Island.

Port Lyttelton, which is only 7 miles from Christchurch, should not be left unvisited. The tunnel through which the train passes is the longest in the Colony. Lyttelton harbour is one of the finest ports on the New Zealand coast. There is always a large fleet of merchantmen at anchor here, and one or more of the U.S.S. Co.'s fine steamers is generally to be found at one of the principal wharves. The shipping trade of Lyttelton is extensive, and vessels of very heavy tonnage are constantly arriving at this port.

And now, if the tourist can afford the time, we would strongly recommend him to take a trip to

## Akaroa,

which is only a few hours' sail from Lyttelton. It is a delightful little settlement, situated at the head of a magnificent harbour. It was first peopled by some French settlers, but now the population is a mixed one. For fruitful orchards, and pretty gardens and greeneries, Akaroa has no rival, and for those who prefer

*"Green landscapes and gardens of roses,"*

to the

*"Hocks where the snow-flake reposes."*

we would say, "rest for a week at Akaroa." This flourishing place has a weekly paper of its own, and this is an index of its prosperity. And whilst on the score of newspapers we may observe that the City of the Plains has two of the best morning papers in the Colony, besides a couple of evening journals and two weeklies.

We have taken it for granted all this time that it is our tourist's intention to proceed overland from Christchurch towards Hokitika, in order to inspect the magnificent scenery on the route, and this is why we have not yet allowed him to take his departure for the North Island from the Port of Lyttelton.

## The West Coast Road.

The tourist will take the train to Malvern, a distance of 38 miles from Christchurch, and proceed thence by coach towards Hokitika. As only two coaches a week run at present on this line, care should be taken to secure, if possible, a box seat, and this can be accomplished by giving the driver timely notice. The country for the first few miles has a somewhat tame appearance, and it is only when the bold front of Mount Torlesse appears in view that it begins to get interesting. When Porter's Pass is reached, a grand panorama bursts on the traveller's gaze, and as the coach proceeds along the wild mountain road by the shores of Lake Lyndon, a magnificent landscape stretches far and wide before the eye. When the Cass River is reached the day's journey is completed, and comfortable quarters for the night await the tourist in the snug hotel there. Early next morning the journey is resumed along the banks of the Waimakariri to the Bealey Crossing. The scenery here is of a very grand character, and after crossing the river it continues to improve. The road leads through forest and glade, up hill and down dale, until the narrow defile leading to Arthur's Pass is reached. This romantic situation occupies an altitude of about 3,300 feet, and the view which the tourist obtains at this point is grand in the fullest acceptation of the term. The dark ranges of the West Coast, seamed with ice, and clothed from base to snow-line with magnificent forests,

*"Shine out against the clear blue sky,"*

and excite the admiration of the beholder. The descent from the Pass through the Otira Gorge to the Teremakau River, brings under notice some of the wildest and most romantic scenery on the road. Here the coach changes horses before proceeding onwards to its destination. A contributor to the *Illustrated New Zealand Herald*, in a recent number of that journal, gives the following graphic description of the

## Otira Gorge.

*"The scenery which is encountered in journeying from Christchurch to the coast of New Zealand is romantic and picturesque in the extreme, but that in the region of the gorge of the Otira surpasses all others for grandeur and variety of effect. It is a succession of forests, mountains, lakes, and waterfalls, as brilliant and fascinating as the most exacting eye could desire. There are bold hills crowned with luxuriant foliage, the rich trees waving in the transparent air, backed by the white summits of their loftier ranges, upon whose surface, delicate and lovely, now beauteous or grotesque, the changeful light disports itself into a magical variety of contrasted colours; deep solitary ravines, walled in by precipitous cliffs destitute of vegetation, and seeming to hover with grim satisfaction over the dark and troubled waters that lash and fret themselves at their feet. There are hundreds of fairy nooks, festooned with trailing ferns and carpeted with fairy o'erhangings, which are dripping boughs that catch a brighter green from the translucent stream that flows from a shelf of rock 100 feet above, and comes leaping down all sparkling and radiant, clear as crystal."*

The foregoing picture of this grand country has received the stamp of endorsement from thousands of travellers. One of the best-written descriptions of the West Coast scenery was given, a few years back, by the Rev. Charles Clark, who gave vent to his delight in a series of word-pictures, which have seldom been excelled in the line of descriptive writing. We regret that the limited space at our disposal will not permit us to quote his articles.

The tourist has now to consider whether it would be advisable on his part to proceed through to Hokitika, or to make a stay at this point and return to Christchurch next day. If time be no object, he would do well to proceed right through, as there is some grand scenery yet in store for him. In either case we would strongly advise him to return to Christchurch by the same route. Should he elect to proceed on his trip by sea from Hokitika he must be prepared for some delay there, as the communication with Nelson is maintained mainly by a small class of steamers, which run at irregular intervals. The town itself is worthy of inspection if the tourist has a day or two to spare for that purpose, but when this is accomplished, he should by all means return to Christchurch overland.

The tourist, having seen the sights of Canterbury, will prepare to take his departure for Wellington, the Empire City of New Zealand. Here the Union S.S. Co.'s time table will again be found useful, and a berth can be secured at the Company's offices at Christchurch or Lyttelton. Vessels belonging to this line are despatched regularly between the ports, and the trip across only occupies from 14 to 16 hours.

Before accompanying our visitor to the North Island, however, we will proceed to give a short descriptive sketch of the far-famed

## West Coast Sounds.

We may preface our remarks by observing that an excursion to the Sounds is annually made about

Christmas or New Year, at which time one of the Union Company's fine boats is laid on for the trip, at fares which bring the excursion within the reach of all classes. Port Chalmers is the starting point, and a call is made at the Bluff. A sail of about eight hours from the Bluff takes the tourist to

## Preservation Inlet.

This is the first of the Sounds on the route, and though not so grand as are those which follow it, the scenery of the Inlet is very fine. The steamer anchors in a land-locked arm of the sea, which has all the appearance of a lake, so placid are its waters. It is studded with a number of bush-covered islands, and belted by low, wooded hills. Behind these rise lofty ranges, many of them crowned with snow-capped peaks. The upper waters of the Inlet should not be left uninspected. The naturalist can enjoy himself thoroughly for a few hours on the shores of Cuttle Cove, as the anchoring ground is called; the sketcher will find grand employment for his pencil; and the disciple of Izaak Walton will be able to amuse himself with the blue-cod, which are very plentiful in the cove.

When the anchor is again weighed, the steamer heads towards the North, and passes Chalky Inlet. Here there is a wild and rocky coast line, flanked by gigantic hills which hide their hoary heads in the clouds. A few hours' sail brings the vessel to

## Dusky Sound.

Here the boat steams into a haven sheltered by stupendous mountains, which rise well-nigh precipitous from the water's edge. The hills are mantled with dark green bush, added to which the deep brown colour of the water gives the Sound a sombre aspect. The summits of the mountains are quaintly and fantastically shaped, and the groves of crimson-blossomed rata, or iron-wood, which clothe their slopes, lend a most picturesque and fanciful appearance to the scene. A number of waterfalls, tumbling down into the Sound like streams of molten silver, meet the eye on all sides. Mount Pender, opposite which the steamer generally anchors, rises to a height of 4,000 feet. Mount Burnett is also a noble hill, with wild and rugged peaks. When the tourist goes ashore, he will be able to inspect some rich copper mines which have been discovered here a few years back. The manager of the mines, Mr. Docherty, is one of the oldest settlers in the Colony, and no man in New Zealand is better acquainted with the scenery of the Coast and Sounds. Half-an-hour's chat with Mr. Docherty will be time well spent. Apart from the grandeur of its scenery, Dusky Sound has an additional interest from the fact of its having been a haven of refuge for Captain Cook, who sojourned here from the 25th May, 1773 to the 11th May, 1773.

The following excerpt from a sketch of the Sounds, written for the *Saturday Advertiser and New Zealand Public Opinion* by Mr. Alexander Bathgate, of Dunedin, will give the reader a good idea of the scenery surrounding the entrance to this romantic inlet:—

*"As we left our anchorage, the view obtained of the Sound was very fine. The sky was still overcast and cloudy, the water dark, and the foliage dull, so that the name of Dusky Sound seemed an apt one; but yet there was an inexpressible charm and beauty about the scene, with its wooded mountains, their rugged peaks half hid in the clouds, while the dark waters wound round their feet into numerous coves and arms; and as we looked, the mist on the conical peaks of Mount Burnett broke, and disclosed a gleam of snow, which looked whiter than the fleecy clouds surrounding it. It was, indeed, a strange and beautiful effect; but a yet more beautiful sight awaited us, for on turning our eyes in the other direction as we rounded the wooded point, the yellow glow of the sunset sky gleamed up the channel, bringing the converging lines of the hills on either side into prominent relief, while three or four small wooded islets in the middle distance stood out black and sombre in bold relief against the brighter background. A gleam of refracted sunlight brightened and gilded the water up to the vessel's bows. As we gazed the effect changed, for the distant hills became suffused with a golden light, a pencil of brighter rays streamed across a low saddle, while the nearer mountains grew dark and darker. It was with regret that we turned away from the golden sunset to enter the gloomy-looking Acheron Passage."*

Dusky Sound is connected with Breaksea Sound by Acheron Passage, which runs almost parallel with the coast line. It is shut in by the lofty mountains of Resolution Island, and is seven miles long. The scenery in the daytime is really magnificent, and in the evening or on moonlight nights, it is grander still. And here we will borrow Mr. Bathgate's pen again, in order to depict a moonlight scene in "Wet Jacket Arm," which runs in towards the heart of the mountains from the middle of Acheron Passage.

*"The dark water looked black as pitch, except close to the side, where it reflected the greenness of the bush. But as we moved up the arm, this tinge of colour faded with the fading daylight, and as the daylight died away the sky was lighted by the rising moon. The scene was a weird one, and such as might be depicted by the pencil of a Doré. The steamer slowly gliding onwards into darkness, the black and massive mountains on either hand, with their irregular outlines standing out clearly against the misty clouds in a moonlit sky in which no moon was seen. One could scarce tell, in this strange visible darkness, where the mountains ended and the waters*



*began, and yet every peak and ridge was distinctly reflected from their smooth and inky surface. It was a scene which neither pencil nor pen could adequately depict, nor yet imagination unaided conjure up. It was a scene to be beheld, and one which, once beheld, could never be forgotten. The stillness of death seemed to pervade the place, which was not intrusively broken but rather heightened by the measured stroke of the engine, the brief orders of the officer to the man heaving the lead, and his all but monosyllabic replies. Presently, the soundings being satisfactory, the command to let the anchor go was given, and a plunge in the water, and the rattling of the chain, told we had reached our destination for the night. The now brighter moonlight showed through a break in the circling mountain wall to our left some mountain tops, whose stony peaks were partially covered with snow. It seemed as if we could now throw a missile to either shore, and the noises on board being hushed, we could distinctly hear the call of the night birds in the bush."*

Apart from the endorsement of personal observation, we are prepared to assert that the foregoing picture is not over-coloured. Every tourist who has had the pleasure of passing a moonlight night by the shores of this wonderland, has been equally enthusiastic in its praises. And now we will allow Mr. Bathgate to describe the scene at sunrise:—

*"The clouds had dispersed in the night, leaving only a thin, straggling one overhead, which was already tinged with rose by the rising sun, while its delicate hue was clearly reflected in the dark water below. The break in the hills to the left of the vessel, seen by daylight, was a strange recess, framed by a bare and massive mountain on either hand. The precipitous sides of the mountains were too steep for trees, save a ledge here and there, of which advantage has been taken by a few stunted birches, whose green leaves contrasted well with the rocky cliff's, which, except where marked by the grey scar of some winter waterfall, were covered with mosses and lowly vegetation of every colour, from a reddish brown to a pale yellow. Just where the opening of the recess occurs, each of the mountains wears a fringe of birch-wood, and through the gap is seen at no great distance a grey rocky peak, rising out of a field of the whitest snow, against the pale blue of the morning sky. Lower down is a rocky ridge with dark precipices, interspersed with small patches of snow, and lower still the mountain is clothed with dull green trees. As we gazed on this picture, the rays of the yet rising sun caught the summit, and brightened the cold snow with a warm, ruddy, salmon colour. The surface of the water was stirred by a light rippling air, which imparted a tremulous quivering to the mirrored image of the mountain peak and the ruddy snow."*

## **Break-Sea Sound.**

is only a short sail from Wet Jacket Arm. This Sound is about two miles wide, and the hills which wall it in are densely wooded. They present a great variety of outline, and the combination of the picturesque and the grand which is observable in the scenery, is very remarkable. The Sound is dotted with wooded islets, and marking the mountain with silver seams, a number of waterfalls roll down on either hand. A charming view is obtained on passing by a pretty valley, marked Second Cove on the chart. At the head of this valley are several tall hills peaked with silver. One can only obtain a bird's-eye glimpse of the picture, but even that is very enjoyable. The Sound divides into two arms about seven miles up from the junction of Acheron Passage, and here a magnificent prospect is to be obtained. The majestic cone known as Chatham Point, rises close on 3,000 feet high in front of the vessel as it steams onwards, and to the left Vancouver Arm stretches between sloping and thickly-wooded hills; to the right the Broughton Arm forms between rugged ridges of snow-capped mountains. Further ahead a quaintly-shaped triple cone meets the gaze. Lower down, deep dark gullies sink beneath the tall ridges of crags which frown above them. Here there is capital employment for the pencil of the sketcher, and here the poetically inclined tourist, as he gazes on the towering peaks, might exclaim—

*"Ye are the things that tower, that shine—whose smile  
Makes glad—whose frown is terrible—whose forms,  
Robed or unrobed, do all the impress wear of awe divine."*

The steamer generally makes a short stay at this point, and then proceeds up Vancouver Arm, which is enclosed by noble wooded-hills, pierced by two or three beautiful valleys. Here, as in nearly every other portion of the Sounds, there are numerous waterfalls, and one of these, which pours down in a shower of spray from a gigantic overhanging rock, is an exceedingly pretty sight. When Vancouver Arm is thoroughly explored, the steamer retraces its course, and passes through a number of richly-wooded islands near the lower end of Break-Sea Sound. Here the shores are mantled with the small foliage of the birch trees, the drooping tassels of the remu, the crimson branches of the rata blossom, and the paler pinkish spikes of the tawhero. When the junction with Acheron Passage is again reached, the boat steers by the entrance to Dagg's Sound, and close by

the Hare's Ears, two sharp rocks which mark (he entrance to

## **Doubtful Sound.**

The entrance to this Sound presents a charming picture to the tourist. Numerous islands covered with thick foliage, beautified by crimson rata blossoms, are passed, and a grand amphitheatre of steep hills meets the eye. On arriving at the junction of Smith and Bradshaw Sounds, the snowy pinnacles of the Glengarry Peaks tower over the converging lines of the nearer wooded hills. Solitary Cone, a volcanic giant of immense proportions, stands boldly and prominently out from the surrounding hills. Passing by the mouth of a cannon-like chasm, we are walled in by white cliffs crowned with green bushes, and from an immense field of snow on the summit of the range, numerous tiny cascades swirl down into the placid basin beneath. The steamer generally makes a short stay at Hall's Arm to give the excursionists an opportunity to enjoy the sublimity of the surrounding scenery. Massive mountains, with craggy peaks and tapering summits, rise in majestic grandeur around the Arm, and, resting like a rich emerald dotted with rubies oil the water's bosom, is Rolla Island. When a good survey of this delightful spot is taken by the tourist, he can then amuse himself by fern gathering, or fishing, until the signal for another start is given. On leaving this charming cove, the boat steams through Thompson's Sound and out to sea. After a short run along the coast, we enter

## **Caswell Sound.**

This inlet is celebrated for its quarries of rich marble, which, although not yet in full working order, will well repay a visit. Boats are lowered opposite the quarries, for the conveyance of those excursionists who desire to inspect the place, and an hour or two can be profitably passed in exploring the neighbourhood. The student of geology will be delighted with this locality, for in addition to the marble, numerous rare geological specimens are to be found in the locality. When the sights here are all seen, the boat makes head-way for

## **George Sound.**

The entrance here is really beautiful, and in the sheltered cove where the anchor is generally cast a magnificent waterfall, tumbling down through rocky boulders from a height of over 200 feet, attracts the attention and admiration of the excursionist. This waterfall is fed by a lake, and in order to explore this romantic spot, the tourist will have to scramble over some rough ground before he reaches the point where the volume of water begins its downward course; but when it is reached the spectacle will amply compensate the explorer for the roughness of the road. Bursting out from the peaceful bosom of the mountain lake, the roaring cataract rushes in foamy volumes over the water-worn boulders, and sinks from the sight in the dark green shades of the ferny gully beneath. For those with piscatorial tastes, George Sound affords ample scope for amusement. Here there is an abundant supply of blue-cod, sea-perch, and butterfish, and an afternoon here with the hook and line will not be spent amiss. In order that we may not lay ourselves open to a charge similar to that brought by Sheridan against Dundas, when the illustrious statesman told the latter gentleman that he was indebted "to his imagination for his facts," we will again call Mr. A. Bathgate's pen into requisition, in order to describe this romantic region.

"Looking from the deck of the Rotorua as she lay at anchor," writes Mr. Bathgate, "the view was a truly grand one. It appeared as though we were lying in a land-locked lake, surrounded on every side by mountains. Looking down the sound the most extensive view was obtained. Five or six mountain spurs and ridges successively rose to view, and each one of them was robed in a distinctly different shade of colour. Several fine peaks towered over the shadowy valleys and sharp and the rugged outlines of the most distant range, on which reposed a spot or two of the whitest snow, stood out in bold relief against the now all but cloudless sky. The only remains of the thick pall which had obscured and hidden everything but a few hours before, were a few small rosy clouds, which, hanging upon the highest mountain tops, caught the rays of the setting sun. As the darkness gathered, light, thin, airy mists began to rise from the surface of the water, and the scene, though still the same in feature, was yet so different in colouring. The clear pale blue of the sky where it met the mountain tops, made their sharp outlines seem clearer and more distinct than before, and the darker colours of the mountain sides contrasted strongly with the paleness of the waning daylight above. The water, too, was dark, darker than the mountain, save where one or two white gleams of light brightened its calm surface.

*"By and by the darkness deepened, and then a light appeared to grow behind a conical peak, which rose bare above the wooded heights about the waterfall, and then the moon slowly emerged and rose above the mountain. What words can describe the softened glories of George Sound by moonlight? To attempt to do so is to essay the impossible; but to have seen such a picture is to have seen one which must remain painted on the tablets of the memory in never dying colours. The blue grey of the moonlit sky, pierced by the unclouded*

*mountain tops, low on whose wooded slopes the soft white mist gently rested, the pictured images of the nearer mountains, the deeper shadows of those farther away, and the quivering reflection of the pale moon in the dark waters, all combined to produce a scene of rare and impressive beauty."*

Some magnificent scenery lies between George and Milford Sounds, and when the anchor is again weighed the tourist can prepare himself for even grander sights than he has yet beheld on his excursion. The weather about Christmas and New Year is generally beautiful, and a bright speckless sky and warm sun rays tend to give the tourist greater zest for the enjoyment of the sublime sights which meet his gaze on all hands. The Hugged Mountains with their wild serrated edges are passed, and the craggy pinnacles of Llawrenny Peaks tower above the shore to the height of 6,500 feet. The snow-covered peak of Mount Pembroke stands forth in bold relief, and the ambitious summit of Mount Tukito, reaching the altitude of 9,000, excites the admiration of the gazer. Speaking of this coast, the great navigator Captain Cook, remarked:—

*"There is a narrow ridge of hills that rises directly from the sea, and is covered with wood: close behind these hills are the mountains, extending in another ridge of stupendous height, and consisting of rocks that are totally barren and naked except when they are covered with snow, which is to be seen in large patches upon many parts of them, and has probably lain there since the creation of the world; a prospect more rude, craggy, and desolate than this country affords from the sea cannot possibly be conceived, for so far inland as the eye can reach, nothing appears but the summits of rocks which stand so near together that instead of valleys there, are only fissures between them."*

And now, we are approaching the entrance to the far-famed and justly-celebrated

## **Milford Sound.**

This romantic region has been often described by fluent and facile writers, and to those who have not had the pleasure of paying it a visit some of the descriptions given may appear to be bordering on hyperbole. But to those who have been privileged to behold its gorgeous grandeur, majestic wildness, and picturesque loveliness, no descriptive picture which has yet been produced of the place has given more than a faint indication of its wonders. If we were rash enough to allow our own pen to have full swing in this instance, our description of Milford Sound might be taken by sceptical readers as a mere florid flight, of fancy, having only a slight ground-work of fact to substantiate it. Those who flirt with the muse and dabble in verse are supposed to

*"Have liberty*

*Withal, as large a charter as the wind*

*To blow,"*

and their opinions are generally taken *cum grano salis* Members of the "Black Brigade," on the contrary, are generally thought to be hard-headed matter-of-fact men, possessed of a very limited share of the imaginative faculty, and therefore, we will allow one of that honourable body to give his opinion on the Sound and its surroundings. We are quoting again from Mr. A. Bathgate's ably-written article to which we have previously adverted:—

"When we were fairly abreast of the entrance, the Mitre Peak (5560 ft.) came into sight, and though fully 1000 feet lower than Pembroke Peak (6710 ft.), it is a fitting companion for the latter—standing as they do, one on either side of the entrance, as though guarding the Sound not merely from the ocean's waves, but from the winds of heaven as well. Where the passage between them lay it was hard to tell, and as we passed Anita Bay, it seemed as though we were steaming straight on to an unbroken cliff, till we suddenly rounded a point, and found we were fairly within the Sound. Slowly, very slowly, we glided onwards, passing between the bare rocky precipices of the Mitre, which, in the bright sunlight, wore every shade of purple, grey, and even yellow, on the one hand, and the darker cliffs of a spur of Mount Pembroke on the other; while ahead of us lay the grand craggy face of Mount Kimberly. The comparative absence of trees was a marked contrast to the other Sounds, and it was no doubt owing to this cause that the water here, instead of being a dark brown was of a beautiful bright, green colour. There were numerous small waterfalls, but before we reached Mount Kimberly, we passed that known as the Stirling Falls, where a considerable stream shoots over a cliff 400 feet high, and, falling into the water, raises a mist of spray at the foot. We scarce had eyes, however, for the beauty of the waterfall, as before us rose Mount Kimberly like a dark wall. Sailing close beneath this giant precipice, we looked up as it towered 2,500 feet above our heads, and seemed as though it might fall and crush us. Its dark, shadowy face was brightened by a few trees, which clung to a small ledge on a level with the vessel's deck, mid whose leafy coverts the bell bird sang, and by the rays of the sun catching and illuminating as with an aureola of glory a bush or two of scrub which grew upon the cliffs topmost edges. It was almost a question whether the

impression derived was a pleasurable one or not, for the stupendous grandeur of the mountain was almost oppressive. As we gazed upon the glorious scene, its sublime and infinite majesty enabled one to understand in some degree the Earth Spirit of the German poet, when he says—

Thus, at the roaring loom of time I ply,  
And weave for God the garment thou see'st him by.

That mighty cliff preached a sermon on the greatness and power of the Almighty Creator more eloquent and more impressive than any ever uttered by the tongue of man.

"Slowly onwards we sailed, passing the bush-covered shoulder of Mount Kimberly, which is known by the name of The Lion, till we stopped in Harrison's Cove, where a boat was lowered and the photographers and some of the artists went ashore. As we lay there we were surrounded by one of the grandest panoramas of majestic mountains that it is possible to conceive. Looking back, the way we came seemed closed by massive mountains—there towered the stony peak of the mighty Mitre; close by, Mount Kimberly's precipitous face frowned darkly over the green water; nearer, the tree-clothed slopes of The Lion lay bathed in sunlight. Then turning towards the cove, there rose from the wooded valley the expansive snow fields and dark precipices of Pembroke Peak. The snow of the highest fields was of a dazzling white; but where it lay like a glacier in a huge hollow, its freshness and purity were sullied by the earthy impurities gained in its descent. This snowy glacier descended low into the valley, so low that it did not merely meet the green bush, but extended well down into its wooded recesses. The dusky tinge borne by the snow was thus in some degree retrieved, but still it lacked the beauty of the summer blue in an icy glacier. The view of Mount Pembroke from this point is finer than its aspect from the sea. Turning our eyes from this grand prospect, the bare precipices of the Benton and Barren Peaks (5,195 ft.) next met the view, while from the comparatively low ground between them, the Bowen Falls [*unclear: eap*] downwards 540 feet, their white waters descending into a small piece of level bush. Beyond this lies the valley of the Cleddan River, where, away beyond the nearer wooded spurs, Mount Christina lifts its snow-crowned head 8,100 feet into the blue heaven. Between the valleys of the Cleddan and Arthur Rivers stands the bold and rocky Sheer Down Hill, He who conferred the title upon this huge mountain must evidently have been in a facetious frame of mind, for though there is no doubt about its meriting the epithet of sheer-down, rising as it does like a wall from the salt water basin, so that not even a goat could obtain a foothold, yet it does seem a misnomer to speak of 3,500 feet of solid granite as a hill, even in the presence of mountains of twice the height. Then turning further round Mount Phillips which hid the Arthur Valley stood between Sheer Down Hill and the Mitre. The lower part of Mount Phillip is wooded, but the summit is bare and rocky, and like the majority of the other mountains by which we were then surrounded, it preserved in many a hollow patches of snow.

## The Bowen Falls

are a grand spectacle, and could they be removed from among the surrounding mountains, they would be still more impressive. Even when one remembers that Niagara is famous for its gigantic volume of water rather than its height, it is difficult to realise that the Bowen Falls are quite 60 feet more than three times the height of Niagara. Of course, as regards volume, the likening of the two falls is a comparing of great things with small, for the water which leaps into Milford Sound is hardly deserving of the name of river, but merely forms a good sized stream. Yet the fall has strange and peculiar beauties of its own, for as it shoots over the edge of the cliff it is confined in a rocky channel for perhaps a sixth of its height, when it falls into a hollow in the rock, whence the water, as if indignant at being thus unceremoniously hurled down the crag, springs upwards and outwards with a strong rebound to be again precipitated in a broad white cascade, composed of ever-changing jets of whiteness shooting downwards like rocket stars till it again meets the rock about half-way, whence it is precipitated in one over large and several small white streams into the chaldron below. From this and from the fall itself there arose a cloud of spray, which, borne on the current of air created by the rushing water, fell in a drenching shower around. From the foot of the fall the stream ran across the delta, which was covered with birch trees, to the waters of the Sound."

The excursion steamer makes a longer stay at Milford than at any of the other Sounds, and the usual fern-gathering, sketching, geological and fishing parties are organized here, and it is almost needless to remark that those composing them manage to enjoy themselves thoroughly. After "doing" Milford, the boat heads towards Dunedin again. The excursion occupies from 8 to 10 days. In this brief sketch of the West Coast Sounds we have not attempted to indulge in over-colouring, and therefore we have allowed a pleasure-seeker to tell his own story of the wonders which await the tourist in those romantic scenes. And if a lawyer can go into

ecstasies over the scenery of the Sounds, the effect they would produce on one endowed with a large share of the "faculty divine," may be more easily imagined than described. If that High Priest of Nature, Wordsworth, had been privileged to feast his spirit on such scenes, and to commune with his beloved mistress in those sublime solitudes of hers, the world of letters might have been enriched with even a grander legacy than "Tintern Abbey." Here indeed, the immortal bard of the North, after surveying the gorgeous scenery of the Sounds, might exclaim:—

*"The sounding cataract  
Haunted me like a passion, the tall rock,  
The mountain and the deep, gloomy wood,  
Their colours and their forms were then to me  
An appetite, a feeling, and a love;  
They had no need of a remoter charm,  
By thought supplied."*

decorative feature

## The North Island.

### The North Island.

THE trip across from Lyttelton occupies about 14 hours, and the passage is generally a very smooth one. The Union S.S. Co.'s boats run regularly to and fro, and berths can be secured by applying at the Company's offices. The steamer approaches Cook's Strait and enters Port Nicholson. The entrance is through a channel about three miles in length, and this is flanked on either hand by lofty precipitous hills. Port Nicholson is a magnificent harbour, and to this fact Wellington owes much of its commercial prosperity. With the exception of one small reef which runs a short distance into the channel, there is deep water everywhere. Vessels of any size can always find a secure anchorage here, and though at times the Port is visited by some strong gales, shipping accidents are never heard of. The city is built on the shore of Lambton Harbour. There are several well-constructed quays and piers stretching along the shore, and at the principal one of these, the Queen's Wharf, vessels of over 2000 tons register can lie with ease and safety. Wellington is one of the principal ports of call for the U.S. S. Co.'s steamers, besides which it is the chief coal depot on the coast of the North Island. The hotel accommodation to be had in Wellington is second to none in the Colony, and two or three of the principal houses have porters in uniform, who receive visitors on landing and attend to their luggage. The tourist can pass a few days in this city with great advantage. The town itself will repay inspection, for although the majority of the buildings are of wood, there are some really fine warehouses and shops in the principal thoroughfares. Lambton Quay and Willis Street are the busiest portions of the city, and the crowds of well-dressed people which are to be met with in these thoroughfares are indicative of the commercial prosperity of the place. Steam tram-cars run through the main streets at all hours of the day, and for the fare of threepence the traveller is conveyed over two miles in these comfortable conveyances. As Wellington is the seat of the Colonial Government, the principal public buildings are erected here, and strangers who desire to inspect any of these institutions are privileged to do so. The building known as the Government Offices, is said to be the largest wooden edifice in the world. Although by no means an ornamental, it is certainly a most imposing structure, and should be visited by the tourist. Government House, the residence of the Governor, is a handsome building, and the Houses of Parliament are worthy of inspection. The New Zealand Legislature is generally in session about the latter end of winter and the beginning of spring, and should the tourist be fortunate enough to reach Wellington about this time, an opportunity will be afforded him of hearing some good speeches and warm debates. Our New Zealand politicians are, as a rule, capital speakers, although it must be confessed, that, as is the case in the sister colonies, a few "duffers" always manage to get themselves squeezed into Parliament. The Colonial Museum should certainly be visited. There is a fine collection of exhibits in this institution, the principal of which is a wonderfully carved Maori house. There are two cathedrals in Wellington and about fifteen other churches and places of worship. Several brick and concrete buildings have been recently erected in the Empire City, and now that the old earthquake scare, which frightened the inhabitants in the olden times, is dying out, we may expect to see a great portion of the town rebuilt, and the timber replaced by brick, concrete, or stone in a few years time. The population of Wellington is about 20,000, and year by year the town is

spreading to afford room for the numbers of new settlers who are establishing homes for themselves in the great political centre. The Wellington people go in thoroughly for evening enjoyment, and the Theatre Royal which, is a spacious and comfortable temple of the drama, is patronised better than is any other play-house in the Colony Until the recent fire occurred, there was another fine theatre, the Imperial map of Bay of Plenty to Hawkes Bay

## The Hot Lake District.

In treating of the Hot Lake District of the North Island, we will have to make frequent reference to *The Southern Guide*, by J. Chantrey Harris. This excellent work was published last year under the auspices of the Union S.S. Co., and the information contained therein is most reliable. Mr. Harris, an able journalist, was commissioned to make a thorough inspection of the Lake country, and report thereon, and the result is a very full and accurate description of that remarkable region. Travellers who wish to post themselves up in all the details connected with the Hot Lakes, can procure *The Southern Guide* at all booksellers.

We will now allow Mr. Harris to describe the trip from

## Wellington to Napier.

"Leaving Wellington harbour, the tourist finds himself going to the eastward, past Pencarrow Head, and Taourakira Cape, and across the wide and deep Palliser Bay. Cape Palliser is its eastern extremity. The bay is a dangerous place to sailing vessels caught, when in its jaws, by heavy south-east weather. From point to point it is 19 miles wide. The land at the back of the bay is high, rugged, and uninviting in appearance, clothed as it is, with russet brown, faded green herbage. Still it bears a good name for sheep-feeding, and from Wellington right round to Napier, is sub-divided into runs, carrying thousands of sheep.

"Cape Palliser passed, the steamer heads to the northward along the coast, skirting the latter if the weather is fine. The first feature of interest met with is the Kahau Rocks, grouped in the form of a small island, and situated two miles from the mainland and 29 from Cape Palliser. The steamer gives them a wide berth, for there is foul ground far outside them. 10 miles north of them is Flat Point, two miles off which are dangerous submerged rocks. Thirty miles beyond this is Castle Point, so named from the formation of the hill above it. There is a small harbour there occasionally used by coasting craft. Twenty-two miles from Castle Point is Cape Turnagain, rendered notable by its association with the far-famed circumnavigator, Captain Cook, who was more than once turned back by heavy weather whilst attempting to pass it—and so bestowed upon it the name it bears.

## Hawke's Bay.

"The steamer now approaches Napier, and in due course passes Cape Kidnappers, the southernmost point in the great Hawke's Bay. The Cape is remarkable for its limestone formation and perpendicular bare face, with the strata clearly defined. Two conical-shaped rocks lie outside it. Ahuriri Bluff, another limestone formation with bare precipitous face, is plainly to be seen from the Cape at, the very bottom of Hawke's Bay, and on and about, it clusters the town of Napier, the capital of the Hawke's Bay district.

"Ahuriri Bluff projects seaward, and forms what there is of harbour at Napier. Vessels anchor on the north side of it. From Wellington to Napier is 200 miles, and the Union Company's boats pace it in about 20 hours. A small steamer conveys tourists and others from the larger one to the shore at the charge of 2s. 6d. each, which, however, is included in the fare from Wellington or elsewhere. A landing is easily effected in the Titikoura Creek, which is formed with wharves and is the port, such as it is, of the district. It runs by the Napier Spit, on which is erected a small but increasing township, chiefly comprising bonded stores, shipping agents' offices, and hotels. It is the town's outpost, and is situated about two miles from the principal streets on the north side of the bluff. On landing, the tourist will find himself face to face with a dozen "cabbies" vigorously touting for patronage. The fare to town is one shilling, and the road is good.

## Napier.

"The town of Napier is a pretty little place, the commercial *entrepot* of a large pastoral and agricultural district. The greater part of it stands on the seashore, and excepting the Ahuriri Bluff, which was once an island, is backed by miles upon miles of low, flat rich land, backed in turn by low hills, which rise, however, into the Rhuaini Range of great height, snow-covered in winter, and is the boundary of the Hawke's Bay and Auckland districts.

"Napier supplies capital accommdoation for travellers, and possesses one of, if not the, largest hotels to be

found in the colony. It is named "The Criterion." Of others, the Masonic, immediately opposite, takes equal rank, and there are many others of good repute. Hastings Street is the main thoroughfare of the town, and is flanked by shops, in which all kinds of wares are vended at reasonable prices. Hotel charges for travellers are about the same as elsewhere, say, 10s per day.

"The various religious denominations are represented by places of worship, well built and commodious, and the principal banks have established branches in the town. There is a Mechanics' Institute, where strangers are made welcome, and in the large edifice known as the Government Buildings, will be found the Post and Telegraph offices. Napier has also a Town-hall, and a very well organised and equipped fire-brigade, a steam fire-engine being part of their appliances. The interests of the place are guarded and promoted by two newspapers, the *Herald* (morning), and *Telegraph* (evening).

*"The main trunk line of railway, that will eventually connect with Wellington, extends southwards sixty miles, and passes through rich country, dotted here and there with rising hamlets, sheep stations, farms, &c. Trains travel at the rate of 16 miles per hour, stoppages included. A stay of a day or two at Napier, and a run up the railway, would be profit and pleasure combined, as well as a grateful relaxation after the fatigue of sea travelling."*

## Two Routes.

There are two routes now open to the traveller, one across country from Napier, and the other by sea to Tauranga. As the majority of tourists have only time enough at their disposal to make a hurried trip to the principal places of interest, we would strongly advocate the Tauranga route. Should the tourist, however, desire to first visit Taupo, his best plan will certainly be to take the cross route. Although the scenery from Napier to Taupo is very beautiful, still the inconveniences inseparable from coach travelling, mar the pleasure of the journey to some extent. The trip by steamer to Tauranga, on the contrary, is most enjoyable. It occupies less than two days, and several fine sights are observable on this route. The rising town of Gisborne is called at, and an interesting feature of the passage is White or Sulphur Island, which lies between the latter town and Tauranga. There are many boiling springs on White Island, and extensive beds of sulphur are deposited over it.

## Tauranga.

This is a picturesque little town built on an elevated slope overlooking the harbour. Its principal street, called "The Strand," faces the harbour. Superior hotel accommodation is to be had here, and the charges are very reasonable. The public buildings are creditable structures, and there are several fine villa residences around the town. The great feature of Tauranga is the cemetery near the old Church of England Mission Station. This is about half a mile from the town, and is situated on a cliff overlooking the lower harbour. In this "garden of the dead," rest the remains of the gallant fellows who fell at the celebrated Gate Pah. The military section of the cemetery is railed in, and the graves are marked by monuments erected in honour of the brave men who sacrificed themselves in the engagement referred to.

A coach runs daily from Tauranga to Ohinemutu, so that the tourist can proceed on his journey without delay if he desires. The ride occupies about eight hours and some fine country is passed through on the route.

## Ohinemutu.

This settlement is situated about 38 miles from Tauranga and 56 miles from Taupo. The Maori element preponderates here, and a good opportunity is afforded the tourist to become acquainted with some of the peculiar characteristics of the native race. There are two good hotels here, in each of which superior accommodation is obtainable. As the tourist should make Ohinemutu his head quarters, we will proceed to give him all necessary information relative to the district. Whakarewarewa is two and a-half miles; Sulphur Point, one mile; Roto Kawa Lake, four miles; and Tikitere eleven miles distant from Ohinemutu. There is a capital road leading to Wairoa, a distance of 10 miles, which is the starting point to Rotomahana. Attached to both hotels, "The Ohinemutu," and "The Rotorua," are bathing houses, supplied with water from the hot sulphur springs, which are plentiful all over the place. Those who suffer from rheumatism, nervous complaints, cutaneous and spinal disorders, will find a marvellous remedy for their complaints in this warm sulphurous water. Their efficacy has been attested by thousands of tourists who have gained almost immediate relief by judicious bathing. In connection with the hotels mentioned there are well-laid-out gardens. The Maori whares should be inspected, and the Runanga or meeting-house will also repay a visit. This edifice is ornamented with a number of quaintly-carved figures, intended to illustrate the pedigree of the dominant tribe in the district.

Having procured the services of a guide, the traveller should first confine his exploration to the immediate vicinity. Within a radius of less than a mile he will find boiling springs by the score. Within two miles distance

of the township lies a region of mud springs named

## **Arike Kapa Kapa.**

A large portion of this place is covered with ti-tree and fern, and the tourist's ear will be attracted by a loud bubbling noise proceeding from holes full of black boiling mud, which are to be met with here and there through the scrub. Several cases of spinal disease have been cured here.

## **Whakarewarewa.**

This region of geysers, boiling springs, and sulphur holes is adjoining Arike Kapa Kapa, and both places can be easily inspected in a day. We have not space at our disposal to do anything like justice to this remarkable locality, so we will just mention a few of the interesting sights about it. The "Oil Bath," so-called by Europeans from the oily appearance of its water, is noted for its curative properties. A number of geysers, many of which cast up steam spray to a height of from 20 to 40 feet, will attract attention. The principal geyser, named Waikiti, is remarkable for the huge mountain-like cone of incrustations which is built up around its mouth. This cone rises up in a succession of steps of white silica, and terminates in a tapering point at an altitude of about 40 feet. A grand view is obtainable from the summit of this cone.

The other places of interest in the neighbourhood of Ohinemutu are Sulphur Point, Uauhata, The White Sulphur Bath, The Pain Killer, The Sulphur Cups, The Coffee Pot, and the Cream Cups. Every information connected with these sights can be obtained from the guide.

## **Tikitere.**

This patch of water and mud-springs is situated about 11 miles from Ohinemutu. Having procured a horse, the visitor will follow the lake round on its eastern shore, passing by lake Koto Kawa, which is noted for the acidity of its waters. This sheet of water has a yellowish appearance, and at its head are situated a number of boiling springs. About four miles from Tikitere is an old Church of England Mission Station, named Te Ngae. This is a charming spot, and nearly every variety of the English forest tree flourishes here. Fruit trees are also very plentiful, and a thick indigenous bush grows hard by. The Tikitere springs are very large, and the water in most of them is of a darkish hue. In one of the largest pools a Maori woman named Hurutau, who happened to tumble in, was literally boiled into shreds some years ago. Large spouts of boiling water are continuously forced up into the air from this spring, and the fumes of the vapour have the effect, sometimes, of dissolving the watch-guards and other gold ornaments of those who approach the pool.

## **Roto Kawou.**

This lovely little lake lies about a mile from Tikitere. Leaving the springs the tourist wends his way on foot or horseback over a series of flats covered with groves of peach trees and sweetbriar scrub. The lake is surrounded by perpendicular walls of rock, crowned with dense forests. In some places these rocky embankments rise to close on 300 feet high. The scenery around the lake is most picturesque. The circumference of the basin is about two miles. There is some capital sport to be had here with the gun, for pheasants and water fowl swarm all over the surrounding country in large numbers.

## **The Lakes.**

Tourists who are pressed for time generally make straight for Rotomahana, after inspecting the Tikitere country, and the journey to Wairoa, the starting point for Rotomahana, is accomplished in two or three hours from Ohinemutu, either on horseback or by buggy. This is one of the most charming trips one can imagine. But those who are not particular about a few days, and some slight extra expense, make it a point to explore the beauties of the chain of lakes which intersect the district. Should this latter course be adopted by our tourist, he must make some preparations for bushing it. His guide will be able to give him every information with reference to the journey.

## **Rotorua.**

This fine sheet of water is about 27 miles in circumference. The country around this lake is very interesting, and the tourist who wishes to post himself up in Maori lore will have here an excellent opportunity of doing so. A populous settlement of a chief "Rapu," of the Ngatirangi wewehi tribe, is situated near the confluence of the



pretty river Awahaou and the lake. There are several other native settlements in the district. Beyond Sulphur Point are two peninsulas named, Owhatiura and Oubate, which possess a peculiar charm for the tourist, as it was from one of these that Domett's heroine Hinemoa or Amohia swam to her lover on the island of Mokoia.

## Mokoia.

This island lies about five and a-half miles from Ohinemutu, and is situated in the centre of the lake. A landing is effected on it near a hot spring known as Hinemoa's Bath. There are several high rocky peaks on the island, and on one of these, named Te Rewarewai Hinemoa's lover is said to have discoursed the sweet music which wooed the lovely creature across the water. There are some charming spots on this island, and one of the most interesting of these is an elevated grassy plateau, which was at one time the site of Sir George Grey's residence. A luxuriant growth of native trees here meets the view, and peaches, apples, cherries and figs cluster along the sloping uplands. A beautiful totara tree, the only one on the island, is an object of special attraction. On this island are buried some remarkable stone images, which are said to have been brought over from Hawaiki by the first Maori pioneers. It is stated that Sir George Grey is the only European who has been privileged to gaze upon those treasures.

## Rotoiti.

This charming lake is very attractive on account of the thick foliage and rich verdure along its shores. Near the entrance of the lake on the right hand side, rises a bald-faced rock, over which Maories of both sexes who happened to be attacked by the "green-eyed monster" were in the habit of throwing themselves. A short and pleasant pull takes the tourist to a small Native settlement named Taheke, where there is a wonderful carved house presided over by a venerable old chief, who, for a small consideration, allows the visitor to inspect all the ugly-looking gods and goddesses of mythological Maoridom. A most picturesque scene is to be observed from the site of the carved house. The river Okeri, rushing through a romantic gorge, meets the gaze, and a lovely stretch of country presents a fine panorama as far as the eye can reach. There are several lovely bays in this locality, and forests and orchards are to be met with on all hands. We will allow Mr. J. Chantrey Harris to describe the scenery at the lower end of the lake. That gentleman writes as follows:

*"Lovelier scenery than that of the lower end of the lake can scarcely be imagined, and we will describe it as it was presented to us during our too fleeting visit. The northern shore is a high steep rocky range, covered with heavy timber to the water's edge, and indented by two bays, one of which, named Pareika, is a mere chasm, where it is said the lake has an underground outlet. The country at the foot of the lake may be described as an amphitheatre: its background dense forest, its sides high wooded ranges; that one to the south broken by a number of low hills in the foreground; whilst to the north, towers the high frowning majestic mountain range, Matawhaura, clothed with black forest, coloured here and there with crimson rata blossoms, and streaked with lovely fern growth. Through the forest in places peeped the basaltic formation of the range, and where the latter dropped a nearly perpendicular face six or seven hundred feet high into the lake, it sweeps to the right and forms the gulch-like bay Pareiki. Clear, deep, and blue, the lake, quite two and a half miles wide, formed a grand sheet of water between the enclosing shores, and dashed in tiny wavelets upon the shingly pumice-stone beach that fringes the flat land, about a couple of hundred acres in area, enclosed by the amphitheatre. And such a flat! covered with groves of cherry, peach, apple, quince, and fig-trees, luxuriating in unchecked growth and disputing possession with the indigenous ferns, ti-tree scrub, and creepers. Gigantic flax bushes 12 feet high and clumps of veritable bamboos varied the wilderness of fruit-tree growth; and the latter not only held its own, but by projecting vigour-suckers encroached on the forest behind. All the trees—the figs especially—were laden with fruit, and the dense darker foliage of the quinces contrasted pleasantly with their lighter surroundings. Never did our eyes dwell upon a scene of more varied and singular beauty, and as the day declined in a stormy sunset, the pale radiance east a livid smile upon Matawhaura's grim aspect, which, as the shadows deepened, was resolved into a black indefinable mass, that blended in deep shade with the water of the lake at its foot, whilst the advance guard of the forest trees at the back stood out spectre-like in the twilight. And so night drew her solemn curtain until up rose the moon, and, gently waving it aside, cast a glow of silver glory o'er land and water, and with touch of magic wand completely changed the scene, toning down the features of the landscape to a soft indistinctness, always excepting the grand range behind which she rose, and that, grim and dark, kept watch and ward in sullen majesty."*

## Rotoehu.

This beautiful lake cannot fail to charm the tourist, so picturesque are its surroundings. Belts of forest and wooded spurs, enclosing a succession of bays and inlets, are its peculiar characteristics. A pull on the waters of

the Rotoehu is most enjoyable. Waterfalls are very plentiful about this lake, and the sportsman need not be idle.

## Soda Springs.

At the head of an estuary, light clouds of steam indicate the site of hot springs. Here there is an extensive spring of soda-water, which if it could be shifted into one of our large cities, would make the fortune of an aerated water manufacturer.

## Rotoma.

Although but a short distance from the springs just referred to, this lake is seldom visited by tourists, and this fact is to be wondered at, for the scenery of Rotoma is very fine. The lake, which is shaped like a Maltese cross, is about four miles long, and its sides are serrated with bays and promontories. Its banks are clothed with dense forests, and ti-tree, flax, fern, and tutu grow abundantly in the locality.

## Te Ruato.

This extensive native settlement is situated on the southwest shore of Rotoiti, and here a clean comfortable whare may be procured, but as our tourist and his companion or companions have their tent, this luxury can be dispensed with. From this point a short straight cut may be taken for Rotomahana. In treating of this place the *Southern Guide* observes:—

*"At Te Ruato tourists will dispense with the boat and send it back to Ohinemutu, together with all superfluous articles, at the same time paying the boatmen, allowing, of course, for the day before them. Then with Native bearers to carry swags," who can be obtained for two or three shillings each, they will strike through the forest for Lake Okatina. The walk is a pleasant one in fine weather and should occupy not more than two hours. The high range Oteonatawa flanks the forest on its eastern side and towers high overhead to the left, where the open country abutting on the lake is reached."*

## Okatina.

Arrangements can be made with the Natives of Tauranganui, at the head of the lake, for conveyance by canoe to the extreme end. The average charge is five shillings per diem for the use of the canoe, and this includes portage from the lower end of the lake to the settlement of Waitangi on lake Tarawera. Lake Okatina is surrounded by noble hills, and projecting headlands mantled with thick forests. The lake can be crossed in a couple of hours, and a landing may be effected in a small inlet, from which the road to Waitangi leads.

## Roto Tarawera.

Although the approaches to this lake are not very prepossessing, when the tourist nears its waters the scene changes, and a grand view presents itself to his gaze. The south-east background is filled by a huge mountain. This has been described as a high sloping terraced base, from which spring three mounts. One of these forms a truncated cone rising to a height of 3,000 feet above sea level. On one of these mountains is situated a Maori place of sepulture, where scraped bones of brave warriors are deposited. This triple mountain overlooks Rotomahana.

## Waitangi,

This is an important Maori settlement, and a day might be profitably spent here in having a look round the place. Fruit trees are very plentiful here. Lake Okarika, an exceedingly picturesque sheet of water, is worthy of attention. The country around Okarika is romantic in the extreme, and travellers assert that it bears a striking resemblance to Loch Katrine in Scotland. Duck and teal are very plentiful on this lake. The "lake of lakes," Rotomahana, can be reached from Waitangi in about two hours; but if the tourist wishes, he can first pay a visit to

## Wairoa.

This pretty little native settlement lies about four miles from Waitangi, and 10 miles south of Ohinemutu. At the northern boundary of the settlement, which rests upon a small indentation of the south-west corner of Tarawera, tourists generally embark in canoes for Rotomahana. We may mention that there is good hotel accommodation at Wairoa should the tourist desire to rest for a day or two at this place.

## Rotomahana.

This far-famed lake is but a small sheet of water of about a mile each way. Its borders are fringed with rushes, reeds and sedges, which swarm with water-fowl. The water of the lake is quite warm, and this is accounted for by the fact that the bed of the lake is hot ground full of boiling springs. It is not the lake itself but its wonderful terraces that have made Rotomahana one of the most marvellous regions in the world. Again we will borrow the graphic pen of Mr. Chantrey Harris in describing

## Te Tarata, or the White Terrace.

"Viewed in fine weather, when the sunshine glints on the lake, and sparkles in coruscations upon the alabaster like lips of the terraces, and dances joyously upon the cerulean water in their cups, whilst the terrace itself, a pyramidal side, comparable with frozen snow, rises grandly above all—the scene presented can be compared to nothing earthly. To us, the peculiarity above mentioned found explanation in 'weirdness.' Yes, that is the term to denote the *toute ensemble* of a scene that might be dreamt of by an Eastern storyteller—might be shaddowed forth by the scene of a fairy pantomime—might be vaguely portrayed by the imagination of a visionary enthusiast, but is like nothing in nature, save itself. *Outre* and yet beautiful is the greenness of the lake's sedgy fringe and the dinginess of its water, combined with the quaintness of outline and general appearance of the three islands, which, gnome-like, seem to mock the beholder.

"Amazement expands as the lower steps of the terrace are ascended, and the outlines of the glorious summit, crowned with clouds of vapour, become partially defined; whilst all around are crystal cups brimming with sky-blue water, contrasted with which the greenness of the lake deepens to jealous tint. Fairyland is portrayed by it, and the scene one that Mab herself, with Puck as henchman, might be charmed to preside over. With such vividness was this idea presented to us, that had the three islands suddenly become alive with fauns and satyrs, and fairies danced in groups on the steps of the terrace, and a lovely enchantress with outstretched wand had stood above all, beckoning us upwards, we should not have experienced the least surprise, but, hat in hand, picking our way amongst the groups of naiads and kelpies, would have followed the conductress wheresoever she might have led.

*"Beautiful in itself, the charms of the White Terrace are enhanced fourfold by the grandeur of its setting. Loveliness, fascination, and the terrible, are its striking characteristics. Fold upon fold of purest white, the terrace covers the hill-side as with a mantle, is fringed with verdant shrubs, and surmounted by a cauldron of clearest, bluest water, that almost woos the beholder to deadly embrace, and at the back of it, round the hill, are roaring, moaning, hissing, boiling, steam-holes and geysers, and hot springs, and mud holes, and the hill all over steams and fumes with the intensity of its internal heat."*

The following are a few of the places of peculiar interest in connection with the White Terrace, "The Burning Hill," "Nga Hutu," "The Devil's Hole," "The Mud Springs," "The Green Pool," and "Whatapoho."

## Otukapuarangi, or the Pink Terrace.

About a mile distance from the White Terrace is, situated the Pink Terrace. Mr. Chantrey Harris thus describes this remarkable place:

"The terrace is of comparatively regular formation; the steps are massive, and, excepting the upper five, are level on the surface—not cupped like those of the White Terrace. They are covered with silicious incrustations, laid on with marvellous skill and cunning by that engraver of engravers, old Nature. Some of the steps are quite 10 feet high, and draped in front with incrustations superbly chiselled, and at the bottom fringed with stalactites. They may be compared to massive embossings and they fall like curtains in front of cavernous hollows in the steps, for if the latter are not cupped, many of them are hollow underneath, and the sides and ceilings of the hollows are covered with fretted work of silica, alum, and lime, with patches of sulphur just here and there. These cavities were once full of stalactitic growth, nearly all of which, however, has been removed by specimen hunters.

"Combined with the marvellous rippling, and engraving, and delicate tracery most fantastically laid on the steps, the great charm of the terrace is its colour, a delicate pink, but a delicate pink only in places. No visitor unbiassed by preconceived notions can fail to detect a dirty whiteness in others. Evidently, it is discolouration, the effect, we were informed, of a large fire amongst the dried fern, the burnt fragments of which were blown by the wind all over the steps, and so marred them, for dark marks of any kind made upon the steps are soon coated with silica and rendered indelible. Hence the pencilled names with which two of the steps are covered, are permanently set by a transparent coating of silicious varnish.

" Like the White Terrace, the Pink has a beautiful brow and summit. There, five of the steps are cupped and

filled with water of lovely blue, and are also superb bathing-places in calm weather, when the water is thoroughly hot. But during stormy weather the water seems to be driven back to its source, and the pools of the steps are comparatively cool.

" The cauldron of the terrace is an extensive pool, 50 yards by 40 yards, about. Its condition of heat may be described rather as simmering, than boiling. At least, so we found it, and attributed the fact, in some measure, to the prevailing weather, for the wind was high, and light rain showers swept across the landscape. The pools of the upper steps were also only comfortably warm; and so, as we were bathing, and desirous of a higher temperature, we crawled along the top of the terrace to within twenty yards of the cauldron, but soon had to beat a retreat, when a more than usually copious overflowing occurred.

*" Very charming indeed is the edging of the cauldron. It may be likened to pink rolls of moss-like corallines, upon which the hot blue water splashes and ripples."*

The terraces may be comfortably inspected in a day, and a return may be effected to Wairoa. A walk or ride of 10 miles from the latter place takes the tourist back to Ohinemutu. A couple of pretty lakes are passed on the road, and a number of beautiful scenes can be inspected on the route.

The following passages from "Ranolf and Amohia," may not be out of place here, as they serve to illustrate the beauties of the terraces.

## The White Terrace.

And then that wonder seems to be  
A cataract carved in parian stone,  
Or any purer substance known—  
Agate or milk chalcedony!  
Its showering snow cascades appear,  
Long ranges bright of stalactite,  
And sparry frets and fringes white,  
Thick-falling, plenteous, tier on tier;  
Its crowding stairs in bold ascent  
Piled up that silvery glimmering height,  
Are layers, they know—accretions slow—  
Of hard silicious sediment;  
For as they gain a rugged road,  
And cautious climb the solid rime,  
Each step becomes a terrace broad—  
Each terrace a wide basin brimmed  
With water brilliant, yet in hue  
The tenderest, delicate hair-bell blue,  
Deepening to violet! . . . .

\* \* \* \* \*

They climb those milk-white flats incrusted,  
And netted o'er with wavy ropes  
Of wrinkled silica, at last—  
Each basin's heat increasing fast—  
The topmost stair the pair surmount,  
And, lo, the cause of all! Around  
The circling cliffs a crater bound—  
Cliffs damp with dark-green moss—then slopes  
All crimson—stained with blots and streaks—  
White-mottled and vermilion rusted;  
And in the mist, beneath a cloud  
That ever upwards rolls and reeks,  
And hides the sky with its dim shroud,

Look where upshoots a fuming fount  
Up through a blue and boiling pool,  
Perennial a great sapphire steaming,  
In that coralline crater gleaming,  
Upwelling ever, amethystal,  
Ebullient comes the bubbling crystal!

\* \* \* \* \*

But see! in all that lively spread  
Of blue and white and vermeil red,  
How dark with growths of greenest gloss,  
Just at the edge of that first ledge,  
A little rocky islet peeps  
Into the crater cauldron's deeps.

\* \* \* \* \*

They note where'er by stop or stair,  
By brimming bath, or hollow reef,  
Or hoary plain, its magic rain  
Can reach a branch, a flower, a leaf—  
The branching spray, leaf, blossom gay,  
Are blanched and stiffened into stone!  
So round about lurks tracery strewn,  
Of daintiest moulded porcelain ware,  
Of coral wreaths and clusters rare,  
A flint white foliage!—rather say  
Such fairy-work as frost alone  
Were equal to, could it o'erlay  
With tender crust of crystal, fair-  
Fine spikes so delicately piled—  
Not wintry trees, leaf-stripped and hare,  
But summer's vegetation, rich and wild.

## The Pink Terrace.

The fountain of the clouded sky,  
Tu Kdpua-raugi—fitly styled,  
It flings its steam so wide and high.  
'Tis rosy rime they climb this time;  
For floors and fringes, terrace piled  
O'er terrace, glow with faint carmine,  
As fashioned of cormlian fine;  
As if continuous, full, from heaven,  
Some wide, white avalanche downward driven  
Came pouring out of sunset, stained  
With sanguine hues it still retained.

## The Taupo Country.

And now, having rested and refreshed himself at Ohinemutu, the tourist will have to decide upon his next course of action. Should he decide upon taking a fly through the Taupo Country, a coach runs regularly between Ohinemutu and Tapuwaeaharuru, and the distance is about 55 miles. This latter place should be made the tourist's head quarters, and from it he can inspect Lake Taupo and its surrounding wonders. It would take a good-sized volume to describe the marvels to be met with in this wild and romantic region. The mighty cauldrons, the steaming geysers, the lovely rivers, the pretty lakes, the picturesque islands, and the native villages which are scattered all over the Taupo district, are worthy of much more space than we can afford to devote to them in the present work. The Waikato country affords ample scope for descriptive writing, so varied are the sights and scenes to be met with all over it. The artist can find grand work for his pencil and brush, the poet can give full flight to his imagination, and the novelist can collect rich material for his romances in this portion of New Zealand. Innumerable Maori legends are easily procurable around Taupo, and anyone with a taste for sensational tale writing, would find a rich harvest of extraordinary incidents awaiting him here. Every mountain and lake has its legend, and we will just cite a short one of these in connection with Taupo. It is taken from the pages of the *Southern Guide*.

## Ngatoroirangi.

*"The great Arawa canoe that led the fleet which brought the Maoris from their fatherland, Hawaiki, to New Zealand, was commanded by a powerful chieftain, who was also a priest and potent magician, named Ngatoroirangi. Tradition is contradictory as to the number of canoes. On the one hand, eleven is stated; on the other, seven. This chieftain, with his immediate followers, penetrated to the Taupo country, and his first care was to erect an altar at a place named Okeretai, on the shores of the lake. Desirous of exhibiting his prowess to his followers, he performed an incantation at the altar, and then ascended one of the peaks of Tauhara, and poising his spear cast it four miles into the lake, where it was at once turned into a rock named Ruwha, and visible to this day. Ngatoroirangi is also accredited with the introducing to the waters of Taupo of the little fish, known as whitebait to the Europeans, and Inanga by the Maoris. He had tasted Inanga elsewhere, and grieving at its absence from Taupo, he procured some from the West Coast and stocked the waters, but all the fish died. Incensed at the failure, he returned to his altar at Okeretai and performed a miracle. Taking his tatara, a kind of cloak, he tore it into shreds and cast them into the lake, and immediately the water swarmed with the tiny fish the chief's soul longed for. This chief, with his two sisters, Kuiwai and Haungaroa, both potent sorceresses, are said to have kindled all the subterranean fires of the Taupo district. The imprint of his foot on a rock is shown to this day, where he stepped across one of the large rivers which empty into the lake."*

If it be decided to explore the Taupo country, the tourist may, instead of returning to Ohinemutu, take the cross route to Napier, where he can pick up one of the U. S. S. Co.'s boats and proceed on his journey. But if, however, as is generally the case, he desires to economise time, he should return to Tauranga, and thence proceed to Auckland in one of the U. S. S. Co.'s steamers. And here we would impress upon our traveller the advisability of carrying with him one of the Company's monthly time tables, for by its aid he can time his movements in order that he may not miss his boat. Before bidding adieu to the Hot Lake District we think it desirable to direct the reader's attention to the important question of

## Guides,

Mr. Chantrey Harris makes the following pertinent remarks on this subject:—

*"An intelligent white man, rather than a Maori, who can scarcely make himself or herself understood, is much to be desired, and his services are worth substantial remuneration, for he explains as he goes, passes by nothing worth inspecting, and plays a valuable intermediate part between tourists and the 'lords of the soil.' As Lofly, the Taupo guide, who is also thoroughly familiar with the Rotorua and Rotomaliana districts, replied to us when we tackled him upon the subject, 'well, sir, I will promise that no one but myself shall swindle you.' We thought the admission a candid one, and assured him that, so far as he was concerned, we had not the slightest apprehension about results. Fraser we found to be straightforward, and almost at enmity with the Maoris, because of his inclination to keep down expenses. A guide who is intimate with every nook and corner to be visited, who speaks the Native language fluently, and will really act fairly by those who place themselves in his hands, is worth liberal remuneration. We should therefore recommend tourists to, on no consideration, stint the guide, but pay him liberally. Ten shillings per day is insufficient as an aggregate charge for guiding a party of tourists, and we thought the following proposition, made by our guide, a fair one: to wit, 10s per day for one tourist; 15s per day for two; and for more than two, 5s per day each. More than one tourist entails extra labour*

*and trouble on the guide, especially if the tour of the lakes is made."*

Maori women often act as guides, and it is quite a common occurrence to see a Pakeha mounted on the shoulders of a big swarthy charmer, who wades through the sulphur holes with her burden as if she enjoyed the task. The adventures of a South Island tourist, who made the acquaintance of one of those "fair-dark" guides, that rejoiced in the Celtic-sounding name of Erin-Nora, have been worked into the following lines:

## **Erin-Nora.**

Should you ask me of my travels,  
Of my rambles in the North land,  
Where the hot-springs bubble, bubble,  
Underneath the belching craters,  
Where the snorting steam-jets spouting,  
Fringe the banks of Rotorua,  
And the dusky chiefs assemble  
In the war-dance of their people,  
Putting on some fierce grimaces,  
Kicking up some frightful antics,  
Going through some queer contortions;  
I should tell to you a story,  
And a weird romantic legend  
Of the lovely Erin-Nora,  
" Was she from the Em'rald Island,  
As her name was Erin-Nora?"  
This, me thinks, I hear you ask me;  
And I answer—No, she was not;  
Though she dwelt beside the *craythur*,  
I could find no green about her,  
For her skin was dark and dusky,  
Shining bright with fat of wild pig,  
And her raven locks were hanging,  
Like the mane of Shetland pony,  
Down upon my tender bosom,  
As she fondly stooped to kiss me,  
Softly whispering "*Tena Koi,*  
*Kapai Pakeha, O Kapai,*"  
Rubbing noses as she pressed me  
In her arms so thick and brawny;  
Then she placed me on her shoulders,  
Plunging through the frothy billows,  
Clad in simple garb primeval,  
Whilst the fierce sulphuric waters  
Steamed around the charming creature,  
Oozing forth a rich aroma,  
Like the smell of bacon seething  
In some mighty pot of cabbage.  
Springing lightly on the bank side,  
Laughed she loud with many "ha ha's."  
Then she took me to her whare,  
(Put the accent on the *e* please,)  
And she rubbed me dry as tinder,  
As she puffed her sable dhudeen,—  
Filled, I thought, with vile tobaccy,  
Judging by the frightful odour,—  
Once again, she whispered "Kapai;

Come and live by Rotorua,  
You shall be my Rangatira,  
I shall be your own waihena."  
Bursting from her fond embraces,  
"Lovely chief tainess," I murmured,  
"Maori angel, I adore thee,  
Keep my memory in your bosom."  
Sobbed she loudly as she listened,  
Whilst her tender heart was breaking.  
But I said "Delightful angel,  
Take this present from thy true love,  
Take this flask of Highland whisky;  
Sup it early in the morning,  
And remember me, my darling."  
Fled I swiftly from the Hot Springs,  
From that wild romantic region;  
And the low wind from the mountain  
Brought her wails upon the vapour;  
Wafted forth her sighs and sobbing,  
As she guzzled down the whisky,  
Whilst she murmured "*Kapai, Kapai*"  
And I never more shall see her,  
Fare thee well, my Erin-Nora.

The following table, taken from the *Southern Guide*, will give the tourist a pretty accurate idea of the time which it will take to make a tour through the lake country by the route which we have indicated:

But tourists who cannot spare so much time, and confine themselves to doing the neighbourhoods of Ohinemutu and Rotomahana, can easily curtail the above time by eight days.

The run across from Tauranga to Auckland occupies about 10 hours, and the passage is generally a smooth one. The scenery along the coast-line is in many places well worthy of inspection.

## Auckland.

On entering Auckland harbour, the tourist cannot fail to be impressed with the picturesqueness of the scene which meets his gaze. Passing up the Rangitoto Channel, the island of that name, with its three-coned volcanic peaks, lies on the left. To the right the North Head, with its two volcanic, cones separates the harbour. On rounding the North Head a full view of the city is obtained. The site is really charming, and the visitor will be astonished at the importance of our mother city, for Auckland was the first part of New Zealand on which a European landed. Two wharves in the fore-ground attract the tourist's attention. One of these is 1,600 feet long, and its sides are generally lined with shipping. The pretty little village of Parnell appears on the left, and a row of houses stretches along the shore from it to the city. Behind the immense cluster of streets, the eye rests upon the Domain.

This is a charming retreat from the cares and anxieties of business, and on holidays numbers of people may be seen scattered over its glades and copses enjoying themselves. As the vessel nears its anchorage the picturesque suburb of Ponsonby comes into view, and a good survey of the North Shore is obtainable. When the tourist steps ashore, he will have no difficulty in finding his way to any one of the principal hotels. Porters and expresses are always in attendance to carry travellers' luggage to the first-class houses. A day should certainly be devoted to the inspection of the principal places of interest in the city itself. Queen Street, the main thoroughfare, contains some really fine buildings, and handsome shops. There are several other leading streets, which, from an architectural standpoint, would do no discredit to any city in the old lands.

The various public institutions of Auckland are creditable to the citizens, and the churches, schools, and other educational establishments are in keeping with the progressive character of the place. When the city itself is thoroughly explored, the tourist, time permitting, will turn his attention to the suburbs, and the Domain, to which we have already referred, should be visited. From that excellent compilation *Brett's Auckland Almanac* we subjoin a description of



## The Domain.

*"The Auckland Domain, with its gardens, pleasure and sporting grounds, is the summer resort of citizens and the people. The Domain Board deserve credit for their continued efforts to improve these woody solitudes by road-making and planting of native trees, and while we write, a beautiful carriage drive through the most charming of the scenery is being made, in order that invalids and well-to-do citizens may easily and comfortably take in all the best views of country which the green openings offer to the eye, and enjoy the sweet breezes and skyey influences which nature affords to her admiring children. Many of the paths are agreeably sheltered, and in other parts green inlets seem formed especially for rural enjoyment. The Good Templars and members of benevolent societies, of which there are many in the city and suburbs, invariably spend a portion of their annual festivals in the shadows of the Domain, and no more appropriate spot could be found. The Acclimatisation Gardens, moreover, add to the pleasures of those who can enjoy the companionship of flowers, birds, and animals. These gardens, however, have not of late presented that pleasant aspect which they formerly presented; as, we are bound to say, there is a want of care and industry evidenced in many parts of this enclosure, due partly to the long illness of the curator, and partly, perhaps, to a want of the necessary funds. The outer walk below these gardens is known as "Lovers' Walk." This walk is peculiarly enjoyable in the hot summer season, when the overhanging trees cast their broad cool shadows over the footpath, and afford a shelter to the singing birds, and the variety of shrubs and flowers that adorn its rude and leafy slope. The gradual descent possesses a grand intermingling of the wild and beautiful in a comparatively small compass, where creeping tendrils wreath with white and purple cups of the convolvulus, and a rich garlandry of leaves, with the long bramble, drooped in arches here and there over the bank, hanging across the fan-like leaves of New Zealand ferns, making "The Lovers' Walk" a spot which the poet-heart would select for a meditative walk, surrounded as it is with all green and lovely things. Almost in the centre of the Domain are gardens which do credit to the industry and skill of the gardener, and through which a path passes to the Auckland cricket ground, which, at considerable expense, is second to none in the colony."*

## North Shore.

This is certainly one of the most delightful spots about Auckland. The following pretty picture of the North Shore is taken from the same publication:—

*"This pleasant water-circled suburb, with its flagstaff hill, trees, and tranquil beauties, is the first of Auckland suburbs which attracts the eye of the new-comer. The open breezy beach and strips of pasture-land, dotted with quiet homes and trees, are picturesque in appearance, and striking in their serene rusticity of dress. An evening trip to the North Shore by one of the steamers, after the heat of the day, is delightful, and under this temptation many citizens of Auckland have selected marine residences in the quiet neighbourhood of Devonport, or in the more distant Lake district. The near settlement of Stoke's point, as the place is now called, has an air of pleasant repose over it; its fields and orchards, moreover, add grace and beauty to interesting pictures of industry. We may add that early strawberries, peas, and cucumbers are sent into the city by the growers of this district. Devonport, nestling between Flagstaff Hill and the North Head, is the favourite resort of persons at Christmas time, when the gardens of Messrs. Allison and others are in full trim, and the arbours thickly shaded from the burning rays of the sun by blossoming foliage. The breezy walks towards Cheltenham Beach, and in other directions towards Vauxhall Gardens, or the Lake, are sweet and refreshing both to body and mind. The scenes are near to the city, which is a great inducement to parents to take their children across the water for the purpose of enjoying themselves on the sward under breathing trees. Flagstaff Hill is an eminence of mark, commanding fine views of Auckland and the open sea. There are many pretty spots and rustic homes at the North Shore; still the hand of progress has been slow in its operations in comparison with Ponsonby and the more remote suburb of Remuera. The houses by the Beach Road, although of lesser size, remind persons acquainted with the shores of Kent, of those green intersecting places which Jerrold was fond of sketching in his epigrammatic style."*

After the North Shore comes Ponsonby and Parnell, in each of which places the tourist will find much to interest and instruct him. But it is on the placid waters of the harbour that the excursionist will be able to find most enjoyment, especially if he is fond of a good pull. Boats are to be had at very reasonable rates, and should the tourist prefer taking it easy to feathering the oars himself, there are always sturdy oarsmen in waiting for a job. The following lines from the pen of Mr. Alfred Sharp, which we have clipped from the *New Zealand Herald*, will illustrate the beauties of this charming city much more expressively than our prosaic description of the place:—

# Auckland.

Beautiful art thou, Auckland, without measure,  
Thou city of the sea,  
Thy terraced slopes rise swelling from the wavelets  
That murmur unto thee.

The sounding dirges of the stormy ocean  
Approach thee not anear;  
For many isles, their adamantine bulwarks  
For thy protection rear.

And, surging round the tri-peaked Rangitoto,  
The ocean tide doth sweep;  
Till, in the bosom of thy land-locked harbour,  
It softly falls to sleep.

Beautiful art thou, Auckland, when the day dawn,  
Transfused with pearly light,  
Reveals, through the soft haze of liquid opal,  
Thy beauty to our sight.

Beautiful art thou, Auckland when the sunset  
Its glory doth unfold;  
And o'er the purple ranges throws its splendour  
Of crimson and of gold,

Lighting thee up with all the tints of cloudland,  
In rich and mellow glow;  
While myraid casements, in the molten glory,  
Like myriad sunlets shew.

The first bright kisses of the morning greet thee,  
And silver-top each hill.  
The midday sun shines through thy leafy coverts,  
And sparkles on each rill.

The evening sun folds thee in mellow glory  
Of rudely, golden light;  
And fondly gazeth on thee long, 'ere sinketh

O'er thee the shades of night.

And then, fair Luna flings her silver radiance  
Upon each rounded hill;  
And, from the realms of Elfland thou seem'st starting,  
So silver bright and still.

Beautiful Auckland! The sojourner leaveth  
Thy shores with fond regret;  
While those who daily see thy changing beauty,  
Think thou art peerless yet.

Yea, thou art peerless; spreading in thy beauty  
On Waitemata's hem,  
Like some rich jewel, set within the wreathings  
Of Nature's diadem.

Thy smiling cottages and mansions cluster  
Along the sunny shore;  
And Art and Nature, hand in hand, have crown'd thee,  
A queen for evermore.

Auckland has two good daily papers and a couple of weeklies. The climate of this portion of New Zealand is delightful, in fact it is not surpassed in any part of the world.

The majority of excursionists who visit New Zealand, take advantage of their Christmas and New Year's holidays to take a flying tour through the colony, and are therefore limited to time, and cannot visit many places of interest which would amply repay inspection. But there are some tourists with time and money at their command, who commence their journey with a determination to see everything worth seeing, and to this class we would say, "Before taking your departure from the colony," pay a visit to

## **Waiwera.**

The far-famed hot springs of Waiwera are within easy distance of the city, and the following description of them is given in *Brett's Almanac*:—

*"Many mineral springs abound in various parts of the Province. Those nearest the city of Auckland are the Waiwera Hot Springs, situated on the East Coast, about 24 miles north of Auckland. This naturally-endowed spot has become a popular watering-place and sanatorium for Auckland, and has been rendered in every respect suitable for the purpose by the enterprise of its owner, Robert Graham, Esq., who has built a first-class hotel with accommodation for 150 guests, and erected a large number of baths to enable visitors to enjoy the full benefits of the healing mineral waters. Boating on the river and in the bay, fishing, shooting (in season) and other sports are among the secondary attractions held out by this picturesque retreat. The surprising cures that are now of frequent occurrence from bathing in and drinking the waters, especially in rheumatic affections, have attracted attention in the neighbouring colonies. An analysis of the water was made by the ex-Provincial Analyst (Mr. Tunney). He says:—'The water is perfectly clear and colourless, is without odour, but has a decidedly saline taste.' The following result shows the number of grains of saline matter held in solution in each gallon of the water:—Chloride of sodium, 123.82; chloride of calcium, 7.10; chloride of magnesium, 1.36; carbonate of calcium, 1.60; carbonate of magnesium, 0.22; carbonate of iron, 0.43; phosphates and silica, 1.60. Total saline matter, 136.13. Captain Casey's steamer 'Anne Millbank' runs three times weekly; on*

*Saturday at such a time as enables business men to spend Sunday away from the city and return on Monday."*

## **Kawau.**

This charming little island, the home of Sir George Grey, is truly a delightful spot. Situated within an easy distance of Auckland, a few hours' sail will take the tourist to its shores. Sir George has spared no expense in making Kawau a rainature Eden, and the visitor will find its beauties fully equal to his most sanguine expectations. The most complete library in the colony will be found in Sir George Grey's mansion, and visitors are permitted to make a thorough inspection of it.

Should our excursionists be in a hurry to proceed to Australia, we must recommend him to take his passage from Auckland to Sydney, as from his present position that is his speediest route. And here the U.S.S. Co.'s time-table will again be found handy, as it will give him every instruction relative to the date of sailing. We should like, however, before bidding him adieu, to take him back to Wellington via Nelson. The Empire City is the central starting point for boats to Sydney and Melbourne, and this fact should have some weight with the traveller. But another and a stronger consideration, that should induce him to adopt this course, is the opportunity which it affords of visiting one of the prettiest and certainly the healthiest town in Australasia. We refer to the city of Nelson, the capital of the provincial district of the same name. 12 hours' sail from the harbour of Manukau, which is within a few miles of Auckland, takes the tourist to

## **New Plymouth.**

This thriving town has a population of between 2,000 and 3,000. The appearance which it presents from the sea is picturesque in the extreme. The ground gradually slopes upwards from the beach, and a dark green belt of bush is observable in the distance. The landscape culminates in a splendid background, with the snow-clad cone of Mount Egmont towering up in majestic grandeur. The steamer makes a short stay at New Plymouth, and then proceeds on its trip to

## **Nelson.**

This city is about 11 hours' sail from the last-named town. The population is close on 7,000, and although it is generally known as "Sleepy Hollow," it is a most flourishing place. The town itself has a genuine English appearance, what with hop-gardens, orchards, and cosy cottages nestled in bowers of woodbine and roses. The district around Nelson is famed for the production of cereals of all kinds. Fruits of every description are also grown in large quantities. The tourist can pass a day or two in this clean and snug-looking little city, with pleasure and profit. Nelson College, one of the best educational establishments in the colony, should engage his attention. There are several other places of interest worthy of inspection, and all particulars in connection therewith can be obtained at his hotel. Those who possess a taste for quiet rural enjoyment cannot fail to be delighted with this town. Nelson has two good newspapers, and its citizens generally are a superior class of people. The reader is, doubtless, aware of the fact that Nelson is situated in the Middle Island, and may feel somewhat surprised that we have not included it in our tour through that part of New Zealand. Well, our reason for not making mention of it in an earlier portion of this work is on account of its peculiar situation. It lies between Wellington and Hokitika, and unless the excursionist decides to take the route which is generally known as "round the ports" coming from Melbourne to Sydney, his only chance of visiting Nelson will be by adopting the plan which we have recommended, viz., from Manukau via New Plymouth.

When the tourist has "done" Nelson, he will embark again for Wellington, which is reached in 12 hours. An opportunity will be afforded him on the route of having a peep at the pretty town of Picton. As the steamer runs through the far-famed French Pass, some of the grandest coast scenery in New Zealand will also be brought under his notice. Having previously inspected the Empire City, he need not delay there, as the U.S.S. Co.'s steamers run regularly and with punctuality to Melbourne and Sydney.

In his trip over the principal places of interest in New Zealand he will have gleaned a pretty accurate knowledge of the colony, its scenery, its people, and its resources, and we feel confident that he will carry many pleasing recollections of our romantic country back to Australia, America or Europe, as the case may be, and that he will cherish the hope of being able to pay us another visit, and to make another tour of New Zealand. Under these circumstances he may exclaim as the steamer moves away from our shores,

*"Farewell, but not for ever."*

# **Union Steam Ship Company of New Zealand**

# **(Limited).**

Notice to Passengers.

THE "POCKET GUIDE" to the Company's Steam Services and the Government Railways of New Zealand is published Monthly, and can be had, gratis, at any of the Company's Branches or Agencies throughout the Colonies.

The dates throughout the various Services therein given will be adhered to as closely as possible, but the Company reserve the right to despatch Steamers in advance of or later than the dates named, and cannot be responsible for any loss or inconvenience occasioned thereby.

The following Starting Signals will be used by the Company's Steamers:—One long and one short blast of whistle at least 15 minutes before starting; one long and two short blasts 5 minutes before starting; one long and three short blasts immediately before starting.

The general conditions on which Passengers are booked are stated fully on the back of the Passage Ticket issued by the Company.

Passengers taking out Tickets to distant Ports can remain at any intermediate Port *en route*, such Tickets being available for three months from date of issue.

RETURN TICKET holders will be permitted to remain three months at the Port for which they are booked, and return by the first Steamer of the Company after that period.

Tickets are on no account transferable.

CHILDREN over two years of age and under 12, when accompanied by adults, will be charged for at half-rate.

All classes of passengers are victualled by the Company in a liberal style. Saloon passengers are also provided with bedding and other requisites—Steerage passengers are not provided with bedding.

Printed Wine Lists are exhibited on board the Company's steamers, shewing wines and other liquors that are kept in stock, and the prices charged.

As the Company desires to supply only liquors of the best quality, it is particularly requested that any one having complaint to make in reference thereto will communicate with the head of provedoring department in Dunedin.

Each adult Cabin Passenger will be allowed 20 cubic feet, free.

Each adult Steerage Passenger will be allowed 10 cubic feet, free.

All in excess of this quantity must be paid for at the current rate of freight.

The Company cannot hold itself responsible for any loss or damage to or detention of baggage under any circumstances. Merchandise will not be allowed to be carried under the designation of baggage.

To avoid mistakes or confusion in the delivery of baggage, Passengers are urged to have each package fully and securely addressed. Where Labels are used, it is important that they should be securely pasted, stitched, or tacked on, otherwise they are liable to be torn off in handling on board. Labels should not be attached with strings. Gummed slips, with PORT OF DESTINATION printed thereon in colours, are supplied on application at any of the Company's Branches or Agencies.

As it is the Company's desire to study the comfort and convenience of the travelling public as far as practicable, any communication to Head Office embodying suggestions in that direction will receive attention, and any well-grounded complaints shall be promptly enquired into.

The Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington, and Auckland newspapers are kept filed at the Company's Melbourne and Sydney Offices, for the convenience of New Zealanders visiting those cities.

# **Union Steam Ship Company of New Zealand (Limited).**

## **Head Office: Dunedin.**

- James Mills - Managing Director.
- W. R. Claridge - Local Traffic Manager.

# **Table of Distances Bun at Sea, Ordinary Courses (Nautical Mileage).**

## **New Zealand-Coastal.**

## **New Zealand Anthem,**

## **Words By T. Bracken; Music By J. J. Woods.**

God of Nations! at thy feet  
In the bonds of love we meet,  
Hear our voices, we entreat,  
God defend our Free Land  
Guard Pacific's triple star  
From the shafts of strife and war,  
Make her praises heard afar:  
God defend New Zealand!

Men of every creed and race  
Gather here before Thy face,  
Asking Thee to bless this place,  
God defend our Free Land.  
From dissension, envy, hate,  
And corruption guard our State,  
Make our country good and great:  
God defend New Zealand!

Peace, not war, shall be our boast;  
But, should foes assail our coast,  
Make us then a mighty host,  
God defend our Free Land;  
Lord of battles, in Thy might,  
Put our enemies to flight,  
Let our cause be just and right:  
God defend New Zealand!

Let our love for Thee increase,  
May Thy blessings never cease,  
Give us plenty, give us peace:  
God defend our Free Land;

From dishonour and from shame  
Guard our country's spotless name,  
Crown her with immortal fame:  
God defend New Zealand!

May our mountains ever be  
Freedom's ramparts on the sea,  
Make us faithful unto Thee:  
God defend our Free Land!  
Guide her in the nations' van,  
Preaching love and truth to man,  
Working out Thy glorious plan:  
God defend New Zealand!

decorative feature

Mackay, Bracken and Co., Moray Place, Dunedin.

The Ruin of the Turf in New Zealand.

An Essay By "Kosmos."

(Contributor to "Field," "Land and Water," &c.

Dedicated to all Lovers of the Turf.

One Shilling. all Rights Reserved.

*Communications, suggestions, &c., on the subject of this Essay to be addressed to "Kosmos," 10, Hanover Street, Dunedin.*

Printed at the "Daily Times" Dunedin Office, Corner of Dowling and High Streets. 1881

Let our love for Thee increase,  
May Thy blessings never cease,  
Give us plenty, give us peace:  
God defend our Free Land;  
From dishonour and from shame  
Guard our country's spotless name,  
Crown her with immortal fame:  
God defend New Zealand!

May our mountains ever be  
Freedom's ramparts on the sea,  
Make us faithful unto Thee:  
God defend our Free Land!  
Guide her in the nations' van,  
Preaching love and truth to man,  
Working out Thy glorious plan:  
God defend New Zealand!

decorative feature

MACKAY, BRACKEN AND CO., MORAY PLACE, DUNEDIN.

## Author's Note.

I THINK it advisable to state that this Essay is no Bookmaker's attempt to crush the Totalisator. I have endeavoured to make it a fair and, I hope, clear statement of a very great danger that threatens, unless promptly

checked, to bring the New Zealand Turf to utter destruction.

I attribute no injurious intentions whatever to those who have been concerned in the introduction of the instrument; while the fairness with which it has been worked is quite beyond doubt. But the inevitably disastrous results that must succeed its continued use seem to have been overlooked by the Dunedin Jockey Club. The only point raised was as to the legality of the machine, and, that difficulty overcome, it was admitted into the Stand without further difficulty. To the Public the new betting automaton commended itself highly as affording unusually long odds. The Club viewed with satisfaction the prospect of a share of the profits, while the murmurs of the Ring were set down to a natural ebullition of spleen.

I can only hope that the appearance of this little Essay may lead to a thorough discussion of the whole question; nor have I any doubt that the force of my objections to the Totalisator will then be more fully appreciated.

THE AUTHOR.

## The Ruin of the Turf.

As this essay may chance to fall into the hands of persons ignorant of Turf matters and unacquainted with Turf terms, I shall commence with a few explanatory remarks which may serve to render my subsequent arguments intelligible to all.

The word "Turf" is a generic and clastic term conveniently applied to all matters connected with horse-racing. The three great supporting classes of the Turf are:—(I.) Owners of Horses; (II.) Bookmakers; and (III.) Backers.

(I.) The Owners, of course, are they who supply the Horses, or, in racing parlance, who "furnish the Field."

(II.) Bookmakers are a professional body of men, whose business it is to wager money against any particular horse's chance of winning any particular race. The amount thus wagered depends on the status and discretion of the Bookmaker; but it should always be a fixed sum. Thus, if A wishes to make "a thousand pound Book," it is his object to lay £1000 against every horse in the race. If he is unable to do this, then he must wager as much of the £1000 all round as he can; but on no account must he lay more than £1000 against any one horse. If he does, he violates the fundamental principle of Book making, and must put up with the consequences. If, on the contrary, he prudently adheres to legitimate business, and succeeds in wagering at least a good part of his money against a number of horses, then he is assured of a profit. He is technically said to have "backed the Field," or "laid the odds." The rate of odds naturally varies according to the real or supposed merits of the different horses. And the amount of profit will, of course, be materially affected by the result of the race: there would be a difference of several hundreds of pounds between the victory of the favorite and that of an outsider. But, inasmuch as only one horse can win, the Bookmaker is certain, in any case, of a fair return for his capital, time, and trouble.

Why, it may be asked, since "Fielding" is such a certainty, does not every one with time to spare make a book? Because it is *practically* a very difficult thing to do. Because the addition of each new member to the Ring makes it more difficult and less profitable. And because, as I shall presently show, there is a prospect just now of the race of Bookmakers being well-nigh exterminated.

(III.) Backers are those who *take the odds* from the Bookmakers, on the fascinating chance of winning perhaps a large sum at a comparatively small risk. Backing horses is usually considered a losing game, and so no doubt it generally is. In this, as in every other sort of speculation, the wise Few make money at the expense of the foolish Many.

A much-vexed question now arises. Cannot the Turf flourish, or at least stand its ground, without the joint support of Owners, Bookmakers, and Public? No, emphatically no. Remove any one of these props and, so far from flourishing, it cannot even exist; it can no more stand than can a two-legged stool. Why? One can readily understand that Owners are indispensable; but what *necessity is there for Book-makers*? Can we not abolish the whole tribe, do away with betting (or at least with betting in public), and "reform the Turf"? Oh yes! very easily. Make all betting illegal, close the mouths of the Ring, and you will reform the Turf as effectually as you civilise the savage—off the face of the Earth!

Is this mere assertion on my part? Can I prove that which I affirm so positively? I think so; and that too without going very deep into the matter. Let us glance at the state of the Turf in England. If we find that betting is confessedly and evidently a necessity there, we may rest assured that we cannot dispense with it here. If wealthy and populous England cannot maintain her National Sport without the help of the Ring, how can New Zealand hope to do so?

English owners do not keep horses merely for the public amusement. Some few do it from genuine love of sport. Some few for the honour and glory of the thing. The great majority for the purpose of making money. To



the first two of these classes belong men of high position and vast wealth; men to whom the expenses of a racing stud are of no more consequence than the keeping of a yacht—merely an agreeable way of spending a portion of their enormous revenues. And yet even of these men, there are very few who do not try to clear their racing expenses by backing their horses; still fewer who would keep horses at all but for the excitement offered by betting. It is true that now and then an owner will win enough *in stakes* to pay his Trainer's bill. Two great supporters of the Turf have frequently clone so. I mean, of course, Lord Falmouth and Count Lagrange. And of these two it is notorious that the first-named never bets. How does he manage it? Well, he has secured the cleverest Trainer in England (Dawson); the best horseman (Archer); he has a string of 100 horses to pick from; and he always runs to win. Thus if he is lucky in the big races, his stud is self-supporting or nearly so. Cannot others go and do likewise? No. For even supposing there were fifty Falmouths with fifty Dawsons, fifty Archers, and five thousand horses, the total value of the Stakes won could not possibly pay for the horses' oats. The result of dividing the whole annual amount run for in Stakes in England by the number of horses in training, shows a quotient of barely £30 per horse. And this is supposing every owner to get a fair share—an obvious impossibility. Now, except in the case of very large studs, the mere training and feeding a race-horse costs at least £150 a year. In addition to which are the heavy items of Entry Stakes, Jockeys' Fees, Travelling Expenses, Accidents, &c., to say nothing of the continual necessity of replacing old Stock by new.

How, then, are the hundreds of English owners to save themselves unless they bet? The question has been debated in England till it has become quite worn out. Common sense, experience, and statistics all prove conclusively that without Betting there would soon be no Turf. One swallow does not make a summer. Nor could a dozen Falmouths keep alive a National Sport.

I do not anticipate that any one will be foolhardy enough to pretend that what applies to England does not apply to New Zealand. It is unreasonable to suppose that Owners here are more indifferent to profit and loss than Owners at Home; nor is such the general impression.

We may assume then that Betting is a necessity; that unless Owners can back their horses, they will take them out of training and put them into harness; that, in short, *without Betting there can be no real Turf*.

The next point is, *Can Betting be carried on without the intervention of Bookmakers?* No, again emphatically, No. Who is to lay an Owner say 1000 to 60 unless it be a Bookmaker? If Bookmakers be swept away, who, or what is going to take their place?

My reader, especially if he be a Sporting man, will naturally ask, *Who wants to abolish Bookmakers?*

My good reader, especially if you be a Sporting man, let me tell you that I am now getting at the heart of my subject. Let me ask of you to weigh carefully what I shall submit to your consideration. And if you agree with what I shall say, let me beg of you to aid in the good cause and do your utmost to save the New Zealand Turf from a very imminent danger—from ruin indeed unless measures be taken in time. Where is the danger? And why should the Turf in New Zealand be nearer ruin than the Turf elsewhere? The danger lies in that latest specimen of an infernal machine, the TOTALISATOR. And New Zealand is running special risks because her Jockey Clubs are welcoming the fatal instrument with open arms. The Trojans, when they admitted the Wooden Horse within their gates, did so with many rejoicings. But when from within that horse, in dead of night, there poured forth a host of armed Greeks, their rejoicings gave place to death-cries, and Troy ceased to be.

*Dividimus muros, et mania pandimus urlris.*

\* \* \* \* \*

*Venit gumma dies et ineluctabile tempus  
Dardaniæ, Fuimus Troös: fuit Ilium, et ingens  
Gloria Teucrorum.*

The moral of which is that the sooner this modern edition of the Trojan horse is dragged out of the Stand again the better.

\* \* \* *Eqvo ne credite, Teucri.*

*Quidquid id est, timeo Danaos et dona ferentes.*

And to assist in this laudable object I purpose weaving an argumentative rope strong enough to bear the strain of fifty such treacherous contrivances. I trust I shall only have to show that the Totalisator *is* an enemy to the best interests—nay, to the very life—of the Turf to secure the hearty co-operation of every true Sportsman. I have little doubt as to the issue of the contest. But I am very anxious that the mistake made in allowing the Totalisator inside the Stand, should be quickly acknowledged and remedied. Time is of the utmost importance.

The Totalisator must forthwith be banished from every Race-course in the Colony. And now let me proceed to make my rope.

The arguments against the Totalisator (and unanswerable arguments they, in truth, are) may conveniently be stated thus:—

I. Betting is essential to the existence of the Turf.

II. Owners of horses can bet only with Book-makers. Totalisators are of use only to the Public.

III. Bookmakers and the Totalisator cannot exist side by side. The Ring cannot hope to compete with a Co-operative Betting Machine.

IV. If the Public deserts the Ring in favour of the Totalisator, then the Fielders' occupation is gone, and they must close their Books.

V. If the Fielders disappear, Owners cannot back their horses.

VI. If Owners cannot back their horses, they certainly will not run them for the Public profit and amusement.

VII. As soon as Owners cease to run their horses there is an end to the Turf.

If I succeed in establishing these propositions, then I conceive my object will be accomplished. I have reduced the whole question to the appearance of a proposition in Euclid, and the solution is just as easy. I shall, for the sake of clearness, deal with each section separately.

I. The first need not detain us; it has been proved already. Indeed, it hardly requires proof, having good claims to be regarded as a "Turf axiom."

II. *Owners can bet only with Bookmakers.* For if not, with whom or what else are they to bet? With the substitute for Bookmakers—the Totalisator? Absurd. For let us suppose an Owner wishes to back his horse for a small amount—say £100. (We must suppose a small amount, because nothing large is possible.) How can he do it by means of the Totalisator, at £2 a ticket, without taking fifty tickets and ruining the odds? Have more Totalisators? Very well. Suppose fifty machines are at work. How does that help him? He must employ a regular staff to get his money on in time; and if his horse wins he will only get his money hack (less 10 per cent.); for the Public will bet with that machine which has the most money in the Pool, and they will back his horse as one man as soon as they see that the "Owner is on." It is useless to follow this absurd suggestion any further. It must be obvious to the most obtuse of minds that no possible number of Totalisators can be of the slightest use to that mainspring of the Turf—the Owner; and therefore it is absolutely necessary that he have Bookmakers to bet with.

III. *Bookmakers and the Totalisator cannot exist side by side.* This is easily proved. The existence of the Ring depends on the public support; so does the existence of the Totalisator. The Ring can no more compete in prices with the Totalisator than a grocer can compete with a co-operative store. (The question whether the Public is not justified in investing in the cheapest market will be answered fully and convincingly in the negative when I come to speak of the origin of the Totalisator.) But, it may be urged, the Totalisator is used only on the Course; the only harm it does the Ring is to rob them of small wagers, and cannot affect Books made weeks before the Race.

The amount invested in the two Totalisators during the recent Cup Meeting reached the respectable total of over £7,000; and of this a good share would, in the absence of the instruments, have passed through the Bookmakers' hands. The loss of "small bets" to this extent becomes a very serious matter.

Very superficial reasoning, and, like most superficial reasoning, quite unsound. It assumes, in the first place, that Bookmakers have inexhaustible funds at their back, or that they have all taken leave of their senses. How could men whose business it is *to lay against every horse in the Race, bet against one horse*, and that, too, with the Owner, who knows his animal's chance to a pound? For be it remembered that *the Public will naturally give up backing horses before the day of the Race altogether.* They are not such fools as to run the risk of their favorite going wrong or being scratched if they can possibly help it; and so they will save up their notes for the Totalisator and make sure at all events of a "run for their money."

Again, it is almost solely on the important events that Books are made before the race. All Owners cannot win the big races, and they naturally look to pay for their horses' keep out of minor ones. Whom are they to bet with Either then the Totalisator must be suppressed, or Bookmakers must retire from the Ring. Competition is impossible.

IV. This, the fourth strand in my rope, is in reality so like the previous one that to argue it out would involve an unnecessary amount of repetition. I placed it under a separate heading more for the sake of logical sequence and symmetry than for any essential reason. In order, however, not to pass it over quite without comment (and at the risk of going over the same ground again), we may pause to answer a very common question. How, it is asked, in spite of the Totalisator, has so much money passed through the Bookmakers' hands over the late Cup Meeting? By which it is inferred that the Totalisator does not injure the Ring so very much after all. The answer is, that *the Totalisator has not as yet had time to make itself felt thoroughly.* The

Fielders are not yet quite ruined. A couple more Meetings accompanied with Totalisators, and the Ring will cease to be. Is it not obvious? The public has only a certain amount of money to speculate with, and on this money the Bookmakers exist—or used to exist. How are they to exist now?

V. *If the Fielders disappear, Owners cannot back their horses.* We have seen that the Totalisator is of use only to the public, that it is worse than useless to the Owner. With whom, then, are Owners' wagers to be made unless with the Bookmakers? With the Jockey Club?

VI. *Owners will not run horses merely for the public profit and amusement;* or at least nine-tenths of them will not. Finding that all chance of profit is taken from them, they will take their horses out of training and put them to more remunerative uses. A few indeed may hang on for the sake of popularity, or in hopes of clearing themselves in stakes with so little competition. Races will cease to possess any interest, they will become a series of matches between the horses of one or two Owners. It may be suggested that if the stakes run for be increased in value, then Owners may be induced to keep on their studs. This is not at all probable, for Betting is the salt of Racing to most Turf patrons. But even admitting some sort of weight in the suggestion, where, I would ask, is the money to come from necessary to increase the stakes to the required extent? Does any one suppose that the Club's share of the Totalisators profit would suffice?

An opinion has been expressed that the Jockey Club's share of Totalisator profits would suffice to increase the value of stakes to the required extent. This is a thorough fallacy. Five per cent, on the public money invested would barely pay the expenses of two or three racing-studs, even supposing two or three large owners to win all the races between them—not a very attractive supposition. *What would become of the other owners?*

Or is it proposed to obtain larger grants from Parliament? Or are public subscriptions to arrange the matter? Certainly the total value of stakes run for would have to be increased at least four-fold to induce even half the present number of owners to enter their horses. And it is extremely doubtful whether even half-a-dozen men would be at the trouble and expense of keeping race-horses were the betting stimulus once removed. At all events all real interest in racing would be at an end. It is the Bookmakers who, all over the country, keep up the National interest in the National Sport. Abolish them, and a Derby or a Cup (even if three or four weedy animals *could* be got together under the new *régime*) would never be spoken of until the day of the race. In fact, the farther this vein of thought is pursued, the more certain must the conviction become, that, under the supposed altered conditions, a Race-Meeting would be about as interesting as a Church-Bazaar.

VII. *As soon as Owners cease to run their horses, there is an end to the Turf.* This, of course, is obvious, and requires no comment. It is merely an inevitable logical sequence.

I think most readers will admit that I have made out a very strong case against the Totalisator, even if they do not go the length of regarding my arguments as unanswerable. But I have not yet done with the obnoxious machine. I have to meet an objection that is certain to be put forward in its favour. "Give it a fair trial before you condemn it," will be the cry of its supporters. "Time enough to suppress it by and by if it really turns out mischievous." Nay, O advocates of the automaton! it must be crushed forthwith. Give it a fair trial forsooth! As well give a fox a fair trial in a hen-roost. Time enough to destroy the fox if he really kills the hens! Is this reasonable? Is it not perfectly certain that he *will* kill the hens? Is it not a law of his nature to kill hens if he gets the chance? Assuredly it is; and it is just as certainly the mission of the Totalisator to ruin the Turf. Furthermore, hens can at the worst be easily replaced.

But the brave *Thoroughbred*, his Country's pride,  
When once destroyed can never be supplied.

Owners are beginning to feel, if no one else can, that the value of blood-stock is steadily going down; that, at the present rate, the best horses in the Colony will soon not be worth half what they were and what they should be. And what is the reason? The Totalisator again, which, by preventing owners from backing their nominations, is rendering it a ruinous business to keep horses at all. Who would dream of giving £1200 for a colt like *Le Loup* under the Totalisator regime? And it will go from bad to worse unless the machine is promptly crushed. We have the examples of England and France to guide us. A contrivance, the same in principle as the Totalisator, was tried in both these countries. It was called the "Pari mutuel," meaning "mutual bet." The Jockey Clubs of both countries instantly suppressed it within their precincts. It made another effort to do business on the public course, but was promptly put down by the police and the proprietors prosecuted under the Vagrancy Act. Now mark this: it was not stopped so much for injuring Turf interests (the Jockey Clubs took care of them) as for being a *public gambling machine*. What! a gambling machine! Is it not in many people's mouths that it will lessen gambling, and ought therefore to be encouraged? Such is a general impression, I admit. But it is an utterly groundless one. The Totalisator offers ten times the temptation to bet that the Bookmakers do, and especially to persons who know nothing of betting and can least afford it. A Bookmaker

bets only with persons who, he knows, can afford to pay if they lose. But any shop-boy can bet with the Totalisator, provided he can by any means get £2. Many people who would never dream of betting with the Ring are irresistibly attracted by the Machine, especially if long odds are begging. I verily believe that if a cow had started for the Dunedin Cup some lover of long odds would have backed her. It is so pleasant to "stand to win a hundred pounds at a risk of two notes," as I recently heard a worthy tradesman observe. "It is so fair," is another pet phrase. Well, I believe it is, so far; but as the machine pays "first past post," a very pretty little game *might* easily be played. Suppose A has a horse handicapped at 9st., and a "rank outsider." Suppose A backs this horse at the enormous odds the Machine sometimes offers. All that A has to do is to get 6st. on his horse, win the race and "annex" the Pool. Of course the horse will be disqualified, but the Totalisator takes no notice whatever of that. A thousand other devices would speedily be put into execution were the Machine to become an established institution.

Moreover a general but very erroneous impression prevails concerning the "long odds" afforded by the Totalisator. Suppose that 60 persons invest on a race and that 20 men back the winning horse, nineteen out of the twenty (if not the whole lot) run away with the idea that they have won at the rate of *three to one*, on the principle that three times twenty are sixty. They quite forget that £2 of what they each receive is not profit at all, but *merely the original stake returned*. Commission reduces the amount each receives to £5 8s, of which but £3 8s is clear profit. Thus what they too hastily regard as a *three-to-one* chance is *in reality* only at the rate of *one and seven-tenths to one!* And there is the additional aggravation of having to pay commission on their original stake as well as on their winnings.

This is a most important matter, as the Totalisator owes its popularity entirely to the long prices it is *supposed* to give. And this palpable fraud seems hitherto to have entirely escaped notice. The results claimed for the totalisator have been obviously exaggerated to *nearly two points beyond their real merits*. A Bookmaker's 3 to 1 means that you receive, if you win, *three times your stake, clear*. The machine's 3 to 1 means that you receive, if you win, *one and seven-tenths times your stake*. Is not this a gross fraud on the public intelligence?

And here I may introduce a very pertinent remark. It will be generally allowed that the only thing that justifies Betting on the Turf is the *necessity that exists for it*, and the only sort of betting that is *necessary* is that supplied by Bookmakers; because, as we have seen, it is from them alone that Owners can obtain wagers. What shadow of an excuse can be advanced in favour of a Machine which encourages gambling in its most dangerous form, while it is ruining instead of encouraging the National Sport?

Now although this is an Essay, and therefore makes no pretence to an exhaustive treatment of the subject, I have made it my object to touch at least on as many points as possible. I am writing more with a view to provoke a general discussion, than with any well-grounded hope of annihilating the Totalisator by my individual exertions. I am neither so ambitious nor so conceited as to aim at the title of "Saviour of the Turf." I am content to point out how it may be saved.

I have one more very interesting point to touch on. Whose fault is it that the Totalisator exists at all? Is it the fault of the Jockey Club? or of the Bookmakers? Or of the Public? It is the fault of all three, but chiefly that of the Public—the Club having yielded mainly in deference to Public Opinion. Now in thus saddling the public with the chief blame, I am aware that general opinion is against me. The cry is that the Bookmakers have brought a judgment on themselves by laying short odds and being too greedy. "Serve them right," is the popular verdict. But admitting that the Ring did get into a bad habit by giving short prices was not that the fault of the Public? Naturally, a Bookmaker bets as cheaply as he can. It is the business of Backers to refuse to bet until a good price is forthcoming. The matter is in their own hands. It is the weight of their money that rules the market. If the Ring cannot find takers at short odds, they *must* increase them. But instead of compelling the Fielders to raise their prices, by refusing to take short ones, the Public has, as it conceives, at length found a means of doing without the Ring altogether. And this means is the Totalisator. "Since," say Backers, "the Bookmakers could not be satisfied with a fair share of profit, they shan't have any at all. We'll bet among ourselves and share profits and all." The Totalisator is, in fact, merely the "Cooperative Store" system applied to Betting.

Now, the co-operative idea was a very ingenious invention, and has succeeded (in London at least) in ruining hundreds of tradesmen. All members of a Co-operative Society can buy goods at nearly cost price, the profits going towards working expenses; or, if there be any surplus, then that is divided among the shareholders. This plan is certainly an enormous saving to the Public: shareholders get the full benefit of the profits which formerly went into the tradesmen's pockets; and, having applied the new principle to the annihilation of tradesmen, some genius bethought him of applying it also to the Turf. Hence arose the "Pari mutuel" and its more recent improvement—the "Totalisator."

The Public is doubtless right to get what it wants as cheaply as possible, even at the cost of a legion of ruined tradesmen. "Private interests must yield to the general good," &c. In despite of the groans of the victims

whose occupation is gone, the Public rejoices to buy its tea and sugar at one-third less cost than before. And this is all right, because the poor grocers are helpless in the matter. They have merely to shut up their shops and speculate at leisure on the progress of the human intellect. It matters nothing to importers and manufacturers whether they supply tradesmen or co-operative stores.

But the Public has been in rather too great a hurry in its attempt to establish Co-operative Betting. If there were only the Bookmakers to be dealt with, no doubt it would be highly profitable and amusing to send them after the grocers. How funny to see them all working Totalisators at an average profit of 10s. a day, half forfeit to the Club! Very funny indeed. But unfortunately for the success of the plan there are *the Owners of Horses to be considered*. A shortsighted Public has overlooked this very important fact. What is to be done with the men who furnish the Fields? Totalisators, as we have seen, are useless to them. They must have *Bookmakers* to bet with, or else most assuredly they will not start their horses. Bookmakers must have the *Public* custom, or else they cannot satisfy the owners. And the Public must give up its new craze, the Totalisator, or else it will have no racing. The choice does not lie between Bookmakers or Totalisators, but between Bookmakers or nothing. There is no way out of it. Unless indeed the same genius who devised the Totalisator will carry the co-operative system to its full extent, and show the Public *how it may buy and run its own horses!*

Were it not for the unavoidable and yet ungraceful repetition which such a course would involve, it would not be out of place here to summarise the counts of my indictment against my pet aversion, the Totalisator. But I have not deemed it either necessary or advisable to write at any great length, and I shall leave the summing-up to the memory of the reader. It is incumbent on me to remember that I am penning an Essay and not an exhaustive treatise. Doubtless many objections to the new Betting-automaton will occur to my readers, which I have not dwelt upon or not insisted on strongly enough. The fact is that I have had a very difficult task before me. The object of my attack is a favorite with the Public, and encouraged by the Jockey Club. The only persons commonly believed to be hostile to it are the Bookmakers, and for their hostility a very obvious reason is assigned. Bookmakers get credit for regarding the Public as their legitimate prey, and the Public is but too ready to triumph over the discomfiture of the Ring. It does not look far enough ahead to see that the interests of Backers, Bookmakers, and Owners are indissolubly bound up together that the co-operation of all three is absolutely essential to the well-being of the Turf; that no one of the three great supports can be removed without bringing the whole structure to confusion and ruin. It may be possible to abolish "middlemen" in trade; it certainly is possible (and has been done) to bring producer and consumer in direct contact in certain branches of trade. But it cannot possibly be done on the Turf. It is only through the "middleman" (the Bookmaker) that the producer (the Owner) can secure his fair share of profit. There is no conceivable way of bringing Owner and Public in direct *rapport*. The Public is trying to get its Racing for nothing, and the attempt is as unjust as it is futile. Surely the man who furnishes the Sport has some claim to be considered. And most surely if he be not considered but be sacrificed to the Totalisator, he must in self-defence give up keeping horses. Nor does the injustice stop here; for even this compulsory abandonment of his Stud would entail a heavy loss owing to the present depreciation in the value of blood-stock—a depreciation attributable solely to the ominous presence of that wretched Totalisator.

The Bookmakers, too, are blamed far more severely than they deserve. I have known Members of the Ring in, I believe, well-nigh every country in the world where the Ring exists; and I know also something of their life. Theirs is harder work, mentally and physically, than falls to the lot of most men; and they do their work on the whole, honestly and well. The reports spread and believed in about their enormous profits are absurdly exaggerated. No doubt now and then the victory of an "outsider" will bring them a handsome return. But on the whole they are by no means well-paid for the labour they have to undergo. And to judge from the number of favorites that win over here, they must have a tough job to keep afloat at all. The knack the public has here of "spotting the winner" as soon as the weights come out, accounts to a great extent for the shortness of the odds laid by the Ring.

And here (if the suggestion may be pardoned coming from one so new to New Zealand as I) may I hint that the Handicapping is in rather a confused condition? It is a science in itself, and unfortunately a science that seems to be little understood. No doubt the gentlemen who officiate for the various Clubs do their best. But if we consider that all horses in a Handicap are supposed to have an equal chance, surely it is startling to find the favorite winning nearly every race. It is at all events rather hard on the Fielders to lose the only money they have a chance of laying, and be debarred by the Totalisator from getting any of it back. Cannot the Handicapping be done by a Committee? Or better still, cannot some "Admiral Rouse" be found to act for all the Clubs?

This matter, however, important as it is, sinks into utter insignificance beside the great object—the utter annihilation of the Totalisator. If I have not written in vain, let me once more call upon all those whose hearts warm to Racing to unite in "a long pull, a strong pull, and a pull together." I have endeavoured to weave an argumentative rope which, although far from perfect, is I trust strong enough to bear the strain of so miserable a

fraud as the Automaton. All I now desire is plenty of willing hands. I have little fear as to the sequel.

And so with a heartfelt prayer for the success of this Essay, fraught as I believe it to be with the best interests of the New Zealand Turf, I launch it on the stream of Public Opinion, and trust to Justice, Wisdom, and Truth for the result.

The Illustrated Temperance Year Book and SOCIETIES' REGISTER AND DIRECTORY FOR 1879.

Edited By F. G. Dunn,

P.G.W.C.T., I.O.G.T.; D.C.B., I.O.R.

*"Most men work for the present—a few for the future. The wise work for both—the future in the present and the present in the future."*

Dunn & Collins, Alex. M'Kinley & Co., Printers, Melbourne Temperance Book Depot, Corner Elizabeth and Bourke Sts., and at Arcade, Smith Street, Collingwood. Queen Street.

TEMPERANCE YEAR-BOOK ADVERTISER. MELBOURNE PERMANENT Mutual Beneht Building Societg. Incorporated under the Building Societies Act, 1874. The Most Equitable Building society in the Australasian Colonies. Special Advantages to Investors, Borrowers, and Depositors. INVESTORS Are Guaranteed 9 per cent. Compound Interest, Computed Monthly and share equitably in the Profits with the Borrowers. Have no back Subscriptions to pay, and have the option of paying Monthly, Quarterly, or Yearly, and receive 6 per cent, discount for payment in advance. Can withdraw at any time, on giving one month's notice, with interest to date of withdrawl. Do not Forfeit their Shares by the accumulation of Fines. Any Member whose fines amount to 3s. 9d. per Share has the balance of his Investment treated as a Deposit, and as such it bears Interest. Advances made to the extent of four-fifths of the amount due on withdrawal.

BORROWERS Participate in the Profits equally with the Investors. Can obtain money at Lower Rates than from any other Permanent Building Society in the Colony. Have no Premiums to pay. Repayments can be made by fortnightly, monthly, quarterly, half-yearly, or yearly instalments, and 6 per cent, discount is allowed for quarterly, half-yearly, or yearly payments in advance. Can redeem the whole or a portion of their loans at any time by paying the balance of unpaid principal only, without any interest being charged for the unexpired term. Pay no Redemption Fees on withdrawing. If unable, through affliction or any other cause, to continue their repayments, may have them entirely suspended for a time, and no fines will accrue during such suspension.

DEPOSITORS. This Society receives (at present) Deposits in sums of £1 and upwards, and allows interest thereon as follows:— Repayable at 3 days' notice, 4¼ per cent, per annum. " 3 months' " 5¼ " " " 6 " " 6¼ " " " 12 " " 7¼ " " Special arrangements made for large sums. Office: 61 ELIZABETH STREET. J. JOHNSON, SECRETARY.

Temperance Year-Book Advertiser. Robert Stewart, Manufacturer Of Jams, Jellies, Marmalades, Preserves, Pie Fruits, And Candied Peel Of All Kinds. To be had of all Respectable Grocers throughout the Australian Colonies. Wholesale, 158 Queen Street.

## Contents.

## Sheet Calendar.

TEMPERANCE YEAR-BOOK ADVERTISER. W, H, MASTERS & CO., IMPORTERS OF RAYMOND'S CELEBRATED LOCK STITCH Sewing Machines, AND OTHER LIBERAL DISCOUNT TO TRADE. W, H. MASTERS & Co, 9 FLINDERS STREET WEST, MELBOURNE

## Temperance Year-Book Advertiser.

## From "The Guide to Melbourne."

"Just below the Eastern Market, on the same side of Bourke-street, is

## Cole's Book Arcade.

THIS establishment, although not so pretentious in size as the other arcades, yet has many points of excellence which cannot be overlooked, and every sightseer in Melbourne should take the opportunity of visiting it. Visitors from America (the land of notions), England and the continent of Europe, affirm that it is unique of its kind, nothing like it existing in either of those places, although each containing cities five times the size of Melbourne. It contains an immense variety of books new and second-hand, books on almost every conceivable subject, which are conveniently arranged and classified in the shelves, and underneath them in upwards of a thousand drawers distinctly labelled for the ready convenience of the selector, who therefore can find almost any book he wants at a moment's notice. 'A place for everything and everything in its place, appears over head in large letters, and this time-honored maxim the proprietor has certainly fully carried out. One feature of this arcade of the intellect is, that to a considerable extent, especially of an evening, it is made a convenient place of meeting or waiting for friends, who, while they find it respectable, find it also exceedingly easy to while away an hour or two looking over the books or, music and listening to the lively strains of a piano which is always played from 7 to 10, while they can keep appointed time with certainty by the large and somewhat astonishing clock, of the establishment. Bourke street, with its market stalls, its arcades, its vestibules, its hotels, its restaurants, its shops, and its shows, is always collectively a lively place at night, but the Book Arcade, as a single establishment, with its red-coated attendants, rainbow signs, its rows of lights, rows of drawers, and rows of intelligent, well-behaved, interested readers, is certainly the finest, most curious, and most encouraging sight to be seen in that street after dark.'

*The Book Arcade contains 20,000 sorts of books.*

## January.

DAY OF M DAY OF M PHASES OF THE MOON. Full Moon ..... 8d 9h 28m p.m Last Quarter ..... 15d 8h 42m p.m New Moon ..... 22d 9h 81m p.m First Quarter ..... 30d 9h 25m p.m Perigee, 15d 2h a.m; Apogee, 29d 4h p.m AT MELBOURNE. SUN RISES. SUN SETS. MOON RISES. MOON SETS. W H. M. H. M. H. M. H M. 1 Yan Yean Waterworks opened 1858 4 44 7 24 12 45A 11 48a 2 TH (3) Telegraph to Carpentaria 1872 4 44 7 24 1 45 3 F Melb. Gas Works opened 1856 4 45 7 24 2 46 12 13M 4 S (5) First Newspaper in Melbourne 1838 4 46 7 24 3 47 12 44 5 S Second Sunday after Christmas 4 47 7 24 4 49 1 21 6 M Epiphany 4 48 7 24 5 46 2 7 7 Tu Maori War began 1845 4 48 7 24 6 39 2 58 8 W (9) Bass's Straits discovered 1798 4 49 7 24 7 26 3 58 9 TH Civil Servants dismis'd, Blk Wed. 1878 4 50 7 24 8 6 5 6 10 F (12) John King explorer died 1872 4 51 7 24 8 42 6 15 11 S S. S. London founded 1866 4 52 7 24 9 10 7 26 12 S First Sunday after Epiphany 4 53 7 24 9 39 8 36 13 M (14) Convicts first sent Botany Bay 1788 4 54 7 23 10 7 9 46 14 Tu Sydney Earthquake 1801 4 55 7 23 10 34 10 54 15 W British Museum opened 1759 4 56 7 23 11 5 12 5A 16 TH First theatre in Sydney 1796 4 57 7 22 11 39 1 18 17 F Williamstown Railway opened 1859 4 58 7 22—2 30 18 S Germany proclaimed an empire 1871 4 59 7 22 12 21M 3 41 19 S Second Sunday after Epiphany 5 0 7 21 1 11 4 46 20 M (19) First English Parliament 1265 5 1 7 21 2 12 5 46 21 Tu Prince Alfred in Sydney 1868 5 2 7 20 3 15 6 34 22 W Wellington, N.Z., founded 1848 5 4 7 20 4 22 7 14 23 TH (21) Burke and Wills' funeral 1863 5 5 7 19 5 29 7 46 24 F First Bishop of Melb. arrived 1848 5 6 7 18 6 34 8 14 25 S (26) First settlement of N.S.W. 1788 5 7 7 18 7 36 8 39 26 S Third Sunday after Epiphany 5 8 7 17 8 37 9 1 27 M Mozart musician born 1756 5 9 7 16 9 36 9 24 28 TuC Victoria Cross instituted 1856 5 10 7 16 10 34 9 48 29 W George III. died 1820 5 12 7 15 11 32 10 13 30 TH (31) Collins abandoned Pt. Phillip 1804 5 13 7 14 12 32A 10 42 31 F Quail close season ends 5 14 7 13 1 33 11 16

"BRITONS NEVER SHALL BE SLAVES."—The way they work is this. They get hold of those people whom John Bright called the "residum"—the people who will sell their souls for a mess of pottage, who will sell their votes for a glass of beer. They sometimes get the clergy to help them, and they would like to drive the Alliance and the friends of order out of the field. I read in John Morley's education essay that a respectable publican said, "If I have 21 men in my Bar on the day of polling, I can make sure of distributing 20 pints of fourpenny, and have done it. and can do it at any time." Tnat is the way the publicans proceed, and yet these men will go staggering about the streets, singing "Britons never shall be slaves." Why, they are the most wretched slaves of a great vested interest that the world has ever seen—slaves of men who have grown rich upon their poverty and powerful upon their weakness—slaves of men who climb into place and power upon the degradation and demoralisation of their countrymen.—*Sir Wilfred Lawson.*

## February.

DAY OF M. DAY OF W. PHASES OF THE MOON. Full Moon ..... 7d 11h 21m a.m Last

Quarter..... 14d 4h 33m a.m New Moon ..... 21d 1h 43m p.m Perigee, 10d 10h a.m; Apogee, 26d 10h a.m AT MELBOURNE. SUN RISES. SUN SETS MOON RISES. MOON SETS. H. M. H. M. H. M H M. 1 s Nelson, N.Z., founded 1842 5 15 7 13 2 34A 11 57A 2 S Fourth Sunday after Epiphany 5 16 7 12 3 32— 3 M (2) First coroner appointed Melb. 1841 5 17 7 11 4 27 12 46M 4 Tu Nelson, first Vict, war S. S., arrived 1868 5 18 7 10 5 17 1 42 5 W First judge appointed to Melb. 1841 5 19 7 9 6 0 2 45 6 TH Bush fires (Black Thursday) 1851 5 21 7 8 6 38 3 55 7 F Wreck of Orpheus 1863 5 22 7 7 7 10 5 6 8 S Lord Mayo assassinated 1872 5 23 7 6 7 40 6 18 9 S Septuagesima Sunday 5 24 7 5 8 9 7 30 10 M Queen Victoria married 1840 5 25 7 4 8 37 8 42 11 TU Transportation to Aust. ceased 1843 5 26 7 3 9 8 9 54 12 w (11) Melb. Public Library open'd 1856 5 27 7 2 9 42 11 8 13 TH Captain Cook killed 1779 5 28 7 1 10 21 12 21A 14 F St. Valentine's Day 5 29 7 0 11 8 1 32 15 S (16) Government V.D.L. founded 1804 5 30 6 58—2 38 16 S Sexagesima Sunday 5 32 6 57 12 6M 3 38 17 M Michael Angelo died 1563 5 33 6 56 1 6 4 33 18 TU Martin Luther died 1546 5 34 6 55 2 10 5 13 19 w Settlement of Hobart Town 1804 5 35 6 53 3 16 5 46 20 TH New Zealand war commenced 1860 5 36 6 52 4 21 6 14 21 F (25) Bank of Eng. stopped pymt. 1799 5 37 6 51 5 24 6 41 22 S George Washington born 1731 5 38 6 60 6 24 7 4 23 S Quinquagesima Sunday 5 39 6 48 7 24 7 28 24 M Wreck of Gothenbuig s.s. 1875 5 40 6 47 8 23 7 51 25 Tu Shrove Tuesday 5 41 6 46 9 21 8 15 26 W Ash Wednesday 5 42 6 44 10 20 8 43 27 TH (26) Buonaparte escapd. from Elba 1815 5 43 6 43 11 20 9 15 28 F Auckland Supreme Court opened 1842 5 44 6 41 12 20A 9 52

SIR W. GULL'S OPINION.—A gentleman asked Sir William Gull, "How is it that you prescribe wine for other people, and don't take it yourself?" He said, "I will tell you how I manage, I begin in the morning, directly after breakfast, to see patients out of doors, and again I am called to see critical and difficult cases, and to consult with my medical brethren on them. I come home tired, as you may imagine, and wearied, in that condition when one feels one has not strength to eat; and ask my man what is the first thing I do when I come into the house." The man-servant replied, "You always ask for a glass of water;" and, added Sir William Gull, "I consider that the best stimulant."

DRUNKENNESS IN BURMAH.—Mrs. Ingalls, a missionary lady, in a letter giving an account of her visit to Upper Burmah, says that they have one or two laws which Christians might do well to follow. "The first crime of drunkenness is punished by the offender being paraded through the streets by a procession of Stote ministers, under golden umbrellas, who strike a golden gong, and read the crime at the corner of all the streets, and lash him with thongs. He is then taken to the high court, where he has more severe blows, and then sent to his home. If he is found guilty the second time, he is taken out in the same way, and then banished from the country "

## A Drop of Drink Magnified.

E'EN as beneath the wondrous misroscope  
The myriads of animalculæ,  
That in a drop of water, live and move,  
Are plainly to the human gaze displayed,  
So will a little drop of drink disclose  
The foul, yet truthful things that lurk within,  
When seen beneath the Microscope of Truth.

Examine closely, and stay not your eye  
To mark such poisons as the "fusel oil,"  
Or "grains of paradise"—a happy name!—  
But with the eye of Truth pierce through these things,  
Discovering what "worse remains behind."

What does the youth find in a drop of drink!  
An idleness, a laziness, and then  
A burning thirst that, aye unceasing, craves



More drink, and still more drink, and yet toe more  
Of drink he takes, the more of drink he wants.  
Neglect of business—still more drink—At last  
Dismissed for drunkenness, he starves or begs.  
Still seeking drink, he hurries into crime,  
And in a prison cell, with bitter curse,  
He rails against the fiend that racks him—drink.

A drop of drink. The patient, loving wife,  
That tends her drunken husband in his cups,  
Receives in payment for her kindness, blows,  
Until *she* curses too, the demon drink.

The maid that might have been a happy wife,  
Perchance will take the fatal drop of drink;  
What will *she* find in it?—a life of shame,  
Heart-broken parents—a dishonoured name,  
The scorn of all, the love of none, and then  
The wretched ending of the suicide.

No love of God—no happy children's smile,  
No filial obedience or sweet love,  
No aim for higher things in times to come,  
No duty or respect—No single thing,  
In which man should be his Creator's image,  
Is found within that little drop of drink,  
When seen beneath the Misroscope of Truth.

## Little Sins.

A LITTLE hole in a ship sinks it; a small breach in a sea-bank carries all away before it; a little stab in the heart kills a man; and a little sin, as it is often improperly called, tends to his final destruction. Whatever sin the heart is prone to, that the devil will help forward. A little drop has been many a man's rum—every drunkard began with a single glass.

Procrastination is the Thief of Time. Consult G. R. Mott,

## [unclear: A Drop of Drink Magnified]

## March.

DAY OF M. DAY OF W. PHASES OF THE MOON. AT MELBOURNE. First Quarter..... 1d  
5h 38m p.m Full Moon ..... 8d 10h 49m p.m SUN RISES. SUN RISESE. MOON RISS. MOON  
SETS. Last Quarter ..... 15d 1h 21m p.m. New Moon ..... 23d 6h 44m a.m First Quarter  
..... 31d 10h 43m a.m Perigee. 10d 11h a.m; Apogee, 25d 11h p.m H. M. H. M. H. M. H M. 1 S  
St. David's Day 5 45 6 40 1 20A 10 36A 2 S First Sunday in Lent 5 46 6 39 2 15 11 28 3 M First Victorian

Census 1851 5 47 6 37 3 5— 4 TU Convict Outbreak Sydney 1804 5 48 6 36 3 51 12 26M 5 W (2) Czar Nicholas died 1855 5 49 6 34 4 31 1 32 6 TH Port Phillip Patriot published 1833 5 50 6 33 5 7 2 41 7 F Melbourne named 1837 5 51 6 31 5 37 3 62 8 S (9) Encount. Merrimac v. Monitor 1862 5 52 6 30 6 7 5 o 9 S Second Sunday in Lent 5 53 6 29 6 36 6 18 10 M N. S. Wales discovered 1606 5 54 6 27 7 7 7 33 11 TU Tin discovered Ovens district . 1853 5 55 6 26 7 41 8 48 12 W Duke of Edinburgh shot, Sydney 1868 5 56 6 24 8 19 10 5 13 TH Melbourne bounds proclaimed 1843 5 57 6 23 9 4 11 20 14 F Admiral Byng shot 1757 5 58 6 21 10 0 12 30A 15 S Crimean armistice signed 1856 5 59 6 20 11 1 1 34 16 S Third Sunday in Lent 6 0 6 18—2 30 17 M St. Patrick's Day 6 1 6 17 12 4M 3 13 18 TU Princess Louise born 1848 6 2 6 15 1 9 3 48 19 W (20) Foundation Princes Brdge. 1846 6 3 6 13 2 13 4 18 20 TH Melbourne Hospital founded 1846 6 4 6 12 3 17 4 45 21 F (20) Theatre Royal, Melb., burnt 1872 6 5 6 10 4 18 5 8 22 S Emperor of Germany born 1797 6 6 6 9 5 15 5 32 23 S Fourth Sunday in Lent 6 7 6 7 6 14 5 55 24 M (23) Settlement of Otago, N.Z. 1848 6 8 6 6 7 12 6 19 25 TU (23) Great Floods, N.S.W. 1867 6 8 6 4 8 12 6 45 26 W Price murdered by convicts 1858 6 9 6 3 9 11 7 15 27 TH War declared with Russia 1854 6 10 6 1 10 10 7 51 28 F Latrobe 1st Gov. Victoria 1851 6 11 6 0 11 10 8 32 29 S Allied Sovereigns entered Paris 1814 6 12 5 58 12 6A 9 20 30 S Fifth Sunday in Lent 6 13 5 57 12 57 10 15 31 M Governor Bowen arrived 1873 6 14 5 55 1 44 11 16

THE PERMISSIVE BILL.—My bill proposes that the people shall be permitted to express their will to the magistrates, just as now the magistrates dictate *their will to the people*. It is provided in the bill that if any locality desires (by a majority of two-thirds of the ratepayers) that there shall be no licenses issued, then for three years that state or things shall exist in that locality. After the Licensing system has been tried for THREE HUNDRED years, it is only fair that the Permissive system shall be tried for Three years. And if, after three years' trial, it should be found that the population was getting poorer and more miserable—that drunkenness, crime, pauperism, and lunacy increased because there were no public-houses—and if the ratepayers should be miserable and wretched, and wish to return to the old happy and glorious state of things—they could by a bare majority of ONE enable the magistrates to go to work again and set down as many public-houses as they liked. That is the Permissive Bill.—*Sir Wilfred Lawson*.

## April.

DAY OF M. DAY OF W. PHASES OF THE MOON. Pull Moon..... 7d 8h 4m a.m Last Quarter ..... 13d 11h 49m p.m New Moon ..... 21d 11h 35m p.m First Quarter ..... 29d 11h 56m p.m Perigee, 7d 8h p.m; Apogee, 22d 4h a.m AT MELBOURNE. SUN RISES. SUN SETS. MOON RISES. MOON SETS. H M. H M. H M. H M. TU Prince Bismarck born 1814 6 15 54 1 2 25A— 2 W Cobden died 1865 6 16 5 52 3 1 12 21M 3 TH Governor Bourke arrived in Melb. 1837 6 16 5 51 3 33 1 30 4 F Date of Leichardt's last letter 1848 6 17 5 49 1 3 2 41 5 S Supreme Court in Melbourne 1848 6 18 5 48 4 33 3 52 6 s Palm Sunday 6 19 5 46 5 3 5 5 7 M (6) Nelson gold robbery 1852 6 20 5 45 5 36 6 19 8 TU Shakespeare born 1564 6 21 5 43 6 13 7 38 9 W Cerberus (ironclad) arrived 1871 6 22 5 42 6 58 8 56 10 TH Napoleon abdicated 1810 6 23 5 40 7 49 10 12 11 F GOOD FRIDAY 6 24 5 39 8 51 11 20 12 S Easter Saturday 6 25 5 37 9 55 12 21A 13 S Easter Sunday 6 25 5 3 6 11 1 1 10 14 M Easter Monday 6 26 5 34—1 50 15 TU Easter Tuesday 6 27 5 33 12 7M 2 21 16 W Melbourne founded 1837 6 28 5 31 1 10 2 49 17 TH Benjamin Franklin died 1790 6 29 5 30 2 10 3 14 18 F Lady Barkly died 1857 6 30 5 29 3 10 3 37 19 S (20) N. S.W discovered by Cook 1770 6 31 5 27 4 8 4 0 20 S First Sunday after Easter 6 32 5 26 5 6 4 24 21 M Burke and Wills rtn. Cooper's Ck. 1861 6 33 5 25 6 4 4 48 22 TU S.A. Parliament first opened 1857 6 34 5 24 7 3 5 19 23 W St. George's Day 6 34 5 22 8 2 5 52 24 TH Sydney Alfred Hospital founded 1876 6 35 5 21 9 2 6 31 25 F Railway opened to Kyneton 1862 6 36 5 20 9 59 7 17 26 S Gray (the explorer) died 1861 6 37 5 19 10 51 8 9 27 S Second Sunday after Easter 6 38 5 17 11 40 9 7 28 M (27) Flinders entered Port Phillip 1802 6 39 5 16 12 21A 10 11 29 TU Emperor of Russia born 188 6 40 5 15 12 59 11 16 30 W First marriage celeb. Pt. Phillip 1837 6 41 5 14 1 31—

A LIGHTHOUSE.—"Everything has its use," said a philosophical professor to his class. "Of what use is a drunkard's fiery red nose?" asked one of the pupils. "It's a lighthouse," answered the professor, "to warn us of the little water that passes underneath it, and reminds us of the shoals of appetite on which we might otherwise be wrecked."

AN UNINTENTIONAL REPROOF.—A gentleman one day saw his daughter dipping her little doll-baby's dress into a tin cup, and inquired, "What are you doing my daughter?" "I'm colouring my doll's dress red." "With what?" "With beer." "What put that foolish notion into your head, child? You can't colour red with beer." "Yes I can, papa, because mamma said it was beer that made your nose red." And the man had business that required him down town immediately.

A SMART ANSWER.—Walking to the club with a friend from the theatre, some intoxicated young fellows reeled up to the dramatist and said, "Can you tell us the way to the 'Judge and Jury'?" Keep on as you are,

young gentlemen," was the reply; "you re sure to overtake them."

## May.

DAY OF M. DAY OF W. PHASES Of THE MOON. Full Moon ..... 6d 3h 52m p.m Last Quarter ..... 13d 12h 36m p.m New Moon ..... 21d 3h 30m p.m First Quarter ..... 29d 9h 17m a.m Perigee. 6d 7h a.m; Apogee, 19d 8h a.m AT MELBOURNE. SUN RISES. SUN SETS. MOON RISES> MOON SETS. H. M. H. M. H. M. H. M. 1 TH First London Exhibition 1851 6 42 5 12 2 0A 12 23M 2 F 8th Inter. Exhibition, Sydney 1876 6 43 5 11 2 29 1 31 3 s N. Z. declared independent 1841 6 43 5 10 2 58 2 41 4 S Third Sunday after Easter 6 44 5 9 3 29 53 5 M New Constitution proclaimed 1853 6 45 5 8 4 4 5 8 6 Tu Gold discovered in Australia 1851 6 46 5 7 4 45 6 26 7 W Lord Brougham died 1868 6 47 5 6 5 35 7 45 8 TH The last Tasmanian native died 1876 6 48 5 5 6 35 8 59 9 F Gold rush to Bathurst 1851 6 49 5 4 7 39 10 4 10 S John Stuart Mill died 1873 6 50 5 3 8 47 11 1 11 S Fourth Sunday after Easter 6 51 5 2 9 55 11 46 12 M (11) General Grant wrecked 18 66 6 51 5 1 11 1 12 21A 13 TU Pope Pius 9th born 1792 6 52 5 0——12 51 14 W (13) Rev. W. Hill murdered 1869 6 53 4 59 12 4M 1 17 15 Th Daniel O'Connell died 1847 6 54 4 58 1 4 1 41 16 F Great Comet seen in Victoria 1861 6 55 4 57 2 2 2 5 17 S N.S.W. Wales Charter prmlgtd. 1844 6 56 4 56 3 0 2 28 18 S Rogation Sunday 6 57 4 56 3 58 2 52 19 M (18) Trial by jury institd. Engd. 1217 6 57 4 55 4 56 3 21 20 TU Caxton born 1410 6 58 4 54 5 56 3 53 21 W N.Z. proclaimed British colony 1840 6 59 4 53 6 56 4 30 22 TH Ascension. Holy Thursday 7 0 4 52 7 54 6 15 23 F Melb. Academy of Music founded 1876 7 0 4 52 8 48 6 6 24 S Queen's Birthday 7 1 4 51 9 37 7 3 25 S Sunday after Ascension 7 2 4 51 10 21 8 4 26 M M'Mahon President of France 1873 7 3 4 50 10 59 9 8 27 TU End of Communist insurrection 1871 7 4 4 50 11 33 10 14 28 W Great floods in Melb. 1848 7 5 4 49 12 1A 11 19 29 TH Batman landed at Pt. Phillip 1835 7 5 4 49 12 29—— 30 F (29) Arctic expn. sd. from Engd. 1875 7 6 4 48 12 57 12 26M 31 S First imgnts. arvd. at Sydney 1831 7 7 4 48 1 26 1 34

THE MARRIAGE OF CANA.—Dwellers in great cities were sometimes disposed to think very contemptuously of the rustic intellect; but let the following speak for itself. A poor man in the country was pressed, as doubtless very many have been pressed, very strongly with the marriage of Cana. This was brought before him to try to show that our Lord himself was pleased to turn the water into wine, that the guests might drink of it. The poor man replied thus: "I always desire to follow my blessed Lord in all things, and I find Him saying, 'Fid the water-pots with water;' therefore I will fill my glass with water, and if he is pleased to work a miracle and turn it into wine, then I won't refuse to drink. Till that has been done I will stick to my water."

A SAD CASE.—"i think I've seen you before, sir. Are you not Owen Smith?" "Oh, yes, I'm owin' Smith, and owin' Jones, and owin' Brown, and owin' everybody."

## The Upas Tree.

### A Fragment.

"THE story of a poison-vale in Java in which the exhalations of numerous poison trees extinguish all animal life, and even all vegetable life, is a mere fable."—Chamber's Encyclopædia.

*"The Upas tree, my lad the grim man said,  
While time's rough wrinkles on his sun-browned face  
Grew deeper with the bitter laugh and sneer  
With which he gave his sentence utterance.  
" The Upas tree's all-blasting, deadly taint  
That saps all life, and strikes each strong man down  
That dares adventure near its poisoned breath,  
Is all a fable—so wiseacres tell—  
A wild romance that, like a fabled ghost,  
Is conjured up by weird poetic brain  
To frighten or amuse the gaping world.*

*I tell you 'tis no fable, lad; for I  
Have seen it in its brightest, deadliest bloom,  
And marked the dire effects on him who dared  
Inhale the fatal poison of its breath.  
Listen\_\_\_\_\_*

*When I was such a lad as you  
I knew no mother, and was wont each night  
To take my father's hand, and with him walk  
Along the dark and solitary streets.  
My father was not what the world calls good,  
And nightly, I accompanying, sought  
Low haunts—hothouses, where the Upas plant  
Openly flourished, till the air around  
Was laden with the poison of its bloom.  
There I have seen young men and maidens fair=  
Inhale its baleful fragrance till they sought  
The shameful death its wild delirium brought;  
There too I saw grey hairs that found not reverence,  
And mothers who, for babes upon their breasts  
Had neither love nor milk, all, all dried up  
By the curst odour of the Upas tree,  
That left nor marrow in their bones, and killed  
All womanhood and all maternity.*

*"Myself these things have seen, yet sages say  
The poison-tree is but a fabled tale—  
Oh! look around, and mark how all the air  
Is blighted with the odour of strong drink,  
Then, if thou canst, before thy God declare  
The Upas tree a fable."*

## **Not So Dull as He Seemed.**

A Well-Known English master in a grammar school was censuring his pupil for the dullness of his comprehension, and consenting to instruct him in a sum of practice, he said "Is not the price of a penny loaf always a penny?" when the boy innocently replied: "No, sir, the bakers sell them two for three halfpence when they are stale."

Be wise to-day; 'tis madness to defer. Therefore see G. R. MOTT, Agent National Mutual Life Association.

## **The Upas Tree.**

"To take my father's hand, and walk each night  
Along the dark and solitary streets.

## **June.**

DAY OF M. DAY OF W. PHASES OF THE MOON. Full Moon ..... 4d 1 lh 16m p.m Last  
Quarter ..... I'M Mi 36m a.m New Moon ..... 20d . 5h 59m a.m First Quarter .....

27d 3h 36m p.m Perigee, 3d 3h p.m; Apogee, 15d 8h p.m AT MELBOURNE. SUN RISES. SUN SETS  
MOON RISES. MOON SETS. H. M. H. M. H. M. H M. 1 S Whit Sunday 7 7 4 48 1 57A 2 45M 2 M Whit  
Monday 7 8 4 47 2 35 4 1 3 TU First newspaper pubd. S.A. 1837 7 8 4 47 3 20 5 17 4 W Battle of Magenta  
1859 7 9 4 47 4 14 6 32 5 TH Stuart, explorer, died 1866 7 9 4 46 5 19 7 43 6 F Gold discovered at Pyrenees  
1857 7 10 4 46 6 26 8 46 7 S Melb. Mint opened 1872 7 11 4 46 7 37 9 36 8 S Trinity Sunday 7 11 4 46 8 45 10  
16 9 M Charles Dickens died 1870 7 12 4 45 9 52 10 49 10 TU Welcome Nugget found 1858 7 13 4 45 10 54  
11 17 11 W Syd. protest agnst. cnvct. setmnt. 1849 7 13 4 45 11 53 11 42 12 TH Fitzrov first Gov. Gen. N.S.W.  
1851 7 14 4 45——12 7A 13 F Great floods N.S.W. 1837 7 14 4 45 12 52M 12 31 14 S First gold escort 1852  
7 14 4 45 1 50 12 56 15 S First Sunday after Trinity 7 15 4 45 2 49 1 22 16 m (15) Princess Beatrice born 1857  
7 15 4 45 3 48 1 52 17 TU Shah visited England 1873 7 15 4 45 4 48 2 29 18 W Battle of Waterloo 1815 7 16 4  
45 5 47 3 11 19 TH Kngnt. bwn. Kearsage& Alabama 1864 7 16 4 46 6 43 4 0 20 F Queen's Accession 1837 7  
16 4 46 7 34 4 55 21 S Shortest day in the year 7 17 4 46 8 20 5 57 22 S Second Sunday after Trinity 7 17 4 46  
9 0 7 1 23 M (22) Gov. Hotham arrived 1854 7 17 4 46 9 35 8 7 24 TU Battle of Solferino 1859 7 17 4 47 10 5  
9 13 25 W Geelong and Melb. railway opnd. 1857 7 17 4 47 10 33 10 19 2(5 Th Burke and Wills died 1861 7  
IS- 4 47 11 0 U 26 27 F Chpn. boat race. Sadler & Trickett 1876 7 18 4 47 11 27—— 28 S Coronation of Her  
Majesty 1838 7 18 4 48 11 57 12 34M 29 S Third Sunday after Trinity 7 18 4 48 12 31A 1 44 30 M Geltwood  
wrecked. S.A. 1876 7 18 4 48 1 10 2 59

A GOOD RESOLUTION.—A New Orleans paper tells the story of a printer who, when his fellow-workmen went out to drink beer, during the working hours, put in the bank the exact amount which he would have spent if he had gone out to drink. He kept this resolution for five years. He then examined his account, and found that he had on deposit above £100. In the five years he had not lost a day from ill-health. Three out of five of his fellow-workmen had, in the meantime, become drunkards, were worthless as workmen, and were discharged. The water-drinker then bought out the printing-office, went on enlarging his business, and in twenty years from the time he began to put by his money was worth £20,000. The story, whether new or old, teaches a lesson which every young mechanic should try to follow.

A CURIOUS CONFESSION.—A builder, when returning thanks to those who had drunk his health, modestly observed that he was "more fitted for the scaffold than for public speaking."

## July.

DAY OF M. DAY OF W. PHASES OF THE MOON. AT MELBOURNE. Full Moon ..... 4d 7h  
18m a.m Last Quarter ..... 11d 6h 34m p.m. SUN RISES. SUN SETS. MOON RISES. MOON SETS. New  
Moon ..... 19d 6h 46m p.m First Quarter ..... 26d 8h 15m p.m. Perigee, 1d 4h p.m; Apogee, 13d 1h  
p.m; Perigee, '28d 2h p.m H. M. H. M. H. M. n. M. 1 TU Separation Day 1851 7 18 4 49 1 59A 4 12M 2 W  
Servia invaded Turkey 1876 7 18 4 49 2 58 5 23 3 TH Melb. Public Library opened 1854 7 17 4 50 4 4 6 28 4 F  
American independence declared 1776 7 17 4 50 5 16 7 24 5 S Princess Helena married 1866 7 17 4 51 6 25 8  
12 6 S Fourth Sunday after Trinity 7 17 4 51 7 33 8 46 7 M (6) Adam Smith died 1790 7 17 4 52 8 38 9 18 8  
TU Railway opened to Woodend 1861 7 17 4 52 9 40 9 45 9 W Edmund Burke died 1797 7 16 4 53 10 41 10 9  
10 TH Melb. University founded 1854 7 16 4 54 11 40 10 33 11 F Crimea evacuated by the Allies 1856 7 16 4  
54 10 58 12 S Dutch expdtn. N.W. Coast Aus. 1705 7 15 4 55 12 39M 11 23 13 S Fifth Sunday after Trinity 7  
15 4 56 1 38 11 53 14 M War decd. btwn. France & Prussia 1870 7 15 4 56 2 37 12 27A 15 TU Melb. Hospital  
opened 1847 7 14 4 57 3 37 1 6 16 W (15) Chicago, U.S., burnt 1874 7 14 4 58 4 34 1 53 17 TH First Petty  
Sessions in Victoria 1838 7 13 4 58 5 27 2 46 18 F John Hampden killed 1643 7 13 4 59 6 16 3 46 19 S First  
telegram to Adelaide 1858 7 12 5 0 6 58 4 50 20 S Sixth Sunday after Trinity 7 11 5 0 7 36 5 56 21 M (20) M  
Ivor gold escort robbed 1853 7 11 5 1 8 8 7 3 22 TU Battle of Salamanca 1812 7 10 5 2 S 37 8 10 23 W First  
London newspaper pub. 1588 7 10 5 3 9 4 9 18 24 TH Insurance Co. first established 1700 7 9 5 3 9 32 10 25  
25 F Council rjctd. Tariff Aprn. Bill 1865 7 8 5 4 10 0 11 35 26 S Leichardt starts on last expdtn. 1847 7 7 5 5  
10 32— 27 S Seventh Sunday after Trinity 7 7 5 6 11 8 12 47M 28 M (27) Atlantic cable completed 1866 7 6 5  
7 11 53 2 0 29 TU Wilberforce died 1833 7 5 5 7 12 46A 3 11 30 W (28) First stmr. arrived from Eng. 1852 7 4  
5 8 1 48 4 16 31 TH First Quensld. railway opened 1865 7 3 5 9 2 55 5 15

AN OFFICIAL BANQUET WITHOUT WINE.—In connection with President Grant's visit to Wilmington, Delaware, was a very pleasant temperance incident. After the banquet given in his honour at the residence of Mr. Heald, attended also by the Governor and members of the Delaware Legislature—a banquet without wine or other intoxicating liquors—a beautiful bouquet of flowers was presented to the President. He was also at the same time addressed by Miss Emma Worrell, who said: "Mr. President, please accept on behalf of Mrs. Heald and the ladies present, this bouquet, with our thanks for your great act in excluding wine from your New Year's reception. Whatever act of your administration be remembered, this act of the *man* will never be forgotten by

the women of our land." The President received the bouquet thus gracefully tendered, with thanks.

## August.

DAY OF M. DAY OF W. PHASES OF THE MOON. AT MELBOURNE. Full Moon ..... 2d 4h 62m p.m Last Quarter ..... 10d 11h 49m a.m SUN RISES. SUN SETS. MOON RISES. MOON SETS New Moon ..... 18d 5h 50m a.m First Quarter ..... 23d 12h 52m a.m Aposree, 10d 8h a.m; Perigee, 22d 4h p.m H. M. H. M. H. M. H. M. 1 F Close season for game commences 7 2 5 10 4 4A 6 3M 2 S (3) Bank of England founded 1694 7 1 5 11 5 14 6 42 3 S Eighth Sunday after Trinity 7 0 5 12 6 22 7 13 4 M (3) Collision, Barb'. and Qnsld. 1876 6 59 5 13 7 25 7 44 5 TU Prince Alfred born 1844 6 58 5 13 8 27 8 9 6 W Wreck of the Admella 1859 6 57 5 14 9 25 8 35 7 TH Reform Bill passed House of Lds. 1867 6 56 5 15 10 26 9 1 8 F Melb. Town Hall opened 1870 6 55 5 16 11 26 9 25 9 S (10) Melbourne lit with gas 1857 6 54 5 17——9 53 10 S Ninth Sunday after Trinity 6 53 5 18 12 26M 10 24 11 M (10) E earthquake in Melb. 1857 6 52 5 18 1 25 11 1 12 TU First Bishop of Bailarat arrived 1875 6 51 5 19 2 23 11 45 13 W (12) Goodenough mrd., Santa Cruz 1875 6 49 5 20 3 17 12 35A 14 TH G >ld mines dcl'd. Crown property 1851 6 48 5 21 4 7 1 32 15 F Great tidal wave 1868 6 47 5 22 4 53 2 34 16 S (15) Gas first used in London 1807 6 46 5 23 5 33 3 40 17 S Tenth Sunday after Trinity 6 45 5 24 6 7 4 48 18 M Battle of Gravelotte 1870 6 43 5 24 6 37 5 56 19 TU (20) Massacre at N.Z. 1845 6 42 5 25 7 7 7 5 20 W Dunbar wrecked at Sydney 1857 6 41 5 26 7 35 8 14 21 TH Burke and Wills expdtn. started 1860 6 39 5 27 8 4 9 25 22 F (23) Blanche Barkly nugget found 1857 6 38 5 28 8 36 10 38 23 S First vessel sailed up Yarra 1835 6 37 5 29 9 11 11 50 24 S Eleventh Sunday after Trinity 6 35 5 29 9 52——25 M Michael Faraday died 1867 6 34 5 30 10 41 1 2M 26 TUC Prince Albert born 1819 6 33 5 31 11 40 2 8 27 W Essen don railway pur. by Gvmnt. 1867 6 31 5 32:12 44A 3 8 28 TH Riot at Parliament House, Melb. 1860 6 30 5 33 i 1 51 3 59 29 F Fawkner encamped site of Melb. 1835 6 28 5 34 2 59 4 41 30 S Torres Straits discovered 1606 6 27 5 35 4 6 5 15 31 S Twelfth Sunday after Trinity 6 25 5 35 5 10 5 45

A NOBLE STAND.—"Belshazzar made a great feast for a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand." When kings and governors make feasts, and cover the table with cups of wine, it is difficult to refuse to drink. *A young man once did so.* Listen to his story. The governor of an English colony made a great feast, and, of course, wine was abundant. Not far from him, at the chief table, was a rising young lawyer who had signed the pledge. "Mr. A.," said the governor, "I shall be glad to drink with you." Here was a trial of faith. "I do not, Sir John, drink wine." was the answer; but I will fill the glass with water." "Do so, sir," said Sir John. During the feast, Sir John often addressed remarks to Mr. A., and, in short, treated him with marked respect. Now, young men, listen to this:—*The young lawyer rose and rose in life, and is now the governor of the colony.* So keep the pledge and go ahead—will you?

## The Magic Glass.

BEFORE the wizard was a huge glass that seemed as it were filled with pure water.

*"There is but little magic here," said the youth: "for it needs not necromancy to exhibit a large crystal charged with water."*

*"True," cried the wizard, smiling at the impetuous youth. "Look well into the glass, and tell me what thou see'st."*

Even as the wizard spoke the water in the glass seemed disturbed by an unseen power, and presently small figures and shapes, dim at first, then more distinct, seem to grow up in the pure liquid.

*"I see," cried the youth, "all the signs of a prosperous and a busy city. Noble buildings, elegant churches, spacious warehouses crowd the streets. The place is filled with life, and everyone seems contented, peaceful, and happy. Old and young, men and women are smiling upon every side. The father of the family seeks his fireside, and his smiling wife and children sport around. Policemen patrol the streets, but seem to have nothing to do. What place is this? Some fancy picture of my brain or some fairy city of another world?"*

*"Look well at it," rejoined the wizard, "and tell me do you not recognize the place?"*

*"It seems familiar," said the youth, "and yet 'tis strange to me. But that there are no public houses at the corners of the streets and no pawnbroker's shops in the city, I should have recognised the place as Melbourne."*

"It is Melbourne I" said the wizard.

"But how," cried the youth, when the wizard interrupted him, by telling him to look again into the glass. As he spoke the wizard poured from a phial a few drops into the vase of water. Instantly the whole scene was changed. Public-houses and pawnshops grew up on all sides; the happy, peaceful, and contented looks vanished from the faces of the inhabitants, and the policemen, who had previously walked about doing nothing, were

now insufficient to cope with the drunkenness and crime that were visible on every side.

*"The first was Melbourne as it should be," said the wizard; "this is Melbourne as it is."*

*"And what infernal magic," asked the youth, "was in those fatal drops to change a paradise into a pandemonium?"*

The wizard made no answer but turned round the vial, from which he had poured the drops into the pure water, when upon the label the youth read the one word, "ALCOHOL!"

## Which is the Fool?

SOON after the publication of an address on temperance, a gentleman, in the locality, procured a copy and sat down in the family to read it. He read it to himself without saying a word till he had finished it, when he exclaimed, "This man is a fool, or I am." He then commenced reading it again, and read it through in the same manner; and when he got through, exclaimed again, "This man is a fool, or I am." He then read it through the third time in the same way, and when he had finished the last sentence, exclaimed, "I am the fool!" and never drank a drop of intoxicating liquor afterwards.

The thing they can't but purpose, they postpone. Why? Ask G. R. MOTT, Agent National Mutual Life Association.

## The Magic Glass.

## September.

DAY OF M. DAY OF W. PHASES OF THE MOON. Full Moon ..... 1d 4h 38m a.m Last Quarter ..... 9d 5h 44m a.m New Moon ..... 16d 3h 37m p.m First Quarter ..... 23d 6h 59m a.m Full Moon ..... 30d 6h 57m p.m Apogee, 7d 2h am; Perigee, 18d 11h p.m AT  
MELBOURNE. SUN RISES. SUN SETS. MOON RISES. MOON SETS. H. M. H. M. H. M. H. M. 1 M Last day for obtaining electors' rights 6 24 5 36 6 12A 6 12M 2 TU Napoleon III. srnd. at Sedan 1870 6 22 5 37 7 14 6 37 3 W Vict. & Phil. Exhbtn. opd., Melb. 1875 6 21 5 38 8 14 7 1 4 TH John P. Fawkner died 1869 6 20 5 39 9 13 7 27 5 F Gold discovered at Ballarat 1851 6 18 5 40 10 13 7 53 6 S (7) Great Floods in Victoria 1870 6 17 5 40 11 12 8 24 7 S Thirteenth Sunday after Trinity 6 15 5 41—9 0 8 M Gold discovered in S.A. 1846 6 14 5 42 12 11M 9 39 9 TU Port Curtis gold rush 1858 6 12 5 43 1 7 10 26 10 W V.D.L. taken possession by British 1803 6 11 5 44 1 58 11 19 11 TH Wreck of the Dandeneng 1876 6 9 5 45 2 45 12 19A 12 F Railway opened to Echuca 1864 6 8 5 45 3 26 1 22 13 S Hobson's Bay railway opened 1854 6 6 5 46 4 3 2 28 14 S Fourteenth Sunday after Trinity 6 4 5 47 4 35 3 36 16 M (14) Duke of Wellington died 1852 6 3 5 48 5 5 4 45 16 Tu Mount Cenis tunnel opened 1871 6 1 5 49 5 35 5 56 17 w (16) Last Grmn. soldr. evac. France 1873 6 0 5 50 6 3 7 8 18 TH Spanish Revolution 1868 5 58 5 50 6 35 8 21 19 F Melb. and Geelong railway com. 1853 5 57 5 51 7 10 9 37 20 S Battle of Alma 1854 5 55 5 52 7 50 10 51 21 S Fifteenth Sunday after Trinity 5 54 5 53 8 39—22 M (21) Burke's remains found 1861 5 52 5 54 9 35 12 1M 23 Tu Battle of Trafalgar 1805 5 50 5 55 10 37 1 3 24 W London post office opened 1829 5 49 5 56 11 43 1 57 2.5 TH Siege of Paris commenced 1870 5 47 5 57 12 50A 2 41 26 F Paramatta railway opened 1855 5 46 5 57 1 57 3 17 27 S Strasbourg capitulated 1870 5 44 5 58 3 1 3 48 28 S Sixteenth Sunday after Trinity 5 43 5 59 4 3 4 15 29 M (28) First Hosp. Sunday, Victoria 1873 5 41 6 0 5 3 4 40 30 TU Whitfield died 1770 5 40 6 1 6 8 5 5

MR. H. M. STANLFY ON DRINKING AND TRAVELLING.—Mr. J. P. Briscoe, F.R.H.S., the chief librarian at the Nottingham Free Library, received the following letter from the discoverer of Livingstone, which will be read with great interest:—"Dear Mr. Briscoe—You ask me if I am of the same opinion as Dr. Livingstone on the use of spirituous liquors by travellers. I answer that if a man is unaccustomed to the use of liquors at home, he is very certain not to need them in Central Africa. That if a man is accustomed to drink spirits at home, he is very certain to need them in Africa to sustain him through privation, and that he is therefore totally unfit for hard work and continued fatigue, and had better stop at home. That no drunkard can live in Africa. The fever discovers his weak point, attacks him, and kills him. I knew nothing much of this terrible recurring malady previous to my African experiences; but I had good cause, before I ended my mission, to know that a drunkard is least able to withstand a tropical and malarious climate.—Thnking you for your kind remarks, I remain, yours very truly, HENRY M. STANLEY."

# October.

DAY OF M. DAY OF W. PHASES OF THE MOON. Last Quarter ..... 8d 11h 23m p.m New Moon  
..... 16d 12h 49m a.m First Quarter ..... 22d 3h 58m p.m Full Moon ..... 30d 11h 40m a.m  
Apogee, 4d 7h p.m; Perigee, 17d 3h a.m AT MELBOURNE. SUN RISES. SUN SETS MOON RISES. MOON  
SETS. H. M. H. M. H. M. H. M. 1 W Victorian Exhibition 1861 5 38 6 2 7 3A 5 30M 2 TH Great hailstorm,  
S.A. 1854 5 36 6 3 8 2 5 56 3 F Gold discovered at Steiglitz 1855 5 35 6 4 9 2 6 25 4 S (5) Floods in Melbourne  
1866 5 33 6 6 10 1 6 58 6 S Seventeenth Sunday after Trinity 5 32 6 .6 10 57 7 36 6 M (5) Captain Cook landed  
in N.Z. 1768 5 30 6 6 11 50 8 21 7 Tb Edgar Allen Poe died 1849 5 29 6 7——9 11 8 W Fiji ceded to Great  
Britain 1874 5 27 6 8 12 38M 10 9 9 TU (8) Floods in Gippsland 1866 5 26 6 9 1 21 11 6 10 F Comet seen in  
Melbourne 1858 5 24 6 10 1 58 12 10A 11 S Result burnt in Hobson's Bay 1866 5 23 6 11 2 32 1 16 12 S  
Eighteenth Sunday after Trinity 5 22 6 12 3 1 2 23 13 M 1st Vic. Pari, under Man. Suff. 1859 5 20 6 13 3 31 3  
32 14 TU (12) Diggers' riots at Ballarat 1854 5 19 6 14 4 1 4 42 15 W Deaf and Dumb Instit. opened 1866 5 18  
6 15 4 32 5 55 16 TH Railway to Castlemaine opened 1862 5 16 6 16 6 6 7 11 17 F First Vict. Exhibition  
opened 1854 5 14 6 17 5 44 8 29 18 S (19) Telegraph to Europe compi. 1872 5 13 6 18 6 32 9 44 19 S  
Nineteenth Sunday after Trinity 5 12 6 19 7 26 10 51 20 M Railway to Sandhurst opened 1862 5 10 6 20 8 28  
11 50 21 TU Railway to Essendon opened 1860 5 9 6 21 9 35— 22 W Dr. Moorhouse, Bishop of Melb. c. 1876  
5 8 6 22 10 43 12 39M 23 TH Wreck of the Royal Charter 1859 5 6 6 23 11 50 1 17 24 F 3rd Vict. Exhibition  
1866 5 5 6 24 12 55A 1 50 25 S Battle of Balaclava 1854 5 4 6 25 1 57 2 18 26 S Twentieth Sunday after  
Trinity 5 3 6 26 2 57 2 43 27 M Metz capitulated 1870 5 1 6 27 3 56 3 9 28 TU (26) Railway opd. to  
Wangaratta 1873 5 0 6 28 4 55 3 35 29 W Earthquake in N.S.W. 1842 4 59 6 29 5 55 4 0 30 TH Eruption of  
Mt. Vesuvius 1868 4 58 6 30 6 54 4 27 31 F 1st telegram Melb. and Sydney 1858 4 57 6 31 7 53 4 59

THE FIRST GLASS.—Dr. Patton met a fast youth on ship board who said gaily, "I care for nothing but the  
first glass; but when the first glass gets down it feels so lonely that I send down a second to keep it company,  
when they begin quarrelling with each other, and I send down a third to put things right, when they turn and ask  
the new comer what he has to do with their family matters; then goes down a fourth and fifth, and they all enter  
into a base conspiracy to make me right down drunk." The way of complete safety is so plain, that he who  
never lets the first drop "get down "will never be drunk; but letting the first glass down ruins above one-fifth of  
the boys.

LOST OR FOUND.—A man once set out with a cart and two horses for a certain place. Before he arrived at  
the end of his journey he got drunk and lay down by the side of his team and slept. Meantime some wags  
unhitched his horses, and they left. On awaking and seeing nothing but his cart, he said, "Who am I? If I am  
John Smith I have lost a pair of horses; if not, I have found a cart."

# November.

DAY OF M. DAY OF W. PHASES OF THE MOON. Last Quarter ..... 7d 3h 35m p.m New Moon  
..... 14d 10h 18m a.m First Quarter ..... 21d 4h 35m a.m Full Moon ..... 29d 6h 37m a.m  
Apogee, 1d 6h a.m; Perigee, 14d 2h p.m; Apogee, 28d 6h a m AT MELBOURNE. SUN RISES. SUN SETS.  
MOON RISES. 2 MOON SETS. H. M. H. M. H. M. H. M. 1 s All Saints' Day 4 55 6 32 8 50A 5 36M 2 S  
Twenty-first Sunday after Trinity 4 54 6 33 9 44 6 18 3 M (2) Fast for drought, N.S.W. 1858 4 53 6 34 10 33 7  
6 4 TU George Peabody died 1869 4 52 6 35 11 17 8 1 5 W Battle of Inkerman 1854 4 51 6 36 11 56 8 58 6 TH  
Princess Charlotte died 1817 4 50 6 38 -- 9 59 7 F First Vict, census. Pop. 224. 1830 4 49 6 39 12 30M 11 2 8 S  
Milton died 1674 4 48 6 40 1 0 12 5A 9 S Twenty-second Sunday after Trinity 4 47 6 41 1 29 1 11 10 M Luther  
born 1483 4 46 6 42 1 57 2 19 11 TU (9) Prince of Wales birthday 4 45 6 43 2 25 3 29 12 W First Leg Coun.  
Vic. opened 1850 4 44 6 44 2 58 4 42 13 TH (12) Fire, Boston, loss £16,000,000 1872 4 44 6 45 3 34 5 59 14 F  
Prince's Bridge opened 1850 4 43 6 46 4 17 7 17 15 S Cook took possession of N.Z. 1769 4 42 6 47 5 10 8 30  
16 S Twenty-third Sunday after Trinity 4 41 6 48 6 12 9 36 17 M First house built at Melb. 1835 4 41 6 49 7 19  
10 30 18 TU Last convicts landed at Sydney 1840 4 40 6 50 8 29 11 14 19 W C. of G. Hope first doubled 1497  
4 39 6 52 9 39 11 50 20 TH Famine in Tasmania 1825 4 39 6 53 10 46 -- 21 F Princess Royal born 1840 4 38 6  
54 11 49 12 21M 22 S Cap. Gray lost from Gt Britain 1872 4 38 6 55 12 51A 12 48 23 S Twenty-fourth Sunday  
after Trinity 4 37 6 56 1 50 1 13 24 M Lord Melbourne died 1848 4 36 6 57 2 50 1 38 25 TU King, the exp.,  
arrived in Melb. 1861 4 36 6 58 3 48 2 3 26 W (23) Proclamtn. New Constitution 1855 4 36 6 59 4 47 2 29 27  
TH Housesof Parliament, Melb., opnd. 1856 4 35 7 0 5 45 3 1 28 F Great flood in Melbourne 1849 4 35 7 1 6  
44 3 36 29 S Memrl. stone Melb. Town Hall laid 1867 4 34 7 2 7 39 4 16 30 S Advent Sunday 4 34 7 3 8 30 5 3



UNSATISFACTORY.—A Darwinian philosopher was brought before a justice in Boston, on a charge of drunkenness. In defence, he said: "Your honour, I am a Darwinian, and I have, I think, discovered the origin of my unfortunate tendency. One of my remotest grandfathers was an anthropoid of a curious turn of mind. One morning, about 4,391,632 B.C., he was looking over his store of cocoanuts, when he picked up one for his breakfast, in which the milk had fermented. He drank the liquor, and got gloriously drunk, and ever after he always kept his cocoanuts until fermentation took place. Judge, then, whether a tendency handed down through innumerable ancestors should not be taken in my defence." Casting a sarcastic look at the prisoner, the justice said: "I am sorry that the peculiar arrangement of the atoms of star dust resulted in giving me a disposition to sentence you to pay three dollars and Costs."

## The Queen Reading the Bible.

IN ancient times—times of rude barbaric splendour and of unholy cruelty—he was esteemed the greatest and best sovereign who had with his own hand slaughtered the greatest number of men. They were his enemies whom he killed, true, but they were still his fellow-creatures—beings fashioned in the same shape as even a king, endowed with a soul by the same God that can make and unmake even a king. Alexander is said to have wept because there were no more worlds to conquer. Having taken away innumerable lives, the insatiable thirst for blood still craved for more of the bloody drink. Yet Alexander was surnamed the *Great!*

How times have changed and how we have changed with them. "Happy is the country that has no history." Happy indeed is the sovereign who can point proudly to a reign unmarked by war and bloodshed. If our most gracious Majesty Victoria cannot quite boast of such an Utopian reign, her loving subjects tell with affectionate pride of her earnest desire to alleviate by all means in her power the anguish and suffering of the sick and wounded.

Very touching too are her visits to the poor, described in the *Journal of our Life in the Highlands*. When we see the poor cotter's home made radiant, not merely by the presence of royalty but by the queenly attributes of sympathy and benevolence. Very pleasant must the recollections of these visits be to Her Gracious Majesty, and no better wish was ever uttered than that which a poor old Highland cotter woman gave expression to, when she said, "May the Lord ever attend ye and yours, here and hereafter; and may the Lord be a guide to you, and keep ye from all harm." "We went," says Her Majesty, "on to a cottage (formerly Jean Gordon's) to visit old widow Symons, who is 'past four-score,' with a nice rosy face, but was bent quite double. She was most friendly, shaking hands with us all, asking which was I, and repeating many kind blessings: 'May the Lord attend ye with mirth and with joy; May He ever be with ye in this world, and when ye leave it.' To Vicky, when told she was going to be married, she said, 'May the Lord be a guide to ye in your future, and may every happiness attend ye.'" Words like these are far more precious than the richest gem in the Queen's possession. Our artist gives us an admirable sketch of one of the Queen's visits to the bedside of a sick man, whose sufferings are mitigated by listening to the precious words she is reading from that good old book—the Bible. Acts like these have endeared our Queen to the hearts of her people, and it is by deeds of a like nature that monarchs will make their thrones more secure than if guarded by legions of soldiers. May her gracious Majesty ever continue to bless her reign by manifesting a kindly interest in the welfare of her poor, and our prayer is that she may some day exert her royal influence in helping true and earnest workers in their endeavours to suppress the great national sin—intemperance—which makes Britain a by word and a reproach for its richness and greatness on the one hand, and its squalid poverty and misery on the other.

G. R. Mott, Agent National Mutual Life Association.

## The Queen Reading the Bible.

## The Parliament of Victoria.

Legislative Council.—30 Members. 6 Provinces.

QUALIFICATION OF VOTERS—(1) Freeholders of land situated in any one province, rated at not less than £50 a-year, or double the amount in the aggregate if situated in separate municipal districts of the same province. (2) Leaseholders or occupiers rated at not less than £50 a-year. (3) Joint owners or occupiers of property sufficient to give each the foregoing qualification. (4) Mortgagors in possession. (5) Graduates, legal and medical practitioners, ministers, schoolmasters, military and naval officers, and matriculated students. Rolls

are made out in August of all persons rated at £50. Those not on the rolls of ratepaying electors, but otherwise duly qualified, may take out electors' rights, in time for the Supplementary Rolls, compiled on 1st March.

## **President: Sir William Henry Fancourt Mitchell. Chairman of Committees: The Hon. Caleb Joshua Jenner.**

Province. Name. Retire. Province Name. Retire. (Graham, James ..... 1886 (Sumner, Theo. John 1884 Central .. (Sargood, Fred. Thos. 1882 (Cole, Geo. Ward.... 1880 (Hearn, W. Ed., L.L.D. 1888 (Sladen, Sir Charles.. 1886 (Bromell, Thomas .. 1884 Western .. (Black, Neil ..... 1882 (Wilson, Sir Samuel 1880 (Ross, Wm ..... 1888 (Buchanan, James .. 1886 (Hamilton, Thos. F... 1884 South .. (Dobson, Frank S. ... 1882 (Balfour. James .... 1880 (Clarke, W. J ..... 1888 (Frazer, Alex ..... 1886 (Fitzgerald, Nicholas 1884 N.-Western (Campbell, William.. 1882 (Mitchell, Sir W. H. F. 1880 (Robertson, Francis.. 1878 (Belcher, Geo. Fred... 1886 (Cuthbert, Henry.... 1884 S.-Western (Henty, James ..... 1882 (Camming, John ..... 1880 (Jenner, Caleb Joshua 1888 (Anderson, Roberts. 1886 (Wallace, John Alston 1884 Eastern .. (Reid, R. D ..... 1882 (Highett. William .. 1880 (Wilson, William.... 1888

Members are elected for Ten Years. QUALIFICATION.—Property valued at £2500, or rated at £250 per annum.

## **Legislative Assembly.**

Ninth Parliament—Opened May 22, 1877. Eighty-six Members. Fifty-five Districts.

QUALIFICATION OF VOTERS.—Every male person 21 years of age (not subject to any legal incapacity), who shall be a naturalised or denizen subject of Her Majesty, and who shall have resided in Victoria for twelve months previous to 1st of January or July in any year, and shall have been naturalised or made denizen at least three years, is qualified to vote for members of the Legislative Assembly, if he—1. Resides in any electoral district; or, 2. Owns lands or tenements of the clear value of £50, or of the clear yearly value of £5; or, 3. Is upon roll of ratepaying electors. Persons in possession of first qualification, after having resided three months in district, may take out an elector's right by making personal application, and paying 1s. to registrar of division in which elector resides. Persons in possession of second qualification may take out an elector's right by making personal application to, and paying 1s. to registrar of division in which property is situate. All persons residing in any city, town, borough, shire, or road district, who pay rates, are entitled to be enrolled upon a roll of ratepaying electors for division of electoral district in which property is situated, provided that all rates due within three months before 20th June in each year are paid on or before that date.

*Speaker:* The Hon. Sir C. Gavan Duffy.

*Chairman of Committees:* John James.

The Legislative Assembly is elected for three years, but may be dissolved by the Governor.

## **The Victorian Ministry.**

### **How He Paid His Rent.**

A FARMER in the West of England, whom we will call Giles, rented a farm from the lord of the manor. Prosperity seemed to have taken Farmer Giles under its special protection. Everything thrived with him, he paid his rent regularly, and was respected by everybody in the county far and near. Nobody, however, envied him his good fortune, for he was a genial good-souled man who had a pleasant smile and a kind word for everybody. Unfortunately, however, a change came over his prosperity. Farmer Giles had not been able to stand the ordeal of success. Giles took to drink, and little by little neglected his farm. Then slowly and surely his prosperity waned and waned. His rent was seldom paid now when due; but his landlord was not over strict with him, for he remembered what a good tenant he had been, and was sorry to see him so fallen from his former state.

At length the landlord died, and his widow, assisted by her eldest son, took upon herself the management of

the estate. Rent-day came round and Farmer Giles did not appear with the money. His landlady having consulted with her son—the young master—determined upon a certain line of action, and sent for the defaulting tenant. Farmer Giles, in great trouble, made himself look as smart as possible, displaying ostentatiously a large seal at his fob, although he knew that his watch had long since departed—melted with other valuables in the potent and evil spirits.

Giles found the widow seated at a table with a large book open before her, and her son standing at her side. She was writing in the book as Giles entered.

"I regret to hear, Farmer Giles, that you cannot pay your rent," said the lady looking up for an instant, and then continuing her writing.

"*Oh, ma'am,*" cried Giles, "*you're not going to turn me out of the old farm where I've lived all my life. I'll pay you every penny some day, only let me remain on the farm.*"

"*But,*" said the lady, "*what security have I that you will not only cheat me out of this rent, but, continuing to drink, be unable to pay the next and the next rent?*"

"*What security, indeed I!*" cried Farmer Giles in despair. "*No one would go security for me now.*"

"*Will you go security for yourself? If you cease drinking, you will not be long in my debt. But so long as you are in my debt, you must give me self-denial as interest. You must not touch drink until the rent is paid. I have written out in this book an agreement to that effect for you to sign. Then you can take your own time to pay the rent.*"

The farmer saw that this was his only resource from utter ruin, and signed the agreement.

Once more a sober man, he gave all his attention to his work, and was able to pay his rent several times over when next it became due. His landlady was, therefore, surprised to find that the amount of his rent was one shilling short. Upon drawing his attention to the fact, he said:—

"*Yes, my lady; I mean it always to be a shilling short in future, for I intend to pay the same interest upon it all my life.*"

He is still paying interest, but his principle is increasing every year.

## How He Paid The Rent

*"I have written out an agreement in this book to that effect."*

TEMPERANCE YEAR-BOOK ADVERTISER. IMPORTERS, Family Drapers and Silk Mercers, SHAWL AND MANTLE WAREHOUSEMEN, MILLINERY AND DRESSMAKING, 13 and 15 BOURKE STREET EAST, MELBOURNE.

## The Good Old Times.

### PART I.—THE FEAST.

THE vassals throng the spacious hall,  
Rich viands grace the board;  
The brave, the fair are gathered there,  
To greet their lavish lord.  
Musicians from the gallery  
Discourse melodious sound,  
And riot reigns, while merrily  
The wine cup circles round.  
Oh! glorious times, when maids were fair,  
When men were strong and bold;  
What wonder that the poets swear  
By those grand days of old?

With liquors choice the pages haste  
To cheer the feaster's soul;  
And as they pass fill high each glass  
From out the sparkling bowl.  
And brightly mirth and revelry  
On all the faces shine;  
All hearts confess the witchery  
Of woman and of wine.  
Oh! glorious times when maidens fair,  
And heroes strong and bold,  
Could in the festive goblet share,  
In those bright days of old.

The bashful lover, hot with wine,  
Becomes a noisy guest;  
And does not fear his mistress' ear  
To soil with ribald jest.  
The wines with potent subtlety  
Her veins and pulses flush,  
And in the glow, her modesty  
Too oft forgets to blush.  
Oh! glorious times when maids were fair,  
And jests were broad and free;  
The times that writers still declare  
An age of chivalry.

"Begone, dull care!" their wassail-word,  
As mounts their tipsy glee;  
Fill high! Fill high! to woman's eye  
They drink with three times three.  
Bring forth the strongest malvoisie  
The cellar can afford;  
He's but a sorry reveller  
Who sober leaves the board.  
Oh! glorious times when maids were fair,  
And men were strong and bold;  
What wonder that the poets swear  
By those grand days of old.

## **THE GOOD OLD TIMES—THE FEAST.**

TEMPERANCE YEAR-BOOK ADVERTISER. A VAST EXHIBITION THE PRINCIPAL. furniture and Carpet Warehouse, COLLINS STREET EAST, MELBOURNE, NEXT BANK OF VICTORIA. W. H. ROCKE & CO. THE CHEAPEST HOUSE FOR PURCHASING GOOD SUBSTANTIAL Furniture and Carpets. PRICE LISTS ON APPLICATION.

## **The Good Old Times.**

## PART II.—AFTER THE FEAST.

THE morning to the castle brings  
No sound of healthful carollings;  
No manly voice is raised on high  
To chant the praise of woman's eye;  
No joyous smiles now wreath the board,  
No fulsome praise now greets the lord;  
No ready pages swiftly glide,  
To deftly pour the rosy tide;  
Nor music glad, nor ribald song,  
Are here to cheer the festive throng—  
The toast, the jest alike forgot,  
When morning dawns upon the sot!

The guards that should the castle keep  
Are buried in a drunken sleep;  
The lord of all the wide domain  
Lies on his couch in ceaseless pain.  
His brain, that last night flashed with wit,  
Is racked by demons of the pit,  
Who seem with shriek and torturing yell,  
Unto the suffering sot to tell,  
"That he who makes of wine his god,  
Must sacrifice with bitter sob,  
For temples when to Bacchus raised,  
Are temples that *will* ache and throb."

The guests are scattered through the hall,  
And ev'ry face, as by a pall,  
Is covered o'er—sad sight to see—  
With helpless, dull stupidity,  
That told how last night's festive drain  
Had robbed of light and sense each brain.  
The knights, whose swords had never failed,  
Whose hearts in battle never quailed,  
Are striving in a huddled heap  
To snatch a moment's drunken sleep.  
Such were the feasts where maidens fair  
Were toasted by the brave and bold—  
One word escapes the poet's care,  
Not good, but drunken days of old.

## Beautiful Water.

BEAUTIFUL water my beverage shall be—  
Beautiful water, so bounteous and free,  
Friend of all living, joy to the world giving,  
In stream ever gliding through valley and plain,  
From cloud-covered mountain still flows the bright fountain,  
That all may enjoy without sorrow or pain.

## The Good Old Times.—After The Ffast

### Drink'S Doings At Dubbo.

BY THE REV. R. W. VANDERKISTE, OF SYDNEY.

READER, you are about to ramble with me amongst the wilds of Australia. I introduce you to the year 1857, and to the Quarterly Meeting of the Bathurst Circuit, New South Wales. When the conversation turned upon the spiritual destitution of the interior, everyone appeared prepared to grant my request for three weeks leave of absence from the circuit, to make a flying visit to the regions beyond, where there were no churches or chapels, no ministers, and no religious services. A horse, for the special occasion, had for several months been doing nothing at his own sweet will, but eating and drinking, and sleeping and rolling in the paddock, and enjoying himself generally. So he left Bathurst, to return to it after seventeen days of incessant riding, almost a skeleton.

I pass by strange scenes and strange incidents, new gold fields visited, prayers for half hours in lordly squattages and shepherds' huts, the flooded Macquarie crossed now in a small boat, the horse swimming behind; crossed again in a small canoe made of bark, after the fashion of the aboriginals; at one time, by a harness mishap, pitched over the horse's head into a creek; at another having to ride ten miles, shoes and stockings in hand, getting wetted in crossing a river. The ascent of Gears with its extensive panorama; and one evening, as the sun was about to set, I approached Dubbo, then the furthest township in the western interior.

There was little time to be lost. Dubbo must be preached in that night, visited next morning, and then away for Dundullamel and Murrumbidgee, on the return route. No protestant minister had ever preached in Dubbo. The first house proved to be a public house, and three drunken men lay dozing in the verandah. To ride up and speak to them was the work of a moment; then I was off to the Court House. Glad you have come," said the courteous clerk of the Court. Now for a scamper from house to house in Dubbo, to invite attendance. When I went up to the Court House, everything *was* ready, as the obliging clerk of the Court had promised. Candles lit, forms and seats arranged, and all Dubbo, or the representatives of all Dubbo, assembled. The three drunken men and the landlord were there. They tried to sing when I sang, they paid the greatest attention to the service, and everybody appeared to vie with everybody in showing me every possible respect. Indeed this evident determination led to some little confusion, for stockmen and others, to whom a religious service was evidently a very strange scene, instead of spitting on the floor, as usual, went to the door to spit, and came back tiptoeing to their seats, with an air that evidently showed they had been doing so as an expression of profound respect.

There was a most blessed divine influence present, at least I felt it, and if I may judge from the attention and looks of my congregation, they felt it too. But the instant after I had pronounced the benediction, a plot was enacted, which had evidently been cut and dried beforehand by the drunken men. One rose to his feet, whilst the congregation sat still. This individual I afterwards found was "little F \_\_\_\_." He said, "This gentleman has come all the way from Bathurst to preach to us and" (then he asserted most vehemently that our Heavenly Father knew that they greatly needed it) "now," added he, "this gentleman must have been at expenses, and I propose that we make a collection for him." Before I had time to commence a reply, a hat was handed up to me containing some pounds in notes and coin. This, with many thanks I returned, assuring them that the Bathurst Circuit would see to it that I was not out of pocket; but as it was the first time we had ever aided Dubbothus, I thought they would be better pleased with me on my return, if I did not accept a collection. The congregation did not appear disposed to leave, but awaited me under the verandah. "We want a minister and we want a doctor in Dubbo

They indeed needed both. At one squatter's residence near Dubbo, ray kind entertainer lit me across his verandah to a bedroom, and I observed held the light so as to show the boarding well. Some months before, the cook was serving up dinner, just after dark, and when crossing this verandah, felt a bite on her ankle. A deaf

adder, called here the death adder, had stung her, and in about an hour she was a corpse. The nearest medical man resided about ninety miles distant.

, " said some; "try and get them for us, we can support them." I told the people it was my practice to be very careful respecting making promises, but added, "you may rely upon it I shall not readily forget Dubbo." Other conversation ensued, and amongst others the three drunken men received suitable admonition. Presently one of them, who was little F\_\_\_\_\_, said, "and as you won't have any money, you won't take anything from us?" An idea struck me, and I said, "well, as you so particularly wish it, I will." The people on the verandah closed round, and little F\_\_\_\_\_ placing his hand eagerly on his pocket, said, "let me give you a pound." "No," said I, producing my pocket book, "what I intend to take, is your pledge, never to drink another drop of intoxicating liquor." F\_\_\_\_\_ paused a moment, and then said very earnestly, "No, when I do *that*, I'll mean it." Another of the drunken men, a giant in comparison to little F\_\_\_\_\_, brushed him aside in a moment, and said, "Then if you won't, I will," and made a signature which occupied the whole available space of a page of the book.

Little F\_\_\_\_\_ received further exhortation from me, but I could not induce him to sign the pledge. "No," said he, "not now, when I do that, I'll mean it." He was, I afterwards found, a celebrity in Dubbo, celebrated for his drunkenness. In consideration for himself, and perhaps yet more for his hapless family, the magisterial bench—one of its number, at whose residence I stopped on my return journey, informed me—had long issued the order, which the act enabled them to do in extreme cases, forbidding all publicans to serve little F\_\_\_\_\_ with any kind of intoxicant, on certain pains and penalties; but so far as producing the desired effect was concerned, their worships might almost as well have whistled to the great cod fish of their own Macquarie river, for little F\_\_\_\_\_ still managed to continue as drunken a character as before.

\* \* \* \* \*

About a year had elapsed and I had not heard from little F\_\_\_\_\_. It was evening; we were endeavouring to form a Bathurst Temperance League. The little committee of three persons had just commenced a preliminary meeting in my little study. We, of course, began with prayer; we were on our knees, pleading hard for the drunkard, praying too that our proposed League might be made useful to him. There was a tap at the door—it was the time of postal delivery in Bathurst—and when I went to the door, our man who, I presume, was not aware we were praying, handed me a letter. It was an odd one; there was no ink, it was written in pencil. I opened it, and found it was subscribed from Dubbo, and bore the signature of little F\_\_\_\_\_. I asked my companions' permission to read it, ere we proceeded with our prayers; and then I read this encouraging Godsend to them, and greatly did it stimulate our devotions. It was a long letter, and in it little F\_\_\_\_\_ informed us that he had at last signed the pledge. He said that he felt if he really meant to get to heaven, he must set about it. He had signed the pledge, he said, not expecting to keep it by his own strength, but as I had told him. He was looking to God for Christ's sake, by the Holy Spirit to enable him to keep it, and to enable him to serve God with all his heart. I can tell you, reader, the long letter written in pencil, because little F\_\_\_\_\_ 's nerves had suffered too much from strong drink to handle a pen, moved us greatly in that little study. Was it not an answer to prayer for the poor drunkard? And did it not come most opportunely with its encouragement? Verily it was, and verily it did.

Little F\_\_\_\_\_ lived for some ten years after this, and those who knew him spoke to me of his great change. He was considered to have lived and died a decided and consistent Christian. "In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not whether shall prosper, either this or that, or whether they both shall be alike good" (Eccl. xi).

## A Few Clear Things for Little Readers.

It is very clear that if I never drink intoxicating liquors I shall never become a drunkard.

It is very clear that if I never use intoxicating drink I shall never be guilty of helping to make others drunkards.

It is very clear that if I never go into drinking companies, I shall escape many of the temptations and snares that are laid for the young.

It is very clear that if I drink intoxicating liquor frequently, I may learn to like it, and so become a drunkard.

It is very clear that all drunkards were once moderate drinkers, and only became drunkards by degrees.

It is very clear that moderate drinking is the fountain from which all drunkenness flows, the school in which all drunkards are trained.

It is very clear that if there was no moderate drinking, there would be no drunkenness.

It is very clear that if the drunkard would be reclaimed, he must abstain from that which has made and that which keeps him a drunkard.

# Nita.

NITA (a maid of sunny southern Spain,  
Compelled to antic for the paltry gain  
With which, instead of food, her drunken sire  
Was wont to purchase draughts of liquid fire)  
Ceased for the night her jangling tambourine,  
And sighed to think how small her gains had been.

For well she knew—too well had cause to know—  
That when her home she sought with empty purse  
Her brutal father met her with a blow,  
A drunken malediction, or a curse.

Such was the tale of Nita's daily life,  
One constant round of wretchedness and strife;  
Whilst other maids than Nita not more fair  
Enjoyed the sunshine of a father's care;  
The loving, kind, attentive tenderness,  
Of thoughtful parents ever fond caress—  
*She* shuddered at the very thought of home;  
The very name of "father" made her shrink.  
What wonder she preferred abroad to roam  
When "home" meant "misery." and father "drink."

"Come Pedro, it is getting late," she cried  
To her young brother, her sole friend and guide;  
"As we have made no money, much I dread  
Our father's anger—Would we both were dead."  
Oh, cursed drink!—that one so young and fair  
Should find her life through thee too hard to bear!

With trembling steps the maiden and the boy  
Into their wretched habitation slunk,  
To find—no scene of comfort and home-joy—  
The place in darkness and the father drunk.

"Now then," he hoarsely muttered, "come you jade.  
Give me at once the money you have made—  
I want more drink!"  
The trembling children cry,  
"We have none, father!"  
"What?" he screams; "You lie!"



Drink-madness fires his brain—With anger pale,  
His coward blows on both them fell like hail.  
Pow'less to cope against his brutal strength,  
"Oh! do cot kill me, father," Nita cried;  
Blows were his answer; till she fell at length—  
And ere the morning sun had dawned she died.

## Good Advice.

ARTEMUS WARD once, during a journey across the plains, offered a stage-driver a drink from his flask, which he ret used in most decided terms. Said the driver: "I don't drink. I won't drink. I am of the opinion of these mountains—keep your top cool. They've got snow, and I've got brains; that's all the difference." There is a wealth of wisdom in the sententious remark—"Keep your top cool."

## Nita.

## English Drinking of Long Ago.

IT appears that, once upon a time, the English were a sober people. The chronicler Camden speaks of drunkenness as a rare vice among them in his time, and says that the English were, "of all the northern nations, the most commended for their sobriety." It was from the Dutch and Germans that they learned the brutal pleasures of heavy drinking. By Shakespeare's time drunkenness had become common: and a writer in the middle of the seventeenth century spoke of England as "the dizzy island," and declared that "we drink as if we were nothing but sponges, or had tunnels in our mouths. We are the grape-suckers of the earth." Early in the eighteenth century the upper classes were greatly addicted to this vice; and we are surprised to find how many famous men yielded to the seductions of the bottle. Addison, the foremost moralist of his time, was not free from it. Oxford, whose private character was in most respects singularly high, is said to have come, not unfrequently, drunk into the very presence of the Queen. Bolingbroke, when in office, sat up whole nights drinking; and in the morning, having bound a wet napkin round his forehead and his eyes, to drive away the effects of his intemperance, he hastened without sleep to his official business. When Walpole was a young man his father was accustomed to pour into his glass a double portion of wine, saying: "Come, Kobert, you shall drink twice while I drink once; for I will not permit the son in his sober senses to be witness of the intoxication of his father."

The popular beverage of the poor, early in the eighteenth century, was ale or beer; but gin made its appearance in the time of the first George, and over five million gallons of spirits were distilled every year in England by 1735. Fifteen years later, the London doctors stated that in or near the town there were more than fourteen thousand cases of illness directly caused by the consumption of gin. Fielding declared the next year, that "gin is the principal sustenance of more than one hundred thousand people in the metropolis." At this time vigorous efforts were made by legislation to check the evil: and the restrictions imposed by new laws had manifestly beneficial results. There was a marked decrease of drunkenness and the diseases resulting from it.

## The True Reason.

It is said of Dr. Abernethy, that when he was once consulted by a gentleman who was a lover of the bottle, he met his patient thus:—

*"Well, sir, what is the matter with you?"*

*"Indigestion, sir."*

*"Put out your tongue, sir. Do you take ale or porter?"*

*"Yes, sir. Just a glass with my dinner, and one with my supper."*

*"H'm! Do you take wine?"*

*"Very little, sir—very little—very little indeed, sir. A glass now and then."*

*"Why do you take it?"*

*"Oh, doctor, I take it because it does me good."*

*"You lie, sir!—you lie! You take it because you like it"*

## Review of the Year.

WHAT has been the result of Temperance work throughout the world? is a question easily asked but not so easy to answer. It is one of deep importance to those who have been working for the suppression of intemperance, for they naturally do not care to see all their efforts put forth without some corresponding result. It will therefore be our endeavour to give a few notes of the leading events that have taken place throughout the year in connection with the Temperance cause.

CANADA takes the premier position in successful attempts to bring legislative action to bear upon the liquor trade. Localities such as Bessbrook, Ontairo, and Vineland, and Maine as a state, long ago achieved their victories. To Canada though, must be given the place of honour, for it is the first country that has adopted by its Legislature a Permissive Bill. After twenty-seven years agitation the Canadians reaped the victory by patient labour and untiring perseverance. Their toil and ultimate success should inspire us with fresh vigor and cause us to resolve that ere long a Permissive Bill shall be law in each of the Australasian colonies.

Very little is to be recorded in the way of successful effort in GREAT BRITAIN. NO movement of any great moment has taken place, but there is an evidence of quiet preparation for coming battles and a steady and continuous effort in the dissemination of total abstinence principles. There is an evident feeling that very little temperance legislation can be effected while the present Ministry is in power, but great things are expected when the liberal party assume the reins of Government.

IRELAND has at last been successful in passing its Sunday Closing Bill through the House of Commons, and the difficulty attending its passage is only another proof of the opposition which vested interests or selfishness (which means the same thing) will offer to measures which are for the good of the community, even when demanded by a majority of the people.

The UNITED STATES, which are generally first in any great or novel Temperance movement, have not done anything startling this year. We are pleased to note, however, that the largest and most influential temperance organisation, viz., the Good Templars, which has its head quarters there, has satisfactorily settled the "Negro Question," which at one time threatened to cause great division. We believe that whatever position the negro occupied in reference to the Order before, that now he is by a special law of the Right Worthy Grand Lodge (made to remove the slightest apparent difficulty) admitted to all privileges and rights of membership.

In SWEDEN the Gothenburg plan, from which so much was expected, has not proved so successful as was hoped. It is found that there are more customers for intoxicating drinks than for other beverages, and that so far as the consumption of drink is concerned there is not much improvement on the ordinary public house system. Another proof of the fact that half measures are not much use in effectually preventing intemperance.

SWITZERLAND has formed its first Total Abstinence Society under favourable auspices. At the preliminary meeting, held in Geneva, upwards of 500 persons were present, including distinguished representatives from every country in Europe, and also of America.

VICTORIA has nothing much to boast of, but has a great deal to complain about. The new Licensing Act, from which so much was expected, and which, if carried out in its integrity, would have proved very satisfactory, has been so loosely administered as to render several essential points almost useless. The way in which the Sunday trading clause—the part giving the power to the Governor in Council? (which means the Minister who administers the Act) to proclaim certain districts Licensing districts, has been abused is discreditable to our Legislature and to the people who tolerate such maladministration of our laws. Mr. Matthew Burnett, the "Father Matthew" of Victoria, has had a most successful season of work, and has created quite a stir in that important suburb of Melbourne—the City of Colling wood. Never before has the "Yorkshire Evangelist" reaped so glorious a harvest or received so much attention and praise from the public press as on this occasion, and from what we can gather a considerable amount of lasting good has been effected.

In the other colonies of New South Wales, Queensland, South Australia, Tasmania, and New Zealand, the Temperance cause is healthy and flourishing, and we believe that the day is not far distant when the whole of them will be united in one Grand federation, for the purpose of destroying the growing influence of Intemperance over the people of our colonies.

There is one phase of the Temperance movement that we cannot over look, and that is the almost universal expression of opinion in favor of the establishment of WORKING MEN'S COFFEE ROOMS; and what is more to the purpose, a number have been established with so great a measure of success as to prove their undoubted

utility as supplying a great need and acting as a counter-attraction to the public house. We hope to see the day when places like these will adorn and bless the cities of all countries, and gradually supply the places of dram shops.

## The Wine Cup's Story.

COULD the wine-cup tell its story,  
The story of its day,  
It would tell of strength and glory,  
Long fallen to decay!  
It would tell of revel weary  
When battle-fields were won;  
It would tell of dark hours dreary  
When revel hours were done.  
It would tell of shame and sorrow,  
Of weariness and grief,  
Of many a wished tomorrow  
Proved barren of relief!  
Of departed fame and glory  
Could the wine-cup tell its story!

## Dead.

By Rev. Canon Bell.

DEAD: killed in a wild drunken brawl;  
Ah here is the sting and the shame,  
Ah here is the wormwood and gall;  
This burns in my bosom like flame!  
Would that tears had dropped on my pall  
Ere this blot had blackened his name.

Thus to die with a wine-maddened brain,  
Besotted, befooled, and beguiled!  
I curse, from the heart of my pain,  
In words that sound frantic and wild;  
I curse—but my curses are vain;  
They cannot restore me my child.

Yet my grief is but common they say,  
Others feel the same anguish and woe;  
Sad mothers and wives face the day,  
And their eyes with hot tears overflow,  
As, weeping, they pass on their way,  
And cursing the wine as they go.

I tell you in God's holy name,  
That this is the scourge of the land,  
Its burden, its sorrow, its shame,  
Burnt deep on the brow like a brand;  
Striking hard at its honour and Fame,  
And crumbling its strength into sand.

We mothers and wives lift the cry,  
And pray ye, O men, for your grace:  
Come, help from your stations on high,  
As ye hope to look God in the face,  
Who sees us as weeping we lie,  
And ask you for truth from your place!

O poets, your aid we implore:  
Chant no longer the praises of wine;  
Dash the wine-cup down on the floor,  
You dishonour a craft so divine!  
And, indeed, you would praise it no more,  
If your son lay dead there like mine!

O singers, well skilled in the song,  
Who stir the sweet air with your breath  
As your voices move thrilling along,  
As happy as birds on the heath;  
Dare ye lend your great gifts to such wrong;  
If so from your brows tear the wreath!

Hear the cry from the mad-house and jail,  
Hear the moan of the starving and poor,  
Hear the widows' and orphans' sharp wail,  
Who, like martyrs that groan and endure,  
Lift to God their white faces so pale,  
And though speechless, His pity adjure.

Help all! Free the slaves from their bands,  
Help, and take part in this fight;  
Strike the fetters from the palsied hands!  
Lide Samson, rise up in your might,  
Break the chains like green willow wands;  
Do this in God's name and the right!

Oh, scorn not, I pray you, the cry

Of a mother, a widow undone;  
But even though you pass it by,  
'Twill move the great God on His throne:  
He bears from the dust where I lie,  
Where in ashes I weep for my son.  
—*Athenæum*,

## The Drunkard's Daughter.

By G. W. Bungay.

OUT in the street, with naked feet,  
I saw the drunkard's daughter;  
Her tattered shawl was thin and small;  
She little knew, for no one taught her.

Her skin was fair, her auburn hair  
Was blown about her pretty forehead;  
Her sad white face wore sorrow's trace,  
And want and woe that were not borrowed.

She softly said: "We have no bread.  
No wood to keep the fire burning."  
The child was ill; the winds so chill  
Her thin, cold blood to ice was turning.

But men well fed and warmly clad,  
And ladies robed in richest fashion,  
Passed on the side where no one cried  
To them for pity or compassion.

That long night fled, and then the light  
Of rosy day, in beauty shining,  
Set dome and spire and roof on fire,  
And shone on one beyond repining.

Asleep—alone—as cold as stone,  
Where no dear parent sought her;  
In winding-sheet of snow and sleet,  
Was found the drunkard's lifeless daughter.

# A Sad List.

OLIVER Goldsmith, one of the brightest ornaments of English literature, led a most wandering and erratic life. His greatest hindrance was his own love of drink, and such a spendthrift was he, that had it not been for the kindness of friends, he would have died of starvation. He lived in obscurity, and died in poverty.

George Morland, the painter, was accustomed to work with the brandy bottle ready to hand, by the side of his easel. So accustomed was he to this stimulant that he would frequently spend whole days and nights in revelling with the lowest characters, at some pothouse, and during the whole time he would drink spirits only. It was a common custom for unscrupulous picture dealers, who wished to obtain his productions, to sit by his side plying him with spirits until his task was finished, when the picture would be carried off in triumph for less than one-fourth of its value, and Morland would squander the proceeds in some low haunt. At an early age, he was stricken with paralysis, the result of intemperate habits, and died in poverty.

Sir Richard Steele, one of the originators of the *Spectator* and *Tatler*, was one of the first essayists of his time; but his intemperate dissipated habits often led him into such difficulties that sometimes he was compelled to walk the streets of London all night, not having the means to pay for a bed.

Theodore Hook was a popular humourist and a man of letters. He made thousands of pounds by his literary ability, but entered into dissipated pleasures to such a degree that he was worn out in his prime. Only a few days before his death, as he rose from dinner, he looked in the mirror, and said to those around him: Aye, I see I look as I am, done up in purse, in mind, and in body too, at last."

Porson, professor of Greek at Cambridge, was intemperate to the last degree. His attainments, in knowledge of the dead languages, were so extensive that he was a walking compendium of the classic authors. But he was frequently picked up in the street dead drunk, and died, at last, in a hospital, whither he was carried in a fit of apoplexy, induced by excessive drinking.

Alexander the Great was the conqueror of the known world; but he failed to conquer his own appetite for drink, and was by its means led to excesses which were disgraceful to him, not less as a man than as an emperor.

Philip, King of Macedonia, was renowned as a just and wise king. But one day a poor woman preferred a complaint before him, and received a most unjust and unrighteous answer. The reason for this was found in the fact that the king was drunk. "I appeal," said the woman. "Appeal!" returned the king, "to whom dost thou appeal?" "From Philip drunk to Philip sober," was her reply. To his honour, be it said, the king received this well-merited rebuke without resentment.

Brinsley Sheridan, dramatist and orator, whose impeachment of Warren Hastings will be quoted as long as the English language is spoken, as one of the greatest efforts of oratory, was an ardent worshipper of wine. Days of excitement and nights of intemperance shortened his career; and he was cut off in the prime of life—his wife and himself both dying at the same time.

Hartley Coleridge was a poet of some distinction, and a contributor to some of the leading magazines of the day. He might have achieved literary renown, but he dreamed his life away under the combined influence of opium and alcohol; conscious all the time of his folly, but making no determined effort to conquer it.

Robert Burns, the favourite poet of "auld Scotia," whose "Cottar's Saturday Night" will be remembered and quoted as long as a Scot draws breath, was cursed and hampered all his life long by his passion for strong drink. The man who sang in stirring tones, "A man's a man for a' that," forgot his manhood, and tarnished his own fame by the sin of intemperance. He died at the premature age of thirty-seven.

Lord Byron is another notable instance of this vice. Doubtless all our readers know his fame, and have some acquaintance with his productions, His biographers tell us of his indulgence in wine and spirits, and his diary confirms the woeful tale. Here is an extract:—"Wrote more of the tragedy. Took a glass of grog, and scribbled and scribbled again; my spirits need a little exhilaration, and I do not take laudanum now, as I used to do, so I have mixed a glass of strong water which I shall now proceed to employ. The effect of ale, wines, and spirits upon me, however, is strange. It settles, but it makes me gloomy." Lord Byron lived an intemperate and dissipated life. He might have done something worth living for; but he wasted his talents and wrecked his life, so that at the age of thirty-six, about a year before his death, he wrote, sadly and mournfully:

"My days are in the sere and yellow leaf,  
Their bloom is gone;  
The worm, the canker, and the grief

Are mine alone.

## A Judicial Opinion.

A JUDICIAL opinion of the cause of crime is always entitled to be received with respect. In New South Wales, the other day, when charging the juries and sentencing the prisoners, in the *Queen v. Spencer* and the *Queen v. Devine*, Judge M'Farland thus spoke of the origin of those causes, as disclosed by the evidence:—"These are but additions to the list of sad cases that are now so numerous. Drink! drink! and the wide-spread prevalence of the public-houses that supply it are the fruitful source of nine-tenths of the crime throughout the colony, the cause of ruin, wretchedness, and disgrace to thousands, year after year. Drink! drink! drink! the almost universal cry of prisoners, and the curse of all belonging to them. If I were to repeat the words until I was hoarse, or black in the face, I should be doing no more than faithfully describing the origin of nearly all the crime that degrades and the misery that afflicts us; but while jurors are empanelled, and Crown prosecutors and judges appointed to prosecute, try, and sentence criminals all over the country, the public houses that have made those criminals what they are, are allowed to flourish and multiply in every direction as if they were most deserving institutions. Such a state of things is little better than a mockery and a farce, and demands a strong speedy remedy."

## Drunkenness in Victoria.

FROM the number of arrests made during the year 1877 drunkenness would appear to be on the increase, 823 more persons were arrested during that period than in the year 1870. From statistics, which we give elsewhere, it would appear that drunkenness obtains to a much larger extent among the uneducated than amongst those who have received a superior education. This at first sight would seem to support the idea, that by educating the people, intemperance might be greatly diminished. It must be borne in mind, however, that it is almost impossible to arrive at any correct idea of how far intemperance prevails among educated persons; they are generally well to do, and many get drunk at home or have friends who have sufficient interest in them to see that they do not get locked up in the watch-house. The uneducated are generally poor, and as a rule get drunk at the public house and are arrested before they reach home. The ordinary school education cannot do much in the way of suppressing this evil, but if teaching the nature and effects of alcohol were made part of the school curriculum, no doubt intemperance would be considerably lessened.

In the four years ending with 1877, the apprehensions for this vice have numbered 10,981, 11,541, 11,624, 12,447. Supposing each of these arrests to represent a distinct individual, it would follow that there was taken into custody for drunkenness:—

- In 1874 one person in every 73 living in Victoria.
- In 1875 one person in every 71 living in Victoria.
- In 1876 one person in every 72 living in Victoria.
- In 1877 one person in every 68 living in Victoria.

The ages of those taken into custody in 1877 and the degree of instruction possessed by them are shown in the following table:—

## A Scotch Soldier's Opinion.

THERE are many who imagine they cannot brace themselves up for any great work without a glass or two of liquor to give them extra strength. A Scotch soldier was once asked his honest opinion of the strength which strong drink gave a man. His answer is no doubt true of all who try the experiment: "It served to give him a kind of spirit which made him *think* he could do a great deal of work, but when he came to do it he found he was less able than he thought."

## The Two Glasses.

There sat two glasses filled to the brim,  
On a rich man's table, rim to rim,  
One was ruddy and red as blood,  
And one was clear as the crystal flood.  
Said the glass of wine to the paler brother,  
" Let us tell the tales of the past to each other;  
I can tell of banquet and revel and mirth,  
And the proudest and grandest souls on earth  
Fell under my touch as though struck by blight,  
Where I was king, for I ruled in might.  
From the heads of kings I have torn the crown,  
From the height of fame I have hurled men down;  
I have blasted many an honoured name,  
I have taken virtue and given shame;  
I have tempted the youth with a sip, a taste,  
That has made his future a barren waste.  
For greater than king am I,  
Or than any array beneath the sky.  
I have made the arm of the driver fail,  
And sent the train from the iron rail;  
I have made good ships go down at sea,  
And the shrieks of the lost were sweet to me;  
For they said, 'Behold how great you be!  
Fame, strength, wealth, genius before you fall,  
And your might and power are over all.'  
Ho! ho! pale brother," laughed the wine,  
"Can you boast of deeds as great as mine?"  
Said the water glass, "I cannot boast  
Of a king dethroned or a murdered host;  
But I can tell of a heart once sad,  
By my crystal drops made light and glad,  
Of thirsts I've quenched and brows I've laved;  
Of hands I have cooled and souls I have saved;  
I have leaped through the valley, dashed down the mountain,  
Flowed in the river and played in the fountain,  
Slept in the sunshine and dropped from the sky,  
And everywhere gladdened the landscape and eye.  
I have eased the hot forehead of fever and pain;  
I have made the parched meadows grow fertile with grain;  
I can tell of the powerful wheel of the mill  
That ground out the flour and turned at my will;  
I can tell of manhood debased by you,  
That I have lifted and crowned anew.  
I cheer, I help, I strengthen and aid;  
I gladden the heart of man and maid;  
I set the chained wine-captive free,  
And all are better for knowing me."  
These are the tales they told each other,  
The glass of wine and paler brother,  
As they sat together filled to the brim,  
On the rich man's table, rim to rim.

## **Diseases of the Body from Alcohol.**



FROM DR. RICHARDSON'S TEMPERANCE LESSON BOOK.

It will easily be understood from the preceding lessons that alcohol is a cause of many diseases amongst those members of the human family who insist on drinking it, instead of trusting entirely to water as the natural beverage.

Alcohol produces many diseases; and it constantly happens that persons die of diseases which have their origin solely in the drinking of alcohol, while the cause itself is never for a moment suspected. A man may be considered by his friends and neighbours, as well as by himself, to be a sober and a temperate man. He may say quite truthfully that he never was tipsy in the whole course of his life; and yet it is quite possible that such a man may die of disease caused by the alcohol he has taken, and by no other cause whatever. This is one of the most dreadful evils of alcohol, that it kills insidiously, as if it were doing no harm, or as if it were doing good, while it is destroying life.

Another great evil of it is, that it assails so many different parts of the body. It hardly seems credible, at first sight, that the same agent can give rise to the many different kinds of diseases it does give rise to. In fact, the universality of its action has blinded even learned men as to its potency for destruction.

Step by step, however, we have now discovered that its modes of action are all very simple, and are all the same in character; and that the differences that have been and are seen in different persons under its influence are due mainly to the organs or organ which first give way under it. Thus, if the stomach gives way first, we say that the person has indigestion or dyspepsia, or failure of the stomach; if the brain gives way first, we say the person has paralysis, apoplexy, or brain disease; if the liver gives way first, we say the man has liver disease, and so on.

Besides the diseases of the organs named there are others that are favoured by alcohol which are extremely painful to bear. Gout is one of these diseases, rheumatism is another.

I must name one other disease specially, because it is so common, I refer to derangement of the stomach or indigestion.

All persons who indulge much in any form of alcoholic drink, are troubled with indigestion, When they wake in the morning they find their mouth dry, their tongue loaded, and their appetite bad. In course of time they become confirmed "dyspeptics," and as many of them find a temporary relief from the distress at the stomach and the deficient appetite from which they suffer by taking more stimulant, they increase the quantity taken and so make matters much worse. They now become actually ill from weakness of stomach and imperfect feeding; their breath becomes offensive, and soon the mind is depressed and languid. Such persons, in very many instances, fall lower and lower into the vice of drinking heavily. They feel as if they could not live without their fatal master. They tell you it is both food and drink, and in this delusion they persist until they are made the victims of deadly disease from its use,

## A Whisper in the Ear of My Grocer.

GOOD FRIEND, WILL YOU HELP US? We are trying to help on in the work of freeing the land from the curse of drunkenness. There has never been so much interest in the temperance work as there is just now. Never has there been so general disposition on the part of all classes of the community to do their share, as there is to-day. Drunkards are seeing the foolishness of spending their money and their health in strong drink, and are trying to give up their bad habits. In many and notable instances, people who have made their whole living by the sale of liquors, have entered into a solemn pledge and covenant to abandon the business and engage in something more creditable to themselves and less destructive to society.

Now, we come not to abuse you, or to say hard words to you, but simply to whisper in your ear a kind word of suggestion.

If, in addition to your stock of groceries, you keep a stock of wines and other liquors, you are, even though unconsciously to yourself, helping to make drunkards, and hindering the cause of temperance.

*It is said that your customers must have wines for cooking purposes.*

But in almost every grocery store a variety of liquors may be found, the most of which are never used in cookery at all, but are consumed by bibulous members of the families who purchase them. The mischief which results from this use of liquors is at least as great as if the drinking was done at the bar of a grogery.

*It is said that your sales of liquors are made in a respectable and quiet way, and that they are consequently no nuisance to society.*

Respectable enough, and quiet enough, verily. You keep no "disorderly house," Your patrons do not disturb the neighbourhood of your store by midnight brawling. No helpless drunkards are kicked from your door or rolled unconsciously into your gutter. Yet there is many a "bottle in the closet" purchased at just such stores as yours, from which the head of the family is quietly drinking himself into the most hopeless kind of drunkenness.

His drunkenness is of the kind which has not even the merit of conviviality. Keeping in his pocket the key of the private closet containing bottled, flask, and demijohn, purchased with the rest of the "family supplies" at your establishment, he stealthily imbibes his daily and mightily draughts, unaware that anybody is noticing the inroads which the habit is making on his constitution. At last the truth comes out that he is a slave to it. It is too late for him to reform or he thinks it is; and he goes down, down, down from affluence, and from the patronage of a first-class grocery, to shabbiness, poverty, groggeries, and disgrace, in many instances bringing up at the poor-house.

*It is said that you keep the best of liquors, and that you sell it only "in original packages."*

Suppose it is the very best. Suppose it is in the bottles in which it was originally put up. Suppose it is very costly, as well as very "original." How does that help the matter for the poor fellows who drink it? A man can get as drunk on brandy at twenty dollars a gallon, as he can on the benzine whiskey which is sold at the low drinking-places. He can ruin himself as certainly on the costly wines he buys at your counter, as on bottled "Jersey lightning" at three shillings a bottle.

Now, good friend, all that we ask of you is to unite with those who are willing to give up the sale of intoxicating liquors, and confine yourself to a legitimate grocery business. If your customers actually need liquor for medicinal use, it is to be had for that purpose at the drug stores. If they want to get drunk, there are nearly 5000 places in Victoria where they can buy all sorts of liquor; and in other places the proportion of drinking-shops to population is almost as great. Surely there is no need that you should thus add to the general stock of misery, on the plea that your customers would have to go without liquor unless you sell it to them.

You CAN help us. Will you? It may seem to involve some sacrifice on your part, but in the long run it will pay. Please to give the matter your thoughtful attention, and make up your mind what you will do. WILL YOU SIGN THIS?

WE, THE UNDERSIGNED, GROCERS. DO HEREBY PROMISE AND AGREE THAT WE WILL NOT HEREAFTER SELL, OR ALLOW TO BE SOLD, IN OUR STORES, INTOXICATING LIQUOR TO ANY PERSON; AND THAT WE WILL HEARTILY, AND IN GOOD FAITH, PERFORM THIS OBLIGATION.

## Narcotics and Stimulants.

SOME curious statistics as to the consumption of narcotics and stimulants by the world in general are given in a late report of Mr. Jez Killebrew, the Commissioner of Agriculture in Tennessee. Paraguay tea, it is computed, is used by 10,000,000 human beings, cocoa by 10,000,000, chicory by 40,000,000, cocoa by 50,000,000, and coffee by 100,000,000. The consumers of betel are set down at 100,000,000, those of hashish at 300,000,000, and those of opium in one or another form at 400,000,000. These figures are, however, eclipsed by the proportions of the demand for Chinese tea, which is said to be used by half a billion; while the consumers of tobacco are not only still more widely distributed, but present the astonishing aggregate of 800,000,000. According to a careful estimate prepared for this report, tobacco is more generally used than any other single article consumed by man. The United States in 1860 produced more than 430,000,000 lbs. of tobacco, but ten years afterwards the yield of the plantations had dwindled to about 260,000,000. The report does not state the exact quantity grown in any subsequent year; but it seems that the export alone in 1875 reached about 220,000,000 lbs., valued at more than 25,000,000 dols. According to the United States Bureau of Statistics, leaf tobacco valued at nearly 29,000,000 dols. was sent out of the country in the year ending 30th June, 1877. These figures would make tobacco rank sixth in the list of exported staples from the United States, cotton, breadstuffs, petroleum, and the precious metals alone exceeding it in importance. In 1875 the best customer of the United States for tobacco was Germany, who notwithstanding the large quantity grown in Prussia, took 50,000,000 lbs., while Great Britain, which produces none, took only 54,000,000.

## Thirteen Reasons for Total Abstinence.

- INTOXICATING beverages are unnecessary. Many persons live in health and labour in the hardest occupations without them.
- These liquours are dear. They are so in themselves, and in-omparison with other articles of diet. Ardent spirits are destitute of nutritive qualities; while wine, beer, and cider contain an exceedingly small portion of nourishment. In a gallon of ale there is about as much as in a pennyworth of bread.
- Intoxicating liquors weaken the mind. They are enemies put into the mouth that steal away the brains.
- They always endanger the character, and often ruin it. They inflame the imagination, appetites, and passions. Through their influence multitudes have been plunged into guilt and eternal destruction; and

even some wise and good men have, for a season, been covered with shame and defilement. Witness Noah and Lot.

- It enlarges and multiplies our jails, poor-houses, hospitals, and lunatic asylums. This is certified by our judges, magistrates, physicians, chaplains of prisons, and other competent and reliable authorities. It means a great extension of crime and misery, as well as a large augmentation of taxes.
- The general practice of temperance would help to fill our schools and places of worship. Sobriety is likely to lead to thoughtfulness; and that, in connection with better clothing and more comfortable homes, will result, by the divine blessing, in the attendance at the house of God of many who were formerly absentees.
- Personal abstinence gives us much more influence over drunkards. They are far more likely to sign the pledge and keep it when advised by those who, distinguished for sobriety and religion, have also set the example of nephalism, or avoidance of strong drink.
- It tends to fill the treasury of the Christian Church, and to raise its Spiritual character. In nearly all sections of it, funds are constantly wanted to carry on the moral machinery. Backslidings and expulsions, too, are continually occurring throughout Christendom, owing to strong drink.
- As a pioneer, temperance hastens the conversion of the world. Means sufficient for universal evangelization would be provided, the minds and hearts of Christians improved, the number of earnest workers multiplied, and in other ways the grand consummation would be accelerated.
- It will vastly aid in multiplying the inhabitants of Heaven. In the case of many, it has been and will be a stepping-stone to Christ and eternal life.
- It increases the joy of angels. The repentance of a sinner always swells their gladness, and the abandonment of strong drink is often the first stage of a prodigious reformation.
- It undermines the throne of Satan. When delivered from the demon of intemperance, many escape altogether from the thralldom of the great slave-master of the universe.
- It glorifies God. His honor is necessarily promoted by the diffusion of purity and happiness.

## To Drink, or Not to Drink.

To drink, or not to drink, *that is the question*—  
Whether 'tis wiser for me still to suffer  
The ills and dangers of the drinking customs;  
Or, to take the Temperance pledge and keep it.  
And, by abstaining, end them. To sign—to drink  
No more, and by that means to say we end  
The headache and the many thousand ills  
Drinkers are heir to—'tis a consummation  
Devoutly to be wished. To sign,—to abstain,—  
And then perchance be laughed at; aye, there's the rub;  
What may be said, when my old friends shall come,  
If I refuse to drink with them again?  
That makes one pause—there's the respect  
That makes our sottish habits last so long.  
For who would bear the misery caused by drink,  
The empty pockets, ragged clothes, want of food,  
The pangs of indigestion, shattered nerves,  
The insolence of landlords, and the spurns,  
When all his money's gone, the tippler takes,  
When he himself might all these ills avoid  
By giving up the drink? Who would troubles bear  
That cost so much, and so embitter life,  
But that the dread of breaking through a custom  
(That custom whence all drunkenness proceeds  
And ills of every kind) perverts the will,  
And makes us rather slaves to bad habits

Than to form others we know are good?  
Thus custom doth make cowards of us all,  
And thus a wise and noble resolution  
Is often lost by such weak, timid thoughts,  
And a reform that offers good to all  
We thus neglect, or from it turn away,  
And lose the good it oilers. Hark! I hear  
My old companions coming; I'll haste away  
And sign the Temperance pledge.—*The Social Reformer.*

## Good Advice.

A QUAKER was advising a drunkard to leave off his habit of drinking strong drink.

"Can you tell me how to do it?" asked the poor man.

"Why, it is just as easy as to open thy hand, friend," answered the Quaker.

"Convince me of that, and I will promise to do as you tell me," said the other.

*"Well, friend, when thou findest a glass of liquor in thy hand, open the hand that holds it before it gets to thy mouth, and thou wilt never get drunk again."*

This is a sure cure. This will keep every one of you from this great sin, and it will save your friends who are in danger.

## Indictment of King Alcohol.

THE history of King Alcohol is a history of shame and corruption, of cruelty and crime, of rage and ruin.

He has taken the glow of health from the cheek, and placed there the reddish hue of the wine-cup.

He has taken the lustre from the eye, and made it dim and bloodshot.

He has taken beauty and comeliness from the face, and left it ill-shaped and bloated.

He has taken strength from the limbs, and made them weak and tottering.

He has taken firmness and elasticity from the step, and made it faltering and treacherous.

He has taken vigor from the arm, and left flabbiness and weakness.

He has taken vitality from the blood, and filled it with poison and the seeds of disease and death.

He has transformed this body, fearfully and wonderfully made, God's masterpiece of mechanism, into a vile, loathsome, stinking mass of humanity.

He has entered the brain, the temple of thought, dethroned reason and made it reel with folly.

He has taken the beam of intelligence from out of the eye, and left in exchange the stupid stare of idiocy and dulness.

He has taken the impress of ennobled manhood from the face, and left the mark of sensuality and brutishness.

He has taken cunning from the hands, and turned them from deeds of usefulness to become instruments of brutality and murder.

He has broken the ties of friendship, and planted the seeds of enmity.

He has made the kind, indulgent father a brute, a tyrant, a murderer.

He has transformed the kind and affectionate mother into a very fiend of brutish incarnation.

He has made obedient sons and daughters the breakers of hearts and the destroyers of homes.

He has taken the luxuries from off the table, and compelled men to cry on account of famine, and to beg for bread.

He has stolen men's palaces, and given them hovels in exchange.

He has robbed men of valuable acres, and given them not even a decent burial-place in death.

He has filled our streets and highways with violence and lawlessness.

He has complicated our laws and crowded our courts.

He has filled to overflowing houses of correction and penitentiaries.

He has peopled with his multitudes our poor-houses.

He has straitened us for room in our insane asylums.

He has taken away faith, hope, and charity—yea, all that is lovely and of good report—and given despair, infidelity, enmity, and all the emotions and deeds of wickedness.

He has banished Christ from the heart, and created hell within it

He has wrecked and enfeebled the bodies, shattered and destroyed the minds, imperilled and damned the souls of our fellow-men.

These are counts of the indictment. Let the world judge of the truth.

## The Unchained Monster.

AN unchained monster roams to-night,  
Through streets of city and town.  
And few are the hands and few are the hearts  
That are lifted to crush him down.  
His outer robe is strangely fair;  
And his smile is strangely bright;  
But blacker his band and blacker his heart  
Than ever was earthly night.

He clasps the hand of innocent youth  
While he wears his sweetest smile,  
And that hand grows dark and darker with crime,  
And each thought is mixed with guile.  
O'er man, in the pride of manhood's years,  
He is throwing his awful spell,  
He is leading him down, for ever down,  
Where the feet take hold on hell.

The trembling steps of palsied age  
Are following at his call,  
He enters unbidden the lonely cot  
And the high palatial hall.  
And *woman* ! Oh, softly speak that name,  
Ye mothers and sisters and wives,  
And weep and pray for the fallen ones,  
For the darkened homes and lives.

Oh list to the bitter wail of woe  
That comes from hovel and hall,  
Where the unchained monster's hand has been  
And claimed their best, their all.  
Then rise in the might that God has given,  
And strike that monster low.  
There is love to man and glory to God  
In every conquering blow.

Oh rise, as you prize your happy homes,

Nor weary in the strife  
Till the lowest one in the monster's thrall  
Is raised to a higher life.  
Arise for the battle is the Lord's,  
He is calling for you to come  
And fight till lowly lies the form  
Of this unchained monster, Rum.

## Men of one Idea.

I HAVE heard our people called men of one idea. But our opponents are the real men of one idea. Their idea is that there *must* be some power—magistrates, licensing boards, or somebody—to force public houses upon people against their will.—SIR WILFORD LAWSON.

## Medical Men and the Temperance Cause.

BY JOHN BLACKMER, M.D.

THE Temperance reform is the great event of the nineteenth century. It is so fraught with the hopes and the destinies of our people and the race, that its importance can scarcely be overestimated.

No man can escape a degree of responsibility for the advance and success of this reform. But there are those whose position and relations to the community are such as to make their responsibilities great and their action especially important.

This is emphatically true of medical men. They are supposed to know what the system needs; what will prove a benefit, and what an injury; what will strengthen and what will weaken; what will build it up and what will break it down. They should, therefore, keep constantly in mind the fact that by frequently prescribing alcoholics, they are not only creating and feeding an individual appetite which, in very many instances, will prove too strong for its possessor to overcome; but they are also nourishing and strengthening the popular notion that some form of alcoholic is adapted to almost every ill to which the human flesh is heir.

The physician thus becomes a most potent educator of public sentiment in favour of alcoholics, a most valuable ally to the liquor dealer, and one of the greatest impediments to the progress of the temperance reform.

If this position is a necessity of his profession, he should accept it regretfully, and do his best in other fields to atone for the wrongs done in this; but if the use of alcoholics, now so alarmingly common among medical men, is largely the result, of routine practice, or a matter of convenience, or a yielding to the tastes and wishes of patients and friends; and especially if, after careful investigation and patient study, it shall appear that the free or the ordinary use of these articles is inconsistent with the soundest principles of medical science, then, certainly, his own self-respect, his regard for his patient, for his profession, and for the community, as well as the claims of the temperance cause, should prompt a radical change of position and practice.

We do not, at present, purpose to notice that small class of practitioners who, without any regard to hygienic law or pathological condition, are inclined to prescribe alcoholic remedies as Barnum would use water, viz. "externally, internally, and eternally," in every conceivable case.

The majority of intelligent physicians who prescribe intoxicants at all, do so first in low forms of disease, especially in the latter stages of typhoid fever and other disorders where the vital powers seem to be failing. These are almost invariably employed in such cases on the theory that they act as diffusible stimulants, and thus help to revive and restore the waning powers. But recent investigations have given us new light upon the *modus operandi* of these agents; and it now seems to be pretty clearly established that the prime as well as the secondary effect of alcohol is to deaden the sensibility of the nervous system, or rather that it is, from the first, narcotic in its action, and not stimulant. It is true that the pulse is accelerated and the heart's action quickened, but this is due to the paralyzing action of the alcohol upon the terminal nerve fibres, thus allowing the capillaries to be engorged, and a portion of the resistance to the heart's action being by this means removed, its rapidity is, of course, increased, not by the addition of new force, but by a diminution of the resisting power.

Alcohol, then, must be regarded as a narcotic first, last, and always; and when a real stimulant is desired it must be sought elsewhere.

But if the advocate of alcohol still declares that this partial narcotism lessens the sensibilities and abridges

the waste of tissues—results frequently most desirable—we think he must also concede that all this can be as promptly accomplished with other remedies that are not open to the same objections.

The author of this article has been in active practice more than twenty years. During the first decade he was in the habit of prescribing alcoholics under the circumstances alluded to, as almost all physicians then did, but he began to doubt the wisdom and propriety of the course, and during the last decade he has rarely made a prescription of this kind; and although unable to furnish statistics, he is quite certain that the percentage of recoveries during the last ten years will not fall short of the preceding.

*The British Medical Journal* of 1865 says: "We feel bound to say that on the face of it, the teetotallers have, from a scientific point of view, the best of the argument; it is certain that our greatest and most esteemed authors have come to the conclusion that it (alcohol) is not assimilated, that it does not undergo decomposition in the body, but on the contrary, is eliminated as alcohol from the body." But, in addition to the established theories and settled convictions of eminent medical men who have given this subject careful thought, we confidently invite attention to the actual experience of men in all ages of the world's history: from the day that Daniel stood before king Nebuchadnezzar and demonstrated in himself and his associates the superiority of cold water and pulse over wine and the king's meats, down to the latest encounters of modern times, where muscle or brain, physical or mental superiority, has been demanded, the entire written and unwritten testimony of human experience is that alcoholics are not only not required, but are decidedly pernicious if the object is to strengthen or build up the human system. Is it not, then, quite time that Old Plantation Bitters and that entire class of so-called remedies were entirely confined to empires and completely excluded from the materia medica of the regular profession?

Once more, there are probably very few, even in the ranks of the medical profession, who are aware to what an extent alcoholics are prescribed from mere routine. It is so easy to fall into ruts that many do so, and continue therein, without even discovering the fact. There are very few physicians who do not have what are known as favourite remedies which they prescribe, not in a single class of cases alone, but in a great variety of cases that do not present positive and distinctive features. It is said that when a famous physician of Philadelphia was in the height of his fame, he would, ere a patient had half told his story, dash down his prescription—"ten, ten," which his favourite apothecary understood to be ten grains of calomel and ten of jalap.

Not a thousand miles from Boston, a physician of some celebrity was attending to his morning callers by rotation, when a country physician who had come in with a patient and was waiting his turn, noticed the recommendations of the celebrity in some half a dozen very dissimilar cases, and observing that whisky formed an ingredient in each instance, ventured to inquire what feature in those diverse cases called for the same remedy; when the prescriber was somewhat surprised to learn that he had actually recommended the same remedy in cases so very unlike.

There are very few intelligent physicians at the present day who believe that alcoholics are a panacea for all the ills of humanity, and yet there are many whose daily prescriptions would seem to indicate that such was their view.

If the imperfections of human nature are such that some degree of routine practice must be expected, the physician should, at least have a care to fall into that which is harmless; and he should recognize the fact that the alcoholic routine is most dangerous and destructive, because even if the real article were valuable, there is no other class of remedies where adulterations are so common, where sham is the rule and not the exception, and where when a prescription is made so slight, an idea can be formed of what the patient is swallowing; there is no other class of remedies where the patient is so apt to cling to the remedy after the necessity for medication has passed and there is no other that leaves in its train such a fearful catalogue of results.

It is to be feared that there is yet another class of cases in which intoxicating liquors are prescribed by not a few physicians. I refer to those instances in which the patient makes his own prescription, or if that is stating it too strongly, I will say those cases where prescriptions are made to suit the desires or tastes of the patient. Alcoholics are far more agreeable to most men than other remedies. The taste is pleasant to many, and the exhilarating effects are pleasant to still others. The physician, of course, likes to please his patient; and if he believes that his directions on regimen will prove effectual in spite of the so-called remedy, he is inclined to yield to the patient's wishes. The latter comes with the inquiry whether a little wine or gin or brandy will not be advisable. The physician is not so obtuse as not to perceive what he wants, and he frequently yields to the suggestion when he does not doubt that some other remedy would be far preferable. He is not besieged in this way respecting any other remedy. No one comes to inquire whether it would be best for him to go on to a course of belladonna or strychnia, but this fishing for an alcoholic prescription is of almost daily occurrence, and is far too frequently successful.

No one who has studied the alcoholic problem can doubt that the medical man holds the key to the position to-day. Remove the medical prop from the alcoholic structure, and you destroy its main support.

We want, then, in the temperance reform to-day, the vigorous and consistent support of medical men, not a

support that is inconsistent with the duties of their profession, but one that is perfectly in accord therewith.

We could to-day dispense with whisky, brandy, wine, and gin without serious loss to our medical armory. In the present state of science we need pure alcohol in preparing our tinctures, essences, and extracts, but the other intoxicants might all be wiped out without impairing our ability to meet and successfully treat disease.

If the profession, with united voice, would make this declaration and abide by it in practice, the way would be fairly opened for the complete prohibition of the manufacture and importation of all intoxicants save alcohol; and this accomplished, although many a hopeless sot would continue his potations on this fiery beverage alone, there would be no beginners, and the coming generation would be saved.

We earnestly appeal to our medical brethren to consider well their position and responsibilities, and act with a view to the advance of true medical science, and in the interests of humanity.

## No Drunkards There.

THERE IS a beautiful land, we are told,  
With rivers of silver and streets of gold;  
Bright are the beings whose shining feet  
Wander along each quiet street,  
Sweet is the music that fills the air—  
No drunkards are there.

No garrets are there, where the weary wait,  
Where the room is cold and the hours are late;  
No pale-faced wife, with looks of fear,  
Listens for steps she dreads to hear.  
The hearts are freed from pain and care—  
No drink is sold there.

All the long day in that beautiful land,  
The clear waters ripple o'er beds of sand;  
And down on the edge of the water's brink  
Those white robed beings wander, nor shrink,  
Nor fear the power of the tempter's snare,  
For no wine is there.

Father! look down from Thy throne, I pray,  
Hasten, oh! hasten the glorious day;  
Help us to work as a temperance band  
To drive the demon away from the land;  
Teach us to say. We will dry every tear  
Which drink makes flow here.

## Lord Palmerston's Opinion.

A FEW years ago, Lord and Lady Palmerston visited her ladyship's estates in Derbyshire, and as it was known all over the kingdom that the Premier would have to respond to a complimentary address, about twenty reporters, representing most of the principal journals, visited Melbourne. Lord Palmerston was informed of the presence of the gentlemen of the press before the opening of the meeting, and being told that an important



speech was expected from him, he said. "Well, I am sorry for the gentlemen who have come so far for nothing; tell them what Canning once told a deputation who asked him for a manifesto—'Cabinet Ministers are like fishes; they drink a good deal, and say very little.'"

## The Liquor Dealer's Prayer.

'WHEN ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not hear; your hands are full of blood. Wash you, make, you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes.'—Isaiah i. 15, 16.

AT evening he retired to pray,  
And, kneeling low, began to say:  
"Our Father, still in heaven the same,  
Hallowed be thy glorious name"—  
When conscience rising in his breast  
The prostrate suppliant thus addressed:  
"Daily you sell that drink for gain  
Which makes your neighbour so profane;  
With boisterous bawd and poisoned breath,  
He scatters firebrands, arrows, death;  
Can then your heart one wish afford  
That God's great name should be adored?"  
Although convicted, almost dumb,  
He still proceeds—"Thy kingdom come!"  
Again does the reprover rise—  
The monitor within replies:  
"You still pursue that deadly craft—  
Still vend the soul-destroying draught,  
Which so obstructs that kingdom's course,  
And adds to sin and Satan's force;  
How dare you now pretend to plead  
That heavenly kingdom to succeed?"  
Still venturing on, once more he said,  
"Give us each day our daily bread"—  
"What! while your bins and bags contain,  
Exchanged for drink, the poor man's grain;  
Or in your till the price is laid  
Which should have bought his children bread.  
His soul with keen conviction stung,  
With struggling heart and faltering tongue  
He cries: "Forgive! grant me salvation,  
And henceforth keep me from temptation;  
Nor any longer will I lay  
Temptation in my neighbour's way;  
What thus is gain, when understood,  
I see to be the price of blood;  
I'd rather dig, or beg, or serve—  
Yea, henceforth, sooner will I starve  
Rather than once again I'll stain  
My hand with such unrighteous gain!"

"Cease to do evil; learn to do well. Though your sins be as scarlet, they shall as white as snow."——Isaiah i. 16,18.

## God Never Made Alcohol.

It is not in the purple cluster of luscious grapes, that hang invitingly on the pendant branch. It is not in the rich and crimson-cheeked fruit that has reached a vigorous maturity. It is not in the golden grain that bends to the reaper's hand. It is nowhere in living, growing nature, but in dead and decayed nature it is everywhere. It is the death principle and exists in putrefaction and rottenness, whether in the mashtub, the malthouse, a rotten apple, a decayed egg, or a dead horse.

Carbon and oxygen are found in putrefying bodies, and these, with hydrogen, make alcohol. In the absence of nitrogen, fermentation is putrefaction. In the decomposition of all animal matter, nitrogen is present, but not in the putrefaction of vegetable matter; this fact accounts for the offensive stench in the vicinity of dead animals.

But go into the brewery or distillery and throw a little nitrogen into the fermenting grain, then look up and count the coming buzzards.

From alcohol as a base, beginning with the grape, at an early date, men have invented a great variety of intoxicating drinks, but as all manner of intoxicants in all parts of the world are alike productive of wretchedness and crime, when used as a beverage, we are ready to affirm and stand by the affirmation, that to make and vend spirituous liquors for other than medical or mechanical purposes is wrong, socially, politically, and morally wrong.

That the brewer, the distiller, the wine-vat man, the wholesale dealer, and the retailer, whether in frescoed hall or underground den, are sinners in the prosecution of a vile and sinful business. If not sinners above all others, nor beyond repentance, they are at least conspicuous as leading sinners, and as the daring invader of man's inalienable rights, and as offenders in some sense against every clause in the decalogue.

In myriad forms temptations rise,  
In every guise they woo us.  
They flaunt their sweets before our eyes  
And lure us to undo us.  
They vainly lure, they vainly plead,  
Their spells no longer bind us,  
For by His help whose help we need  
We've left them all behind us.

## Teetotalism or No Wife.

IN a city of the United States (Gough relates), a procession of female Rechabites was once passing along the main street. In the midst of one group of young women, the following inscription appeared on a tall banner:—" A Teetotaler or Nobody!" A young man, who had a sweetheart in the midst of that group, happened just then to be smoking his pipe and drinking his glass at an inn-door. But he trembled when he saw the banner, and *who* was holding it. "Give up the drink, or else her! that's it," said he. But he manfully gave up the liquor, and now there is not a happier couple in the whole city. It would be well if every woman made a similar resolution.

## Influence and Effects of Social Drinking Usages Among Women.

BY STEPHEN SMITH, M.D., OF NEW YORK.

ALTHOUGH it is quite impossible to give a statistical answer to the question as to the number of women in any community, actual or proportional, who use alcoholic drinks, the observation of those who have large acquaintance in society confirms the statement that women, and especially young women, in the higher as well as the lower circles, participate in the drinking usages. There are two observers of these facts whose united testimony we cannot doubt. The first is the frequenter of social circles and the companion of those who freely indulge in spirituous liquors. The uniform testimony of these witnesses is that ladies indulge in the use of whatever liquors are brought forth, and are often forward in their use. They describe to us midnight scenes made exciting, and sometimes revolting, by the total *abandon* of ladies in frivolous amusements. Nor has it escaped the observation and common remark of others that too frequently ladies exhibit that unusual excitement

which arises only from artificial stimulation. Even tradesmen often detect the mental confusion of their customers from the ranks of fashionable society.

*"We are sensible," says a writer in an English periodical, "of a distinct moral relaxation among women, and of a new sort of womanly recklessness in the presence of men. We complain of a prevalent coarseness, even among the virtuous, not only of manner, but of imagination and pursuits; and we are sometimes tempted to prefer the age of Nell Gwynne or Madame de Pompadour to the actual confusion of dare-devil women and unabashed spinsters." And the same writer adds suggestively: "It would seem that alcohol has something to do with this disorder, for the physical effects of it on women are proved by medical investigation to be precisely what would denaturalize them."*

But there is another class of witnesses of both the extent and the effects of this vice in society whose evidence is more valuable than any or all others, viz: the medical profession. The physician, above all others, has the best means of determining the prevalence of this vice. He sees it in every stage of its development, from the first dalliance of the victim with the poisonous cup to the hopeless state of chronic alcoholism. It is his peculiar province to witness the origin and progress of social vices of every description; for to him, above all others, are necessarily revealed the privacies, and even sanctities, of family life. Thoughtful medical men frequently express much apprehension at the prevailing tendency of women to indulge in the use of alcoholic liquors. Every one can point to instances among his families of the too free use of these beverages, and not a few can relate the most harrowing tales of domestic unhappiness from this cause. The aggregate of this personal experience of the medical profession makes a body of evidence which, if not positively startling, is certainly of sufficient importance to deserve the serious consideration of all who are engaged in the suppression of intemperance.

Nor is this vice confined to the better classes of our own community. "Drawing-room alcoholism," as it is called, is attracting much attention elsewhere, and what adds to the interest of the discussion is the fact that the first cry of alarm, as well as word of warning, comes from the leaders of the fashionable world and the apologists for the drinking usages of society.

The *Saturday Review* recently startled the fashionable circles of London with the announcement: "There is an increasing evil under the sun, one of pressing importance, but so contrary to our notion of the fitness of things that we are unwisely inclined to hush it up. Now and then, however, a whispered scandal reminds our Pharisees that a Pharisee's wife indulges in alcoholic stimulants; 'has been taken away from some ball by her friends quite drunk, poor thing I How shocking!' Or, 'Really should not have been allowed to ride, when she could hardly sit on her horse.' But such stories we agree to get off as quickly as possible. They are 'too painful' for women who stand on the brink of the same precipice down which Lady A. or Mrs. B. slipped out of sight, even within London memory." The *Review* continues: "Some sincere effort should be made to check habits which are notoriously on the increase, and which threaten to degrade women, even of the well-born and educated classes, beyond the help of theories, however brilliant, of their rights. It is honest and prudent to confess that drunkenness is no longer quite unknown, even in the most charming drawing-rooms, be it under the form of dipsomania, oinomania, habitual or occasional excess."

In the first place, it is evident that the reform must begin in the home and social circles. Young ladies must not be trained to the use of wines, if we would prevent their drinking brandy. And such training involves their education as to the physiological effects of alcohol in any and all forms upon persons of their sex and age. It involves, also, religious training as to the moral guilt of a habit deliberately incurred in the face of the terrible warnings which are within the knowledge, if not the personal acquaintance, of every family. It involves, finally, a total absence of the temptation to be avoided. This part of the instruction must be enforced by parents both in the home and social circles.

In the second place, the medical profession should be united in a scheme of practice so drawn that alcoholic stimulants should never be employed when any other available remedy will answer the same end; and when employed, they should be prescribed in definite quantities, and for a specific purpose. It will be found, when such a scheme is prepared, that it will seldom be necessary to prescribe spirituous liquors to young ladies, and never under such circumstances as to endanger the formation of a habit.

A MEDICAL MAN FALLEN.—An old medical gentleman about nine years ago had a respectable practice, and kept his carriage. He took to drinking freely. Soon he neglected his patients, lost his character, and for some time he and his once respectable family have been actually reduced to such a state of destitution by his intemperance, that they have been deprived of lodgings, and had no food but a few cold potatoes given by their neighbours. A few weeks ago they were received into the workhouse; their passage has since been paid to America, and they are about to leave the land of their fathers. It took only nine years to do it.

## Notes on Friendly Societies.

(FROM HAYTER'S STATISTICS.)

THE number of parent societies which furnished returns to the Government Statist in 1876 was identical with that in the former year, and but little change took place in the number of branches of those societies and the number of their members. This will be seen by the following figures:—

The registered wives of members numbered 28,425 in 1875 and 27,919 in 1876. The falling off in the latter year was therefore 506.

The amount of contribution made by each member is, under ordinary circumstances, 1s. weekly, but extra payments from members joining after a certain age, levies, &c., bring the average per member up to something over this rate. In 1875 the average was 1.026s. (about 1s. 0¼d.) per week; and, in 1876, 1.072s. (a fraction in excess of 1s. 0¼d.) per week.

The contributions and levies, together with the admission, entrance, and clearance fees, amounted in 1876 to £134,752, and the sick pay, funeral donations, and sums expended on medical attendance and management to £129,062, or £5,690 less. This difference, added to the interest received during the year on moneys invested, amounting to £16,394, and to the sum of £820 resulting from donations, fines, sale of goods, &c., furnishes a total of £22,904, which may be considered to be the profit made by the societies upon the year's transactions.

The aggregate amount to the credit of the funds of the societies increases from year to year, and this is especially noticeable in the case of the Sick and Funeral Fund. The difference between the amounts to the credit of this fund at the end of 1875 and 1876 is £19,240 in favor of the latter year.

Adding the two funds together, and dividing the sum by the number of members, it is found that the amount standing to the credit of each member increased from £7 3s. at the end of 1875 to £7 11s. 3d. at the end of 1876.

The balance to the credit of the Sick and Funeral Funds of the societies at the end of 1876 was £340,139, that to the credit of their Incidental or Management Funds was £11,145. The former amount exceeded by £19,240 that at the end of the previous year, but the latter amount was less by £1,013 than that at the end of 1875.

The benefits to members of Friendly Societies consist of aliment and medical attendance during sickness, and of payments for funeral expenses. These amounted in the aggregate to £103,540, or at the rate of £2 5s. 2d. per member, in 1875, and to £104,393, or at the rate of £2 5s. 5d. per member, in 1876.

In 1875 the benefits were to the contributions in the proportion of 83 per cent. In 1876 they were in the proportion of 81¼ per cent. In both years they were in the proportion of 64 per cent, to the total income.

Sums amounting in the aggregate to £24,669, or at the rate of 10s. 9d. per member, were paid for the management of the societies in 1876. This is a great increase upon the amount in the previous year, when the expenses of management were only £16,762, or at the rate of 7s. 3d. per member.

The period of sickness for which payment was given in 1876 amounted to 52,817 weeks, or 830 weeks less than in 1875. The average per member was 6.9 working days, as against 7 such days in 1875. The year under notice is the first since 1869 in which the average time for which sick pay has been given has not been greater than in the previous year.

The number of members sick was 8,873 in 1875 and 8,385 in 1876. Some members were sick more than once in both years. In the former year the number of attacks of sickness exceeded the number of members sick by 989, and in the latter by 912.

In 1875 the average time of each attack of sickness was 5 weeks and 2¼ days, and the average time for which each sick member was paid was 6 weeks. In 1876 the average time of each attack was 5 weeks and 4 days, and the average time of payment to each sick member was 6 weeks and 2 days.

The rates of sick pay vary somewhat in different societies, the usual payment being £1 per week for the first six months; from 10s. to 13s. 4d. per week for the next six months; and from 5s. to 10s. per week for the remainder of the term of disablement. In the societies, taken as a whole, the average weekly amount paid to each sick member was 17s. 4d. in 1875 and 17s. 1d. in 1876. During the last 11 years the highest average was 19s. 1d. in 1866, and the lowest was 16s. 3d. in 1874.

In 1875 the deaths of members of Friendly Societies numbered 427, or 9.3 to every 1,000 members living; and in 1876, 452, or 9.84 to every 1,000 members. In the former year the deaths of members' wives numbered 170, and in the latter 239, or 3.7 and 5.2 per 1,000 members living.

The amount paid on the death of a member is, in almost all the societies £20; and on the death of a wife, £10. The total amount of such payments in 1875 was £10,340, or at the rate of 4s. 6d. to each member; and in 1876, £11,326, or at the rate of 4s. 11d. to each member.

I deem it my duty to draw attention to the fact that the law is systematically broken by a large number of societies in the matter of taking moneys from one fund to apply to the purposes of another, the fund robbed in this manner being, in almost all cases, the benefit fund, and the moneys taken devoted towards defraying the expenses of management. This malversation of funds was always illegal, but until the recently passed Friendly Societies Act came into operation it was not easy to deal with the offender. No such difficulty, however, exists

under the new law, and prompt measures will undoubtedly be taken to put a stop to a practice which militates against the best interests of Friendly Societies, and is directly in opposition to the principles on which they were founded and according to which they should be conducted.

## **Independent Order of Rechabites Department.**

Victoria District, No. 82. ESTABLISHED JANUARY, 1861, District Chambers: 46 Collins-street East, Melbourne. District Officers, 1878-1879.

D.C.R., F. G. DUNN, Esq., opposite corner to Post Office, Melbourne.

P.D.C.R., JOHN BEDFORD, Esq., Crown Lands Office, Melbourne.

D.D.R., A. STEWART, Esq., Flinders Lane west, Melbourne.

D.T., WILLIAM ROBERTSON, 25 Collins-street east, Melbourne.

D.S., WILLIAM BELL, District Chambers, 46 Collins-street east, Melbourne.

R. K. MACKAY, Agent and Lecturer, District Chambers, 46 Collins-street east, Melbourne. Persons at a distance wishing to obtain information are requested to communicate with the D.S., at the above address.

THE Independent Order of Rechabites (Temperance, Sick, and Funeral Benefit Society) was established in 1835, in the town of Salford, England. The beneficiary principles of the Order are similar to those of other orders in which the members co-operate for mutual assistance during sickness and at death. The fundamental principle of the Order of Rechabites, however, is total abstinence from all intoxicating drinks as a beverage by its members: and, as a consequence, no meetings are held in public-houses.

The object of the Order being, not merely to secure to its members certain fixed benefits of a monetary kind, when through sickness, accident, or providential visitations, such assistance may be required, but also to unite abstainers by a common bond of brotherhood, and thus fix them to their principles for life. The progress of the Order has been satisfactory to its promoters; perhaps not so rapid as could have been desired, but, nevertheless steady and sure has been its march. Its pledge of abstinence—regarded at one time as far too stringent even by temperate men—retarded its progress materially, and limited its sphere of operation. But since the revival of the temperance reformation, it is making rapid strides. The Order has been planted, and is flourishing, in all the Australian colonies. The colony of Victoria is the largest and richest district of the Order, and its membership comprises both female and juvenile branches.

## **Victorian Tent Register.**

### **Female Tents.**

WHERE ARE THE SPIRIT VAULTS?—An engine-driver and a stoker on the Midland Railway called at the shop of a well-known temperance man and Good Templar, in Wirksworth, Derbyshire, and asked him to show them where Messrs.—'s spirit-vaults were situate. "Yes," replied our friend, "come this way;" and taking them through his shop and house, the back of which faces the parish churchyard, he said, pointing to the graves: "There are the vaults, but the spirits are gone."

## **The J. O. R. in Adjoining Colonies. South Australia.**

THE SOUTH AUSTRALIAN DISTRICT was established in February, 1860, and has made the following progress during the 18 years ending 1878:—Total number of Branches 70, viz.: Males, 38; Females, 10; Juveniles, 22. Total number of Members, 2273, viz. . Males, 1630; Females, 155; Juveniles, 488. Total Funds, £13,769 19s. 11d.

### **District Officers.**

D.C.R., B. Gould, Bowden; D.D.R., W. W. Winwood, Sturt-street, Adelaide; D.T., R. Cobbledick,

Somertown; D.S., Edward Alcock, District Office, Waymouth-street, Adelaide, to whom all communications must be addressed.

## Payments and Benefits.

MALE ADULT BRANCH—Entrance Fees: 17 to 20, 16s.; 20 to 25, 22s.; 25 to 30, 30s.; 30 to 32, 35s.; 32 to 33, 40s.; 33 to 34, 50s.—and 10s. for every additional year up to 40. Persons can be admitted up to the age of 45 by paying £5, as at the age of 40, and the amount of contributions for every year or part of year exceeding that age. Contributions, 10d. per week. Benefits are, Medical attendance and medicines; 20s. a week in case of sickness; on the death of a member's wife, £12; on the death of a member, £35, with an increase of £5 for every seven years of membership, up to £50.

Members of the Independent Order of Good Templars are earnestly invited to join this first-class Benefit Society, to read its reports, and examine its position. Applications for opening New Tents, and all communications must be addressed to Edwd. Alcock, D.S., District Offices, Way mouth-street, Adelaide.

Medical attendance for members' families can be secured in the Southern Star Tent, Adelaide, by paying (either Allopathic or Homoeopathic) a small extra amount quarterly. Juvenile Temperance Star Tent, Adelaide, offers medical attendance to its members for 1d. per week extra.

## Drink and Work.

*"I DRINK to make me work," said a young man. To which an old man replied: "That's right; thee drink, and it will make thee work! Harken to me a moment, and I'll tell thee something that may do thee good. I was once a prosperous farmer. I had a good loving wife and two fine lads as ever the sun shone on. We had a comfortable home, and lived happily together. But we used to drink ale to make us work. Those two lads I have now laid in drunkards' graves. My wife died broken-hearted, and she now lies by her two sons. I am seventy years of age. Had it not been for the drink, I might now have been an independent gentleman; but I used to drink to make me work, and mark, it makes me work now. At seventy years of age. I am obliged to work for my daily bread. Drink! drink! and it will make you work"*

Does not this accord with the proverbs of Solomon: "He that loveth wine and oil shall not be rich," and "The drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty, and drowsiness shall clothe a man with rags?"

## Independent Order of Good Templars Victoria.

*Grand Lodge instituted May, 1872.*

Grand Lodge Offices, 46 Collins Street East, Melbourne.

## Executive Council for 1878-1879.

G.W. Chief Templar—Bro. Rev. W. Poole, 46 Collins-st., Melbourne-

G.W. Counsellor—Bro. W. Kelly. Walsh-street, West Melbourne,

G.W. Vice-Templar—Bro. J. H. Watson, Geelong.

P.G.W.C.T.—Bro. F. G. Dunn, P.O. Comer, Melbourne.

G.W. Secretary—Bro. H. G. Rudd, Grand Lodge Offices.

G.W. Treasurer—Bro. E. .C. Shakespeare. Langridge-st., Collingwood.

G.W. Chaplain—Bro. Rev. F. Robinson, Kilmore.

G.W. Marshal—Bro. F. Corlett, J.P., Station-place, Sandridge.

G.S.J.T.—Bro. W. V. Lambert, Eastern Arcade, Melbourne.

## Victorian Lodge Register.

# Tasmania.

GRAND LODGE INSTITUTED 25TH MAY, 1874.

AT the last Annual Session (April, 1878), the G.W.S. reported a gain of 4 lodges and 1149 members, and a loss of 9 lodges and 1525 members—or a net loss of 5 lodges and 376 members during the twelve months, ended 31st January, 1878; the figures at that date being 43 Lodges and 2405 Members, an average of 56 per Lodge.

Including balance from last report, the income of the General Fund for the year was £314 3s. 3d. The expenditure amounted to £269 10s. 11d., leaving a balance in hand of £44 12s. 4d. The Lecture Fund had reached the sum of £50 0s. 5d.

The Juvenile Temples numbered 11, with a membership of 415.

## EXECUTIVE COUNCIL, 1878-1879.

G.W.C.T.—George Arnold, 92 Liverpool-street, Hobart Town.

G.W.C.—John Reid, Elphin-road, Launceston.

G.W.V.T.—Mrs. Shepherd, Perth.

G.W.S.—W. A. Weymouth, Hobart Town.

G.W.T.—Peter Facy, jun., 77 Campbell-street, Hobart Town.

G. Chap.—Rev. B. Butchers, B.A., 107 Bathurst-st., Hobart Town.

G.M.—James Brickhill, Charles-street, Launceston.

G.S.J.T. (South)—William Alderton, Barracks, Hobart Town.

G.S.J.T. (North)—James Wallace, Cameron-street, Launceston.

P.G.W.C.T.—Charles Kerr Ellis, 189 Elizabeth-st., Hobart Town.

## New South Wales.

THE Independent Order of Good Templars was introduced into New South Wales in 1872, and the Grand Lodge formed on May 25th, 1874. The membership continued each year to steadily increase, but the progress of the Order was materially retarded by the disruption that took place at a Special Session held on October 18th, 1876. when by a majority of *six* votes the then Grand Lodge of New South Wales decided to transfer its allegiance from the parent body and join that section who separated from the Order and are known as the Seceders. At that Special Session, which was prematurely and unnecessarily called several months before the regular time, the vote was carried owing to an idea then prevalent that the colored races in America were not admitted as members, but upon that representation subsequently proving inaccurate, a large number, including a majority of the older lodges, resumed former connections. There are now (August, 1878), twenty nine lodges in different parts of New South Wales with a membership of, from according to latest returns, 1600 to 1700, and which is rapidly increasing.

The Grand Lodge Executive for the Current Year are:—G.W.C.T., E.A.Jones; G.W. Counsellor, J. H. Brown; G.W.V.T., H. H. Greene; G.W.S., A. Allen; G.S.J.T., Simeon Brown; G.W.T., J. Bernasconi; G.W.M., A. White; G.W. Chap., Rev. W. Bradley; P.G.W.C.T., P. Gibson.

The largest lodges are the "Lifeboat," "Dayspring," and "St. John's," Sydney; "Pioneer," Bathurst; "Good Intent," Paddington; and "Bethel," Newcastle; all of which have from 100 to 250 members.

## Lodges Meeting in and Around Melbourne.

## Expectation of Life at the Following Ages,.

Calculated in Years and Hundredths. By Dr. Farr, F.R.S.

Age Male.	Fem.	Age Male.	Fem.	AGE Male.	Fern.	Age Male.	Fem.	Age Male.	Fem.	0	39.01	41.85	20									
39.48	40.29	40	26.06	27.34	60	13.53	14.34	80	4.93	5.26	1	40.05	47.31	21	38.80	39.63	41	25.39	26.69	61	12.96	
13.75	81	4.66	4.98	2	48.83	49.40	22	38.13	38.98	42	24.73	26.03	62	12.41	1317	82	4.41	4.71	3	49.61	50.20	23

37.46 38.33 43 24.07 25.38 63 11.87 12.60 83 4.17 4.45 4 49.81. 50.43 24 36.79 37.68 44 23.41 24.72 64 11.34  
 12.05 84 3'95 4.21 5 49.71 50.33 25 36.12 37.04 45 22.76 24.06 65 10.82 11.51 85 3.73 3.98 6 49.39 50.00 26  
 35.44 36.39 46 22.11 23.40 66 10.32 10.98 86 3.53 3.76 7 48.92 49.53 27 34.77 35.75 47 21.46 22.74 67 9.83  
 10.47 87 3.34 3.56 8 48.37 48.98 28 34.10 35.10 48 20.82 22.08 68 9.36 9.97 88 3.16 3.36 9 47.74 48.35 29  
 33.43 34.46 49 20.17 21.42 69 8.90 9.48 89 3.10 3.18 10 47.05 47.67 30 32.76 33.81 50 19.54 .20.75 70 8.45  
 9.02 90 2.84 3.01 11 46.31 46.95 31 32.09 33.17 51 18.90 20.09 71 8.03 8.57 91 2.69 2.35 12 45.54 46.20 32  
 31.42 32.53 52 18.28 19.42 72 7.62 8.13 92 2.55 2.70 18 44.76 45.44 33 30.74 31.88 53 17.67 18.75 73 7.22  
 7.71 93 2.41 2.55 14 43.97 44.66 34 30.07 31.23 54 17.06 18.08 74 6.85 7.31 94 2.29 2.42 15 43.18 43.90 35  
 29.40 30.59 55 16.45 17.43 75 6.19 6.93 95 2.17 2.29 16 12.40 43.14 36 28.73 29.94 56 15.86 16.79 76 6.15  
 6.56 96 2.06 2.17 17 41.64 42.40 37 28.06 29.29 57 15.26 16.17 77 5.82 6.21 97 1.95 2.06 18 40.90 41.67 38  
 27.39 28.64 58 14.68 15.55 78 5.51 5.88 98 1.85 1.96 19 40.17 40.97 39 26.72 27.99 59 14.10 14.91 79 5.21  
 5.56 99 1.76 1.86 100 1.68 1.76

The mean lifetime of boys at birth is 31.91 years, and of girls, 41.85 years

## **Sons of Temperance**

### **Department.**

Victoria Grand Division.

G.W.P., M. James, Mortlake. G.S., J. J. Martin, Ryrie-street, Gcelong.

### **Daughters of Temperance—Unions.**

### **Cadets of Temperance—Sections..**

### **Melbourne Grand Division.**

G.W.P., J. W. Evans. G.S., W. Hose.

### **Daughters of Temperance.**

### **Cadets of Temperance,**

### **Ballarat Grand Division.**

G.W.P., R. Benney, Sandhurst. G.S., J. H. Jenkins, Ballarat.

### **Daughters of Temperance—Unions.**

### **It Would not do Now.**

THE Rev. R. W. Vanderkiste, of Sydney, whose welcome contribution appears in another page of the *Year Book*, writes:—" I can distinctly remember fifty years ago, and I remember one thing amongst others, which



much impresses me with the good the temperance reformation has effected. I remember, almost as well as if it occurred yesterday, there stood a man in the streets of London, singing a song, and there stood I in the crowd gaping and listening, instead of hurrying off to school. And whatever do you think he was singing as he offered the printed song and many others, ever and anon for only a ha'penny? Well it was about one

' John Brown, a farmer, and highly respectable,  
Always in spirits, and never dejectable;  
One of those men who would never annoy himself.  
But with his pipe and his glass would enjoy himself.'

As the song went on, the teetotallers got hold of John Brown and persuaded him to sign the pledge. From this time his misery and failure in every way commenced. At last he died, and a *post-mortem* took place; and as the song expressed it:—

'They opened his body, and there besides blowgalls,  
Found his inside was stuffed full of tea-leaves and snowballs.'

Then the crowd would hold out their halfpence and become the possessors of this very popular song. *Now*, such a song would not prove a paying speculation at all. Thanks to the Divine blessing on the information spread by the temperance reformation since I was a little boy."

## The Contrast.

## Gardening Notes.

Grafting is the art of putting a portion of one plant on to another and making it grow. Fruit trees and many ornamental shrubs are thus multiplied. Budding answers the same purpose, only instead of a branch or shoot a single bud is necessary, which must be neatly inserted under the bark of the plant to be operated upon. The operation of budding can only be performed when the sap is up, otherwise the bark will not rise. Layering is another very useful mode of propagating many varieties of plants; the branches to be layered must reach the ground, the soil being drawn away first and the branch brought down and cut half through with a sharp knife; a strong peg should be inserted over the part cut and covered over with a light sandy soil. Many plants can thus be propagated that do not strike readily from cuttings. Insects, on first making their appearance, should be treated to a dressing of Gishurst's Compound; this will be found effectual in destroying American Blight, Black and Green Fly, Red Spider, Thrip and Scale, the quantity used being 1 lb., dissolved in 4 gallons of boiling water. It is better to apply it while hot. Sulphur is the best remedy for the vine disease, and should be dusted freely on the vines as a preventative, while they are in a growing state.

## January.

**KITCHEN GARDEN.**—This month being generally one of the hottest and driest of the year is therefore the most suitable for the annihilation of weeds, the ground amongst growing crops should therefore be kept stirred with the hoe. If rain fall, a few cabbage plants may be safely planted out, and the following seeds may be sown to keep up a succession:—Kidney beans, peas, beet, carrots, celery, lettuce, onion, radish, turnip, mustard and cress; a few early potatoes may also be planted, and celery for a first crop should be planted in trenches. All the small seeds should be shaded from the intense sun heat either with branches, straw or calico.

**IN THE FLOWER GARDEN.**—Dahlias and hollyhocks require to be attended to, both should be well mulched and watered occasionally, and well tied to their supports. Roses may be budded and carnations layered. Flower seeds gathered as they ripen, and the whole surface of the ground kept tidy with repeated hoeing and raking. All the early spring bulbs that have matured their stems may now be lifted and stored in dry sand in a cold place, the vacancies being filled up with soft wooded autumn flowering plants, if dull suitable weather. Climbers should be tied up and tall straggling shoots cut back, and the whole kept neat. A few early flowering hardy

annuals may be sown.

**THE FARM.**—The harvesting of the grain crops this month will occupy the attention of the farmer, and as soon as this is completed ploughing and scarifying should be attended to. Attention should also be given to the keeping clean of root crops, as carrots, mangolds, chicory, &c. Ground may be prepared for turnips, and a few may even be sown to catch the chance of the first rains. Mangolds may still be sown in late districts.

## February.

**KITCHEN GARDEN.**—The remarks for last month as to planting and sowing seeds should be attended to. A further supply of early potatoes to come in from June to August should be planted also. Celery should be planted out for the main crop in trenches, and the whole grounds kept free from weeds. If dry, attend to watering. Vacant ground should be turned up for exposure to atmospheric influences.

Wm. Adamson, Seed Merchant, 71 Collins-street west, Melbourne.

**FLOWER GARDEN.**—Keep clean, and towards the end of the month a few early spring flowering bulbs may be planted, also a few hardy annuals sown when wanted. Save flower seeds, as they ripen; remove decayed flower stems, and keep tall plants neatly tied up.

**FARM.**—Harvest work being finished, the plough should be kept going. Maize sown this month sometimes turns out a valuable crop; a good breadth of turnips may if required be sown, and all the growing root crops should be kept clean either by hand or horse-hoe, or both. This is a good time to top-dress grass lands where composts are available.

## March.

**KITCHEN GARDEN.**—Sow cauliflowers, cabbages, carrots, lettuce, a few early peas, radish, spinach and turnip. Plant kidney potatoes, attend to celery and other growing crops, prepare ground for cropping. Trenching and draining should be forwarded this month, to allow the ground so treated to get the benefit of the ameliorating influences of the sun and weather.

**FLOWER GARDEN.**—Dahlias, hollyhocks, lilies, chrysanthemums, should be at their best this month; the latter deserve more attention than is generally bestowed upon them and will well repay liberal treatment. Hardy perennials may be sown this month; propagate by cuttings, pinks, carnations, fuchsias, &c. Divide herbaceous plants when getting too large, keep clear of weeds, and be careful that none are allowed to ripen seeds.

**FARM.**—Continue using the horse-hoe amongst growing crops. Rye, Cape barley and vetches may now be sown for green feed, also turnips for a main crop. In early districts wheat sowing will commence when rain falls, and lands intended for lucerne, or permanent pastures, should be prepared to be ready for sowing with the first break in the weather.

## April.

**KITCHEN GARDEN.**—Manure and dig all vacant ground preparatory to autumn cropping. A few early peas, turnips, carrots, parsnips and onions for spring use may be sown. Plant out cabbage, cauliflowers, celery, potato-onions, shallots; dress asparagus beds.

**FLOWER GARDEN.**—Any alterations contemplated should be finished this month, and the transplanting of evergreens and flowering shrubs may be proceeded with. Finish the planting of spring bulbs, as crocus, jonquils, anemones, ranunculus, hyacinths, tulips, &c. &c. All hardy annuals may be sown, and cuttings may be struck of roses and other things that may be required. Cut down decayed flower stems, and divide the roots of those that are wanted. Pansies, violets, &c., may be propagated by cuttings and division of the roots.

**FARM.**—This is the best month for laying down lucerne and grasses for permanent pasture. The soil being properly prepared, care must be taken not to cover the seeds too deeply. For green fodder sow Cape barley and tares, or rye and tares; the former is preferable, being more succulent. In early localities oats may be sown for hay, but as a rule May is early enough.

Wm. Adamson, Seed Merchant, 71 Collins-street west, Melbourne.

## May.

**KITCHEN GARDEN.**—All permanent crops, such as sea-kale, asparagus, rhubarb, &c., should be attended to, and get a good dressing of well rotted manure. Sow broad beans, peas, onions, spinach, lettuce, cress and mustard. Plant out early sorts of cabbage and cauliflower. Celery may also still be planted out with a good chance of success. If fruit trees are grown in the kitchen garden, pruning may be proceeded with; after which dig all vacant ground, applying manure where wanted.

**FLOWER GARDEN.**—All decayed flower stems should be cut down. Take up and store dahlia roots in dry sand. Sow hardy annuals; thin and transplant those sown early, if fit to handle. Divide perennial flower roots. Prune early roses. Plant evergreens. Prepare and plant rose cuttings, geraniums, fuchsias, &c., &c. Attend to the clipping of hedges, and prepare ground for fresh plantations where required.

**FARM.**—Attend to last month's instructions, as to the sowing of grasses, lucerne, &c. The sowing of cereals must now occupy attention, if the weather be suitable and the soil in a state of preparedness to receive the seed; but avoid sowing in wet weather; it is better in all cases to wait until the soil is fit for harrowing without clogging.

## June.

**KITCHEN GARDEN.**—Trenching and draining being finished, all sorts of fruit trees and vines may now be planted and pruning finished. Where the soil is poor, use bone dust in preference to stable manure, as the latter generally produces a strong crop of weeds. Make good sowings of broad beans, peas, onions, carrots, parsnips, lettuce and materials for salad.

**FLOWER GARDEN.**—Finish planting. Sow down lawns and croquet grounds. Hardy annuals and perennials may still be sown. Attend to edgings, such as rosemary, box and thrift, clipping the former and filling up any vacancies. Get a frame ready for a few early balsams, celosias and other tender subjects.

**FARM.**—Sow barley, rye, oats, wheat, tares and grasses. Lucerne should not be sown in this nor the two following months, as it is very tender when young. Mangolds, beet and carrots may be stored, if the ground is required. New ground may be broken up, which would be all the better to lie fallow all the following summer.

## July.

**KITCHEN GARDEN.**—All the surface improvements should be completed during this month, and in the neighborhood of Melbourne the first crop of early potatoes should be planted. In higher and later districts it will not be safe to plant for several months. Peas and broad beans should be sown largely, both of medium and late varieties, finish the planting of asparagus, and top-dress asparagus beds, if not already done. Carrots and parsnips should also be sown largely where required. If from any cause the main crop of onions has not been sown last month, no time should now be lost in getting that done. Lettuce, radish, mustard and cress, for salad, and a few leeks for transplanting, should also be sown this month.

**FLOWER GARDEN.**—Finish the digging of all the beds and borders, and also the transplanting of all herbaceous perennials for the filling up of vacancies in shrubbery borders, keep the walks and edgings clean and tidy.

Wm. Adamson, Wholesale and Retail Seed Merchant, 71 Collins-street west, Melbourne.

**FARM.**—All the land intended for spring crops should be got ready. Continue the sowing down of grasses and clovers; finish the sowing of oats, barley, and rye. Peas and beans may still be sown.

## August.

**KITCHEN GARDEN.**—Finish the planting of all fruit trees, vines, &c.; and sow principal crops of cabbage, cauliflowers, carrots, lettuce, leek, onions, peas, spinach. &c. &c., where a frame is available; a few seeds of cucumbers, capsicum, tomatoes, melons, and vegetable marrows, may be sown. Finish the planting of rhubarb, seakale. horse, radish, Jerusalem artichokes, and early potatoes; plant out cabbage cauliflowers, leeks, lettuce, and onions.

**FLOWER GARDEN.**—Attend to the directions given last month, and as speedily as possible finish the planting of all evergreens and herbaceous plants. Sow largely of hardy annuals where wanted to bloom, thin those already well up, stake and tie up such plants as are getting tall and liable to be broken down with high winds. Pot plants should get a shift to larger sized pots before commencing their growth; be careful to keep cinerarias, calceolarius, &c., free from greenfly.

FARM.—The weather will now be getting sufficiently dry to permit wheat lands to be rolled. Commence potato planting in early districts. A few mangolds may be sown towards the end of the month. Prepare lands intended for chicory, mustard, tobacco, and similar crops, and the latter should be raised on seed beds.

## September.

KITCHEN GARDEN.—This month the cropping of all the vacant spaces in the kitchen garden should be actively proceeded with, and all the hardier sorts of vegetables sown and planted. In some districts it will be too early for kidney beans, tomatoes, &c., but in the neighborhood of Melbourne and towards the sea-coast all these may be sown as well as cucumbers, melons, vegetable marrows, pumpkins, scarlet runners, &c., The warmest and driest situations should be chosen for these, and, as they all require plenty of well rotted manure, this should be carefully preserved for them when a good supply is wanted. Fruit trees and vines will require to be looked after and the buds rubbed off when not required; this will be especially necessary in young trees and old vines.

In the FLOWER GARDEN there is also plenty to occupy attention. Plant out verbenas, geraniums, heliotropes, and in fact all the half-hardy perennials and annuals that have been raised in frames or under protection. Sow hardy sorts and a first sowing of the more tender kinds, such as balsams, celosias, amaranthas, &c. Keep the hoe and rake going if the weather is dry enough to work without clogging.

FARM.—Preparation of all the lands intended for root crops should be set about. Carrots, parsnips, mangolds, chicory, may towards the end of the month be sown; lucerne should also be largely sown this month, as it often succeeds best sown in the Spring, care should be taken not to cover the seeds too deep,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch being sufficient. In some of the earlier districts tobacco may be planted out, and potato planting finished.

Wm. Adamson, Wholesale and Retail Seed Merchant, 71 Collins-street west, Melbourne.

## October.

KITCHEN GARDEN.—If the season has been so wet as to have retarded the sowing of all the seeds recommended last month, they should be got in as soon as a sufficiently dry bed can be got for them; but on no account attempt the sowing of seeds in mud as they will be almost sure to perish in the ground, and the seedsman be accused of vending worthless seeds. Early sorts of cabbage, cauliflowers, leeks, and onions, should be planted out, and seeds sown of carrots and parsnips, melons, cucumbers, gourds, tomatoes, vegetable marrows, &c. In dry weather keep surface open by stirring with Dutch hoe.

FLOWER GARDEN.—All the tender annuals may now be sown, as balsams, cockscombs, rhodanthes, zinnias, &c. Fill up vacancies. Prepare ground for dahlias and hollyhocks, and get a few early ones planted out. Attend to climbers and keep them tied in as they grow.

FARM.—Plant potatoes. Sow mangolds, maize, carrots, chicory, mustard, for main crops in late districts; lucerne can still be sown with every chance of success. Attend to hedges and fences, as after the winter rains all the fences should be looked to and made secure.

## November.

KITCHEN GARDEN.—Asparagus and rhubarb should both be at their best, the former will require the heads to be cut as they shoot up, whether wanted for use or not, and the latter can be strengthened by a judicious application of liquid manure. Sow full crops of peas, French beans, the long podded running sorts are preferable. Tomatoes and all the more tender summer vegetables, as cucumbers and vegetable marrows, may still be planted and sown; while those sown early will require tying up and stopping. Sow celery to plant out in January, and later on attend to the disbudding of fruit trees and the stopping of vines.

FLOWER GARDEN.—The budding of roses may now be proceeded with, as the buds mature and the flow of sap causes the bark to rise freely. See that newly planted shrubs are not suffering for want of water. If moist weather, balsams, portulacca, &c., may still be sown. Save seeds of early annuals as they ripen. Tie up dahlias and hollyhocks as they grow, to prevent them being broken with high winds.

FARM.—Hay-making will occupy attention this month, and potato planting in late districts. Attend to growing crops of mangolds, carrots, chicory, &c.; hoeing, thinning, and keeping the surface stirred, to induce a vigorous growth. Maize may still be sown when wanted for green fodder.

# December.

**KITCHEN GARDEN.**—Sow seeds of cabbage, cauliflower, savoys, &c. in shady places; peas, French beans, turnips, and materials for salad may also be sown. Plant out celery in trenches and attend to watering. Take up early potatoes, storing those that are required for table in some cool shed where the light can be excluded by a covering of straw, those wanted for seed may be greened by exposure to the light. Keep growing crops clear of weeds.

**FLOWER GARDEN.**—Dahlias can still be planted out to flower late. Attend to weeding and watering. Lift bulbs as they mature, storing them in dry sand in some cool place with their names attached.

**FARM.**—Harvesting will be general in most districts, and as soon as rain crops are off the ground commence ploughing.

Wm. Adamson, 71 Collins-street west. Illustrated Catalogues Free on application.

**TEMPERANCE YEAR BOOK. EUNSON & ANDREWS, Successors to H. W. STEWARD, late of Flinders Lane and Collins Street, IMPORTERS OF China, Glass, and Earthenware, WHOLESALE AND RETAIL, 45 LITTLE COLLINS STREET EAST, MELBOURNE, INVITE INSPECTION OF THEIR LARGE AND WELL-ASSORTED STOCK OF China, Glass, and Earthenware, Comprising Choice BREAKFAST, TEA, AND DINNER SERVICES, DESSERT SETS, TOILET WARE, LUSTRES, &c., &c., Of the Newest Designs, unsurpassed in the Australian Colonies, Christmas Presents and New Year's Gifts in Great Variety. Goods Carefully Packed and Forwarded to all parts of the Colonies.**

**TEMPERANCE YEAR-BOOK ADVERTISER. THE AUSTRALASIAN TEMPERANCE AND GENERAL Mutual Life Assurance Society, LIMITED. HEAD OFFICE: 46 COLLINS STREET EAST, MELBOURNE. SOUTH AUSTRALIAN BRANCH: MR. C. A. P. JONES, TRAVELLING AGENT AND INSPECTOR, Directors: JOHN TOON, Esq., E. S. & A. C. Bank, A. STEWART, Esq. Flinders-lane, Melbourne. Hawthorn, Chairman. JAMES BALLANTYNE, Esq., West Mel JOHN BEDFORD, Esq., Brunswick. bourne. WILLIAM ROBERTSON, Esq., Swanston- HENRY MEEKS, Esq., Hawthorn. street, Melbourne. F. G. DUNN, Esq., Melbourne. Solicitor—W. H. C. DARVALL. Esq. Consulting Actuary,—ROBERT M'CASKIE, Esq. Bankers—ENGLISH, SCOTTISH, & AUSTRALIAN CHARTERED BANK. PERSONS desirous of assuring their lives will find that the Premiums charged by the above Society are equitable, placing Life Assurance within the reach of all classes, and yet securing the stability of the Society. The business of the Society being divided into two Departments—"Temperance" and "General"—is a special feature, which no other colonial office possesses. When the fact is borne in mind, that the lives of teetotallers are generally very superior to those of even moderate drinkers, the justice of dividing the two classes is at once apparent. A person assured in the Temperance Department can be transferred to the General Department, or vice versa, under certain conditions. Send for a Prospectus and Proposal Form. LOCAL AGENTS WANTED. H. G. RUDD, Secretary.**

**TEMPERANCE YEAR-BOOK ADVERTISER. C. T. NEWMAN, Pastrycook, Confectioner, and Ctarer, 175 BRUNSWICK STREET, FITZROY. Wedding Breakfasts, Picnics, and Soirees supplied. Wedding, Birthday, and Christening Cakes always on hand. Jellies, Biscuits, &c. Country Orders promptly attended to.**

**JOHN ADAMSON, WHOLESALE AND RETAIL GROCER, 121 BRUNSWICK STREET, FITZROY, AND AT 62 CARDIGAN STREET, CARLTON.**

**THE CITY OF MELBOURNE BUILDING SOCIETY. THE VICTORIAN LOAN AND FINANCE COMPANY, LIMITED. The City of Collingwood, Fitzroy, &c., Building Society. E. J. RESTORCK, Secretary and Manager. Offices: 16 Collins Street West. Advances made on Mortgage and other Securities on Easy Terms.**

Melbourne Total Abstinence Society (ESTABLISHED 1842) Holds PUBLIC TEMPERANCE MEETINGS EVERY TUESDAY EVENING, at 8 o'clock, in the TEMPERANCE HALL, Russell Street. Admission, Free. Reading Room and Library open daily from 8 a.m. till 10 p.m.; Admission, 1d, per day or 3d. per week. Members of the Society Free. PEOPLE'S CONCERTS EVERY SATURDAY EVENING at 8 o'clock. Admission, Balcony, 6d.; Hall, 3d. The Pledge can be signed daily from 8 a.m. till 10 p.m., at the Secretary's Office. THOMAS FERGUSON, Secretary.

**TEMPERANCE YEAR-BOOK ADVERTISER. WILLIAM RADFORD, Wholesale and Retail Tinsmith, Importer of Galvanised Iron, Tin Plates, &c., 19 LITTLE BOURKE STREET EAST, MELBOURNE, AND FURNITURE STORE, 22 ERROL STREET HOTHAM. Awarded Silver Medal at Exhibition of 1872-73. BATHS, TANKS, CHEESE TUBS, VATS, And all kinds of Domestic and Dairy Utensils on hand, and made to order. All kinds of Passengers' Tinware always on hand. REPAIRS Neatly Done.**

WILLIAM DETMOLD, Manufacturer of Account Books, Bookbinder and Paper Ruler, Importer of Paper

and Stationery, 44 COLLINS STREET EAST, MELBOURNE.

A. HULME, (LATE NICOLL) THE TAILOR, 108 ELIZABETH STREET (near Colonial Bank), MELBOURNE.

WOOD ENGRAVING. R. JENNY, 85 COLLINS ST. EAST (Opposite "Daily Telegraph" Office) MELBOURNE.

MEDICAL HALL. J. JELFS, PHARMACEUTICAL CHEMIST, 61 Elizabeth Street North, Melbourne. Physicians' Prescriptions and Family Receipts dispensed with the purest Drugs and Chemicals Genuine Patent Medicines. Perfumery, Pomades; Tooth, Nail, and Hair Brushes, &c., &c Horse and Cattle Medicines. Blisters, Liniments, Lotions, Black and White Oils, &c. &c.

TEMPERANCE YEAR-BOOK ADVERTISER. I. O. G. T. THOMAS DUNN, TAILOR, 16 BOURKE STREET EAST, MELBOURNE.

MELBOURNE. BEAUCHAMP AND SON, GENERAL AUCTIONEERS, House, Land and Estate Agents, Money Brokers, &c., Make NO Charge for Registering Properties for Sale or to Let, Conduct Sales of Furniture at Private Residences. Established 1846. 14 COLLINS STREET WEST.

W. THRELKELD, GENERAL IRONMONGER, Plumber AND Gasfitter, Locksmith AND Bellhanger. CORNER SMITH AND 'STANLEY STREETS, COLLINGWOOD. Glass, China, and General Furnishing Warehouse. Late Manager for R. HODGSON, & Co.

TEMPERANCE YEAR-BOOK ADVERTISER. P. PHILLIPSON & CO., WHOLESALE OPTICIANS, AND GENERAL IMPORTERS, 111 ELIZABETH STREET, MELBOURNE, Have always on hand a large Assortment of Stationery and Fancyware, comprising Albums, Stereos, and Slides, Purses, Combs, Brushes, Cutlery, Inkstands, &c.

WALLWORTH AND RIMMINGTON, HAT MANUFACTURERS, AND IMPORTERS, CORNER OF BOURKE & SWANSTON STREETS, MELBOURNE.

Sons of Temperance and Daughters of Temperance FRIENDLY BENEFIT SOCIETY. Melbourne Grand Division, No. 21. This Society consists of Members who are Total Abstainers from all intoxicating liquors. The benefits are therefore secured at lower rates of payment than can be adopted by any society not based on Total Abstinence principle?. The Initiation Fees have been reduced, and now commence at 5s., being the Initiation Fee for youths between 16 and 18 years of age. The Contributions are is. weekly entitling members to the services of a Surgeon for self and family. £1 per week for first six months of sickness, and afterwards in proportion. The Funeral Gift on the Death of a Member is £20, and on death of Member's wife, £10. The Funds of the Society are safely invested. Branches of the Society, called Divisions, are in full operation in Melbourne and all the Suburbs, and most of the country towns. In several of the Divisions the Sons and Daughters have amalgamated, and the business is carried on unitedly. All information may be obtained from "WM. ROSE, Grand Scribe. Eastern Arcade, Melbourne.

SONS OF TEMPERANCE, VICTORIA GRAND DIVISION (Under the N. D. of Victoria and South Australia) Registered Benefit Society, on thorough Total Abstinence Principles. Sub-divisions of the Order in connection with this G. D. are working in most of the important centres, starting at Geelong, and embracing the Western District. Entrance fees LOW, according to age. Weekly contribution of members. One Shilling. Benefits:—20s. per week during 26 weeks' illness, with medical attendance and medicines; £20 on death of a member; £10 on death of wife. Full particulars, as to opening of New Divisions or of those now in operation, to be had of M. JAMES, G.W.P., Coleraine. J. J. MARTIN, G. S., Geelong.

TEMPERANCE YEAR-BOOK ADVERTISER. COLLINGWOOD Zinc and Galvanized Iron Works. A. P. ALLAN, Ironmonger, Plumber, Gasfitter, Bath and Tank Maker, and Spouting Manufacturer, 202, 204, BRUNSWICK STREET, FITZROY, Established 1853, Has always on hand Galvanized, Plain, and Corrugated Iron, all lengths; Spouting, Ridge, Cap, Guttering, &c., made to any pattern; also Grates, Bedsteads, "Allan's" Patent Gas Bath Heaters, Brushware, and Builders' Materials. The Trade supplied with Materials of all kinds.

W. THUGOOD'S (ESTABLISHED 1857.) OLD ESTABLISHED HOUSE, 209 SWANSTON STREET (OPPOSITE PUBLIC LIBRARY), WHOLESALE PASTRYCOOK AND BISCUIT BAKER. Tea Meetings and Picnics Catered for. Schools and Tea Parties Supplied on Reasonable Terms. All up-country Orders Promptly attended to. Hawkers supplied with all kinds of Small Goods. Shops Supplied with all kinds of our Goods at Wholesale Prices. Wedding Cakes made to Order.

Sons and Daughters of Temperance. BALLARAT GRAND DIVISION, No. 3. Registered under "Friendly Societies Statute." The above organisation consists of Members who have signed the Pledge of Total Abstinence from all Intoxicating Liquors, and offers benefits at lower rates of Initiation Fees and Contributions than any Society not based upon Temperance principles could venture to do with safety. Divisions are established in most of the districts of New South Wales, Victoria, South Australia, Queensland, and New Zealand. For all particulars relating to opening Divisions in Victoria, apply to the Grand Scribe, JAMES H. JENKINS, Humffray Street, Ballarat.

TEMPERANCE YEAR-BOOK ADVERTISER. INDEPENDENT ORDER OF GOOD TEMPLARS. GRAND LODGE OF VICTORIA. OFFICES: 46 COLLINS STREET EAST, MELBOURNE. EXECUTIVE COUNCIL FOR 1878-79. G.W. Chief Templar—Bro. Rev. W. Poole, 49 Collins-street, Melbourne. G.W. Counsellor—Bro. W. Kelly, Walsh-street, West Melbourne. G.W. Vice-Templar—Bro. J. H. Watson, Geelong. G.W. Secretary—Bro. H. G. Rudd, Grand Lodge Offices. G.W. Treasurer—Bro. E. C. Shakespeare, Langridge-street, Collingwood. G.W. Chaplain—Bro. Rev. F. Robinson, Kilmore. G.W. Marshall—Bro. F. Corlett, J.P., Sandridge P.G.W.C.T.—Bro. F. G. Dunn, P.O. Corner, Melbourne. G.S.J.T.—Bro. W. V. Lambert, Melbourne. GRAND AND SUBORDINATE LODGES OF THE ORDER OF GOOD TEMPLARS Are established in almost all parts of the world, the Head-quarters (the R.W.G.L.) being located in America. The Members of the Order are pledged to Totally Abstain from the use of all Intoxicants as Beverages, and in gathering men and women together against the Drink Traffic the Order does not regard either Creed or Color. ORGANISING NEW LODGES. On Petition of ten or more persons over sixteen years of age, the Grand Lodge may grant a Charter and institute a Lodge. The Charter and Ritual Fee of £2 should accompany the petition, and must be sent to the above offices. H. G. RUDD, G.W.S.

TEMPERANCE YEAR-BOOK ADVERTISER. VICTORIA DISTRICT Independent Order of Rechabits, Registered under the "Friendly Societies Statute." THE LARGEST AND MOST SUCCESSFUL TEMPERANCE BENEFIT SOCIETY IN THE COLONY, Having Branches Established in nearly every Town and "Village in Victoria . A quarterly payment of 9s. entitles a member to 20s. per week when sick and a funeral allowance of £20 at death; by payment of an additional sum he may secure medical attendance for himself and family, and £15 at death of his wife. Youths and persons in receipt of small incomes may enter at half-benefits:—By payment of 5s. 6d. per quarter, they will entitle themselves to receive when sick 10s. per week and £10 at death; and to medical benefit, by payment of an additional sum. The amount of sick pay claimed is considerably BELOW that of ordinary Benefit Societies. The INCREASE OF FUNDS is, it is believed, WITHOUT A PARALLEL in the history of Benefit Societies in this colony. The Order has Juvenile Tents with a large number of members, and Female Tents have been established in connection with it. As a Benefit Society the I.O.R. offers the following special advantages:— 1st. Being all Total Abstainers, the sick and Death Rate is below the average of ordinary Benefit Societies. 2nd. Being the Largest and Wealthiest Temperance Benefit Society in the colony. 3rd. Having an Assurance Fund, by which Tents are sustained in the event of any extraordinary demands upon their Sick Funds, arising from epidemic or other causes. 4th. Allowing 20s. per week to members during sickness for Twelve Months. Any information required will be given upon information to the Secretaries or office-bearers of any of the Tents, a list of whom appears in each issue of the TEMPERANCE NEWS, RECHABITE JOURNAL, AND GOOD TEMPLARS RECORD, or to the undersigned:— Mr. J. M. GARRATT, J.P., P.D.C.R., Geelong; Rev. J. J. HALLEY, P.D.C.R., Congregational Parsonage, Williamstown; Mr. D. BUCHAN, P.D.C.R., Temperance Hall, Sandhurst; Mr. JAMES MUNRO, P.D.C.R., 46 Collins-street East, Melbourne; Mr. EDWIN CURTIS, P.D.C.R., Peel-street, Ballarat; Mr. WILLIAM CLARKE, P.D.C.R., E. & A. C. Bank, Pitt-street, Sydney; Rev. R. C. FLOCKHART, Clunes; Mr. IVIE COOPER, Teacher, Hexham; Mr. WILLIAM DALTON, Secretary, Beechworth; Rev. J. W. BLAMEY, Grand Lodge Lecturer I.O.G.T.; Rev. JOHN ROBERTS, Manse, Stratford; Rev. T. B. SWIFT, P.C.R., Murchison; Mr. F. A. CLARK, Benalla; or W. BELL, D.S., 46 COLLINS-ST. EAST, MELBOURNE.

TEMPERANCE YEAR-BOOK ADVERTISER. ROBERTSON & MOFFAT, GENERAL DRAPERS, SILK MERGERS, Carpet and furnishing Warehouseman, TAILORS, HOSIERS, AND OUTFITTERS. Manufacturers and Importers of Furniture, Bedsteads, &c. WHOLESALE AND RETAIL. American, English, and Vienna Chairs. IRON BEDSTEADS & ENGLISH FURNITURE IN BOND OR DUTY PAID. CARPETS. FLOORCLOTHS. LINOLEUMS. KAMPTULICONS. COCOA AND CHINA MATTINGS. All Orders will have the Firm's immediate supervision, and will be executed with care and promptitude. 9 & 11 Bourke Street East, and 16 to 24, 28 & 30 Post Office Place, Melbourne.